GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 22

The Education of Cyrus

Xenophon

ΚΥΡΟΥ ΠΑΙΔΕΙΑ

The Education of Cyrus

Part One: Books I–IV

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

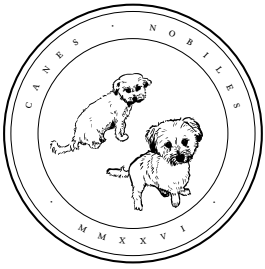


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 22 of the Canes Nobiles Greek interlinear texts

The Greek text follows Gemoll's Teubner of 1912

Set from page scans of the edition

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Words Gemoll secludes are not printed; words he supplies
are printed without their brackets; ∗∗∗ marks a gap in the text.

CONTENTS

BOOK I

I · Ruling Men 7
II · The Persian Education 12
III · At the Court of Astyages 24
IV · The Boy Among the Medes 37
V · Commander of the Persians 60
VI · Cambyses' Counsel 69

BOOK II

I · Arming the Commoners 103
II · Talk at Dinner 120
III · Rewards by Merit 136
IV · The Hunt in Armenia 149

BOOK III

I · The Trial of the Armenian King 169
II · The Chaldaeans 192
III · The First Battle 206

BOOK IV

I · Cyaxares Stays Behind 237
II · The Night March 247
III · A Persian Cavalry 267
IV · The Captives 277
V · Cyaxares' Anger 281
VI · Gobryas 302

BOOK I

I · RULING MEN

Xenophon reflects that democracies, monarchies, and oligarchies are overthrown, that tyrants fall quickly or are admired merely for lasting, and that many masters cannot command even a few servants, while herds obey their herdsmen more readily than men their rulers. Yet Cyrus the Persian was obeyed willingly by men many days' and even months' journey off, some of whom had never seen him: he led the Medes and Hyrcanians as willing followers, subdued the Assyrians, Lydians, and many more, and ruled peoples of different tongues by fear and by goodwill. Ruling men, then, is no impossible work for one who knows how, and Xenophon sets out to learn Cyrus' birth, his nature, and his education.

Ἔννοιά ποθ' ἡμῖν ἐγένετο ὅσαι δημοκρατίαι κατελύθησαν 1
Thought once to-us came how-many democracies were-overthrown
ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλως πως βουλομένων πολιτεύεσθαι μᾶλλον
by those otherwise somehow wishing to-live-as-citizens rather
ἢ ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ, ὅσαι τ' αὖ μοναρχίαι, ὅσαι
than in democracy how-many and again monarchies how-many
τε ὀλιγαρχίαι ἀνῄρηνται ἤδη ὑπὸ δήμων, καὶ ὅσοι
and oligarchies have-been-destroyed already by peoples and how-many
τυραννεῖν ἐπιχειρήσαντες οἳ μὲν αὐτῶν καὶ ταχὺ
to-be-tyrants having-attempted the(-ones) indeed of-them even quickly
πάμπαν κατελύθησαν, οἳ δὲ κἂν ὁποσονοῦν χρόνον
altogether were-overthrown the(-others) but even-if however-long time
ἄρχοντες διαγένωνται, θαυμάζονται ὡς σοφοί τε καὶ εὐτυχεῖς
ruling they-last are-admired as wise both and fortunate
ἄνδρες γεγενημένοι. πολλοὺς δ' ἐδοκοῦμεν καταμεμαθηκέναι
men having-become many and we-thought to-have-observed
καὶ ἐν ἰδίοις οἴκοις τοὺς μὲν ἔχοντας καὶ πλείονας
also in private houses the(-ones) indeed having even more

οἰκέτας, τοὺς δὲ καὶ πάνυ ὀλίγους, καὶ ὅμως οὐδὲ τοῖς
servants the(-others) but even very few and yet not-even the
ὀλίγοις τούτοις πάνυ τι δυναμένους χρῆσθαι πειθομένοις.
few these quite at-all being-able to-use obedient
2 ἔτι δὲ πρὸς τούτοις ἐνενοοῦμεν ὅτι ἄρχοντες μέν εἰσι καὶ
further and besides these(-things) we-reflected that rulers indeed are also
οἱ βουκόλοι τῶν βοῶν καὶ οἱ ἱπποφορβοὶ τῶν ἵππων, καὶ
the herdsmen of-the cattle and the horse-breeders of-the horses and
πάντες δὲ οἱ καλούμενοι νομεῖς ὧν ἂν ἐπιστατῶσι
all and the(-men) called herdsmen over-whatever — they-are-set
ζῴων εἰκότως ἂν ἄρχοντες τούτων νομίζοιντο· πάσας
animals reasonably — rulers of-these would-be-considered all
τοίνυν ταύτας τὰς ἀγέλας ἐδοκοῦμεν ὁρᾶν μᾶλλον ἐθελούσας
then these the herds we-thought to-see more willing
πείθεσθαι τοῖς νομεῦσιν ἢ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους τοῖς ἄρχουσι.
to-obey the herdsmen than the men the rulers
πορεύονταί τε γὰρ αἱ ἀγέλαι ᾗ ἂν αὐτὰς εὐθύνωσιν
they-go both for the herds whichever-way — them direct
οἱ νομεῖς, νέμονταί τε χωρία ἐφ' ὁποῖα ἂν αὐτὰς
the herdsmen they-graze and (in)-places to whatever-sort — them
ἐπάγωσιν, ἀπέχονταί τε ὧν ἂν αὐτὰς ἀπείργωσι· καὶ
they-lead they-keep-away and from-what — them they-bar and
τοῖς καρποῖς τοίνυν τοῖς γιγνομένοις ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐῶσι τοὺς
the fruits then the arising from them they-allow the
νομέας χρῆσθαι οὕτως ὅπως ἂν αὐτοὶ βούλωνται. ἔτι
herdsmen to-use so as — they-themselves wish further
τοίνυν οὐδεμίαν πώποτε ἀγέλην ᾐσθήμεθα συστᾶσαν ἐπὶ
then no ever herd we-have-perceived having-risen against
τὸν νομέα οὔτε ὡς μὴ πείθεσθαι οὔτε ὡς μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν τῷ
the herdsman either so-as not to-obey or so-as not to-allow the
καρπῷ χρῆσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ χαλεπώτεραί εἰσιν αἱ ἀγέλαι πᾶσι
fruit to-use but even harsher are the herds to-all

τοῖς ἀλλοφύλοις ἢ τοῖς ἄρχουσί τε αὐτῶν καὶ ὠφελουμένοις
the foreigners than to-the rulers both of-them and benefiting
ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν· ἄνθρωποι δὲ ἐπ᾽ οὐδένας μᾶλλον συνίστανται ἢ
from them men but against none rather combine than
ἐπὶ τούτους οὓς ἂν αἴσθωνται ἄρχειν αὑτῶν ἐπιχειροῦντας.
against those whom — they-perceive to-rule themselves attempting
ὅτε μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐνεθυμούμεθα, οὕτως ἐγιγνώσκομεν 3
when indeed then these(-things) we-pondered thus we-judged
περὶ αὐτῶν, ὡς ἀνθρώπῳ πεφυκότι πάντων τῶν ἄλλων
about them that for-man being-born of-all the other
ῥᾷον εἴη ζῴων ἢ ἀνθρώπων ἄρχειν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ
easier it-would-be animals than men to-rule when and
ἐνενοήσαμεν ὅτι Κῦρος ἐγένετο Πέρσης, ὃς παμπόλλους
we-reflected that Cyrus there-was a-Persian who very-many
μὲν ἀνθρώπους ἐκτήσατο πειθομένους αὑτῷ, παμπόλλας δὲ
indeed men acquired obeying him very-many and
πόλεις, πάμπολλα δὲ ἔθνη, ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἠναγκαζόμεθα
cities very-many and nations from this indeed we-were-compelled
μετανοεῖν μὴ οὔτε τῶν ἀδυνάτων οὔτε τῶν χαλεπῶν
to-change-our-mind lest neither of-the impossible(-things) nor of-the hard
ἔργων ᾖ τὸ ἀνθρώπων ἄρχειν, ἄν τις ἐπισταμένως
tasks it-be the men to-rule if anyone knowingly
τοῦτο πράττῃ. Κύρῳ γοῦν ἴσμεν ἐθελήσαντας πείθεσθαι
this does Cyrus at-any-rate we-know willing to-obey
τοὺς μὲν ἀπέχοντας παμπόλλων ἡμερῶν ὁδόν, τοὺς
the(-ones) indeed distant very-many days' journey the(-others)
δὲ καὶ μηνῶν, τοὺς δὲ οὐδ᾽ ἑορακότας πώποτ᾽ αὐτόν,
and even of-months the(-others) and not-even having-seen ever him
τοὺς δὲ καὶ εὖ εἰδότας ὅτι οὐδ᾽ ἂν ἴδοιεν,
the(-others) and even well knowing that not-even — they-would-see(-him)
καὶ ὅμως ἤθελον αὐτῷ ὑπακούειν.
and yet they-were-willing him to-obey

4 καὶ γάρ τοι τοσοῦτον διήνεγκε τῶν ἄλλων βασιλέων, καὶ
and for you-know so-much he-surpassed the other kings both
τῶν πατρίους ἀρχὰς παρειληφότων καὶ τῶν δι' ἑαυτῶν
those ancestral rules having-inherited and those through themselves
κτησαμένων, ὥσθ' ὁ μὲν Σκύθης καίπερ παμπόλλων
having-acquired(-them) that the indeed Scythian although very-many
ὄντων Σκυθῶν ἄλλου μὲν οὐδενὸς δύναιτ' ἂν ἔθνους ἐπάρξαι,
being Scythians other indeed no could — nation to-rule-over
ἀγαπῴη δ' ἂν εἰ τοῦ ἑαυτοῦ ἔθνους ἄρχων διαγένοιτο,
would-be-content and — if of-the his-own nation ruling he-should-continue
καὶ ὁ Θρᾷξ Θρᾳκῶν καὶ ὁ Ἰλλυριὸς Ἰλλυριῶν, καὶ τἆλλα
and the Thracian of-Thracians and the Illyrian of-Illyrians and the-other
δὲ ὡσαύτως ἔθνη ἀκούομεν· τὰ γοῦν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ
and likewise nations we-hear those at-any-rate in — Europe
ἔτι καὶ νῦν αὐτόνομα εἶναι λέγεται καὶ λελύσθαι ἀπ'
still even now independent to-be is-said and to-have-been-separated from
ἀλλήλων· Κῦρος δὲ παραλαβὼν ὡσαύτως οὕτω καὶ τὰ ἐν
one-another Cyrus but finding likewise thus also those in
τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ἔθνη αὐτόνομα ὄντα ὁρμηθεὶς σὺν ὀλίγῃ Περσῶν
— Asia nations independent being having-set-out with small of-Persians
στρατιᾷ ἑκόντων μὲν ἡγήσατο Μήδων, ἑκόντων δὲ
army willing indeed he-led Medes willing and
Ὑρκανίων, κατεστρέψατο δὲ Σύρους, Ἀσσυρίους, Ἀραβίους,
Hyrcanians he-subdued and Syrians Assyrians Arabians
Καππαδόκας, Φρύγας ἀμφοτέρους, Λυδούς, Κᾶρας, Φοίνικας,
Cappadocians Phrygians both Lydians Carians Phoenicians
Βαβυλωνίους, ἦρξε δὲ καὶ Βακτρίων καὶ Ἰνδῶν καὶ Κιλίκων,
Babylonians he-ruled and also Bactrians and Indians and Cilicians
ὡσαύτως δὲ Σακῶν καὶ Παφλαγόνων καὶ Μαγαδιδῶν, καὶ
likewise and Sacians and Paphlagonians and Magadidians and
ἄλλων δὲ παμπόλλων ἐθνῶν, ὧν οὐδ' ἂν τὰ ὀνόματα
other and very-many nations of-which not-even — the names

ἔχοι τις εἰπεῖν, ἐπῆρξε δὲ καὶ Ἑλλήνων τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ,
could-have anyone to-tell he-ruled and also Greeks those in — Asia
καταβὰς δ' ἐπὶ θάλατταν καὶ Κυπρίων καὶ Αἰγυπτίων.
having-gone-down and to the-sea both Cyprians and Egyptians
καὶ τοίνυν τούτων τῶν ἐθνῶν ἦρξεν οὔθ' ἑαυτῷ 5
and then these the nations he-ruled neither with-himself
ὁμογλώττων ὄντων οὔτε ἀλλήλοις, καὶ ὅμως ἐδυνάσθη
of-the-same-tongue being nor with-one-another and yet he-was-able
ἐφικέσθαι μὲν ἐπὶ τοσαύτην γῆν τῷ ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ
to-reach indeed over so-great land with-the from himself
φόβῳ, ὥστε καταπλῆξαι πάντας καὶ μηδένα ἐπιχειρεῖν
fear so-as to-terrify all and no-one to-attempt
αὐτῷ, ἐδυνάσθη δὲ ἐπιθυμίαν ἐμβαλεῖν τοσαύτην τοῦ
him he-was-able and desire to-instill so-great of-the
αὐτῷ χαρίζεσθαι ὥστε ἀεὶ τῇ αὐτοῦ γνώμῃ ἀξιοῦν
him to-please so-as always by-the his judgment to-think-fit
κυβερνᾶσθαι, ἀνηρτήσατο δὲ τοσαῦτα φῦλα ὅσα καὶ
to-be-steered he-attached and so-many tribes as-many-as even
διελθεῖν ἔργον ἐστίν, ὅποι ἂν ἄρξηταί τις πορεύεσθαι
to-go-through work it-is wherever — begins anyone to-travel
ἀπὸ τῶν βασιλείων, ἤν τε πρὸς ἕω ἤν τε πρὸς
from the palace whether — toward east or — toward
ἑσπέραν ἤν τε πρὸς ἄρκτον ἤν τε πρὸς μεσημβρίαν.
west or — toward north or — toward south
ἡμεῖς μὲν δὴ ὡς ἄξιον ὄντα θαυμάζεσθαι τοῦτον τὸν 6
we indeed then as worthy being to-be-admired this the
ἄνδρα ἐσκεψάμεθα τίς ποτ' ὢν γενεὰν καὶ ποίαν τινὰ
man examined who ever being by-birth and what-sort-of —
φύσιν ἔχων καὶ ποίᾳ τινὶ παιδευθεὶς παιδείᾳ
nature having and in-what-sort-of — having-been-educated education
τοσοῦτον διήνεγκεν εἰς τὸ ἄρχειν ἀνθρώπων. ὅσα οὖν
so-much he-surpassed in the to-rule men as-much then

καὶ ἐπυθόμεθα καὶ ἠσθῆσθαι δοκοῦμεν περὶ αὐτοῦ,
also we-learned and to-have-perceived we-think about him
ταῦτα πειρασόμεθα διηγήσασθαι.
these(-things) we-shall-try to-relate

II · THE PERSIAN EDUCATION

Cyrus, son of Cambyses, king of the Persians, and of Mandane, daughter of Astyages the Mede, was very handsome, kind, eager to learn, and eager for honor. The Persian laws aim at citizens who will not want to do wrong. A free square by the government buildings is divided among boys, youths, grown men, and elders. The boys go to school to learn justice, as Greek boys go to learn letters, their officers judging their charges, ingratitude included; they also learn self-control, obedience, simple fare, archery, and the javelin. The youths guard the city and hunt with the king; the men serve in war; the elders judge. Only those schooled may rise from one class to the next.

1 Πατρὸς μὲν δὴ ὁ Κῦρος λέγεται γενέσθαι Καμβύσου
(As)-father indeed then — Cyrus is-said to-have-been Cambyses
Περσῶν βασιλέως· ὁ δὲ Καμβύσης οὗτος τοῦ Περσειδῶν
of-Persians king — and Cambyses this of-the Perseidae
γένους ἦν· οἱ δὲ Περσεῖδαι ἀπὸ Περσέως κλῄζονται·
race was the and Perseidae from Perseus are-named
μητρὸς δὲ ὁμολογεῖται Μανδάνης γενέσθαι. ἡ δὲ Μανδάνη
(as)-mother and it-is-agreed Mandane to-have-been — and Mandane
αὕτη Ἀστυάγους ἦν θυγάτηρ τοῦ Μήδων βασιλέως.
this of-Astyages was daughter of-the of-Medes king
φῦναι δὲ ὁ Κῦρος λέγεται καὶ ᾄδεται ἔτι καὶ
to-have-been-by-nature and — Cyrus is-said and is-sung still even
νῦν ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων εἶδος μὲν κάλλιστος, ψυχὴν δὲ
now by the barbarians in-form indeed most-beautiful in-soul and
φιλανθρωπότατος καὶ φιλομαθέστατος καὶ φιλοτιμότατος,
most-humane and most-fond-of-learning and most-fond-of-honor

ὥστε πάντα μὲν πόνον ἀνατλῆναι, πάντα δὲ κίνδυνον
so-as every indeed toil to-endure every and danger
ὑπομεῖναι τοῦ ἐπαινεῖσθαι ἕνεκα.
to-undergo of-the to-be-praised for-the-sake
φύσιν μὲν δὴ τῆς μορφῆς καὶ τῆς ψυχῆς τοιαύτην ἔχων 2
nature indeed then of-the form and of-the soul such having
διαμνημονεύεται· ἐπαιδεύθη γε μὴν ἐν Περσῶν νόμοις·
he-is-remembered he-was-educated at-least indeed in of-Persians laws
οὗτοι δὲ δοκοῦσιν οἱ νόμοι ἄρχεσθαι τοῦ κοινοῦ ἀγαθοῦ
these and seem the laws to-begin of-the common good
ἐπιμελούμενοι οὐκ ἔνθενπερ ἐν ταῖς πλείσταις πόλεσιν
taking-care not from-where in the most cities
ἄρχονται. αἱ μὲν γὰρ πλεῖσται πόλεις ἀφεῖσαι παιδεύειν
they-begin the indeed for most cities having-left(-it) to-educate
ὅπως τις ἐθέλει τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ παῖδας, καὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς
as anyone wishes the his-own children and themselves the
πρεσβυτέρους ὅπως ἐθέλουσι διάγειν, ἔπειτα προστάττουσιν
elder as they-wish to-live then they-command
αὐτοῖς μὴ κλέπτειν, μὴ ἁρπάζειν, μὴ βίᾳ εἰς οἰκίαν
them not to-steal not to-plunder not by-force into a-house
παριέναι, μὴ παίειν ὃν μὴ δίκαιον, μὴ μοιχεύειν, μὴ
to-enter not to-strike whom not just not to-commit-adultery not
ἀπειθεῖν ἄρχοντι, καὶ τἆλλα τὰ τοιαῦτα ὡσαύτως· ἢν
to-disobey a-ruler and the-other the such(-things) likewise if
δέ τις τούτων τι παραβαίνῃ, ζημίαν αὐτοῖς ἐπέθεσαν.
and anyone of-these any transgresses a-penalty on-them they-have-set
οἱ δὲ Περσικοὶ νόμοι προλαβόντες ἐπιμέλονται ὅπως 3
the but Persian laws anticipating take-care that
τὴν ἀρχὴν μὴ τοιοῦτοι ἔσονται οἱ πολῖται οἷοι πονηροῦ
(from)-the start not such will-be the citizens as of-a-wicked
τινος ἢ αἰσχροῦ ἔργου ἐφίεσθαι. ἐπιμέλονται δὲ ὧδε. ἔστιν
any or shameful deed to-desire they-take-care and thus there-is

αὐτοῖς ἐλευθέρα ἀγορὰ καλουμένη, ἔνθα τά τε βασίλεια
for-them a-free market so-called where the both palace
καὶ τἆλλα ἀρχεῖα πεποίηται. ἐντεῦθεν τὰ μὲν ὤνια
and the-other government-buildings has-been-built from-there the indeed wares
καὶ οἱ ἀγοραῖοι καὶ αἱ τούτων φωναὶ καὶ ἀπειροκαλίαι
and the traders and — their cries and vulgarities
ἀπελήλανται εἰς ἄλλον τόπον, ὡς μὴ μιγνύηται ἡ
have-been-driven-away to another place so-that not may-be-mingled —
τούτων τύρβη τῇ τῶν πεπαιδευμένων εὐκοσμίᾳ.
their din with-the of-the educated good-order
4 διῄρηται δ' αὕτη ἡ ἀγορὰ ἡ περὶ τὰ ἀρχεῖα
is-divided and this the market the(-one) around the government-buildings
τέτταρα μέρη· τούτων δὲ ἔστιν ἓν μὲν παισίν, ἓν δὲ
(into)-four parts of-these and is one indeed for-boys one and
ἐφήβοις, ἄλλο τελείοις ἀνδράσιν, ἄλλο τοῖς ὑπὲρ τὰ
for-youths another for-grown men another for-those beyond the
στρατεύσιμα ἔτη γεγονόσι. νόμῳ δ' εἰς τὰς ἑαυτῶν χώρας
military-service years having-come by-law and into the their-own places
ἕκαστοι τούτων πάρεισιν, οἱ μὲν παῖδες ἅμα τῇ
each of-these are-present the indeed boys at-the-same-time-as the
ἡμέρᾳ καὶ οἱ τέλειοι ἄνδρες, οἱ δὲ γεραίτεροι ἡνίκ' ἂν
day and the grown men the and elders whenever —
ἑκάστῳ προχωρῇ, πλὴν ἐν ταῖς τεταγμέναις ἡμέραις, ἐν
to-each it-suits except on the appointed days on
αἷς αὐτοὺς δεῖ παρεῖναι. οἱ δὲ ἔφηβοι καὶ κοιμῶνται
which them (it)-is-necessary to-be-present the and youths even sleep
περὶ τὰ ἀρχεῖα σὺν τοῖς γυμνητικοῖς ὅπλοις πλὴν
around the government-buildings with the light arms except
τῶν γεγαμηκότων· οὗτοι δὲ οὔτε ἐπιζητοῦνται, ἢν μὴ
those having-married these and neither are-sought-for if not
προρρηθῇ παρεῖναι, οὔτε πολλάκις ἀπεῖναι καλόν.
it-be-announced-beforehand to-be-present nor often to-be-absent fine

ἄρχοντες δὲ ἐφ᾽ ἑκάστῳ τούτων τῶν μερῶν εἰσι δώδεκα· 5
rulers and over each of-these the parts are twelve
δώδεκα γὰρ καὶ Περσῶν φυλαὶ διῄρηνται. καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν τοῖς
twelve for also of-Persians tribes are-divided and over indeed the
παισὶν ἐκ τῶν γεραιτέρων ᾑρημένοι εἰσὶν οἳ ἂν δοκῶσι
boys from the elders chosen are (those)-who — seem
τοὺς παῖδας βελτίστους ἀποδεικνύναι· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς ἐφήβοις
the boys best to-make over and the youths
ἐκ τῶν τελείων ἀνδρῶν οἳ ἂν αὐτοὺς βελτίστους
from the grown men (those)-who — them best
δοκῶσι παρέχειν· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς τελείοις ἀνδράσιν οἳ ἂν
seem to-render over and the grown men (those)-who —
δοκῶσι παρέχειν αὐτοὺς μάλιστα τὰ τεταγμένα ποιοῦντας
seem to-render them most the (things)-appointed doing
καὶ τὰ παραγγελλόμενα ὑπὸ τῆς μεγίστης ἀρχῆς· εἰσὶ δὲ
and the (things)-ordered by the highest authority there-are and
καὶ τῶν γεραιτέρων προστάται ᾑρημένοι, οἳ προστατεύουσιν,
also of-the elders presidents chosen who preside
ὅπως καὶ οὗτοι τὰ καθήκοντα ἀποτελῶσιν. ἃ δὲ ἑκάστῃ
that also these the (things)-fitting may-perform what and to-each
ἡλικίᾳ προστέτακται ποιεῖν διηγησόμεθα, ὡς μᾶλλον δῆλον
age has-been-ordered to-do we-shall-relate so-that more clear
γένηται ᾗ ἐπιμέλονται ὡς ἂν βέλτιστοι εἶεν οἱ πολῖται.
it-may-become how they-take-care that — best may-be the citizens
οἱ μὲν δὴ παῖδες εἰς τὰ διδασκαλεῖα φοιτῶντες διάγουσι 6
the indeed then boys to the schools going spend-their-time
μανθάνοντες δικαιοσύνην· καὶ λέγουσιν ὅτι ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἔρχονται
learning justice and they-say that for this they-come
ὥσπερ παρ᾽ ἡμῖν ὅτι γράμματα μαθησόμενοι. οἱ δ᾽ ἄρχοντες
as among us that letters going-to-learn the and rulers
αὐτῶν διατελοῦσι τὸ πλεῖστον τῆς ἡμέρας δικάζοντες
of-them continue the most of-the day judging

αὐτοῖς. γίγνεται γὰρ δὴ καὶ παισὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους ὥσπερ
for-them there-arise for indeed also for-boys toward one-another as
ἀνδράσιν ἐγκλήματα καὶ κλοπῆς καὶ ἁρπαγῆς καὶ βίας
for-men charges both of-theft and of-robbery and of-violence
καὶ ἀπάτης καὶ κακολογίας καὶ ἄλλων οἵων δὴ εἰκός.
and of-deceit and of-slander and of-other such indeed as-is-likely
7 οὓς δ' ἂν γνῶσι τούτων τι ἀδικοῦντας, τιμωροῦνται.
whom and — they-find of-these anything doing-wrong they-punish
κολάζουσι δὲ καὶ οὓς ἂν ἀδίκως ἐγκαλοῦντας εὑρίσκωσι.
they-chastise and also whomever — unjustly accusing they-find
δικάζουσι δὲ καὶ ἐγκλήματος οὗ ἕνεκα οἱ ἄνθρωποι
they-judge and also a-charge of-which for-the-sake the men
μισοῦσι μὲν ἀλλήλους μάλιστα, δικάζονται δὲ ἥκιστα,
hate indeed one-another most are-sued and least
ἀχαριστίας, καὶ ὃν ἂν γνῶσι δυνάμενον μὲν χάριν
of-ingratitude and whomever — they-recognize being-able indeed favor
ἀποδιδόναι, μὴ ἀποδιδόντα δέ, κολάζουσι τοῦτον ἰσχυρῶς.
to-return not returning(-it) and they-chastise this(-one) severely
οἴονται γὰρ τοὺς ἀχαρίστους καὶ περὶ θεοὺς ἂν μάλιστα
they-think for the ungrateful also toward gods — most
ἀμελῶς ἔχειν καὶ περὶ γονέας καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους.
negligently to-be(-disposed) and toward parents and fatherland and friends
ἕπεσθαι δὲ μάλιστα δοκεῖ τῇ ἀχαριστίᾳ ἡ ἀναισχυντία· καὶ
to-follow and most seems to-the ingratitude the shamelessness and
αὕτη μεγίστη δοκεῖ εἶναι ἐπὶ πάντα τὰ αἰσχρὰ ἡγεμών.
this greatest seems to-be to all the shameful(-things) guide
8 διδάσκουσι δὲ τοὺς παῖδας καὶ σωφροσύνην· μέγα δὲ
they-teach and the boys also self-control greatly and
ξυμβάλλεται εἰς τὸ μανθάνειν σωφρονεῖν αὐτοὺς ὅτι καὶ
contributes to the to-learn to-be-self-controlled them that also
τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους ὁρῶσιν ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέραν σωφρόνως
the elder they-see through every day self-controlledly

διάγοντας. διδάσκουσι δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ πείθεσθαι τοῖς
living they-teach and them also to-obey the
ἄρχουσι· μέγα δὲ καὶ εἰς τοῦτο συμβάλλεται ὅτι ὁρῶσι τοὺς
rulers greatly and also to this contributes that they-see the
πρεσβυτέρους πειθομένους τοῖς ἄρχουσιν ἰσχυρῶς. διδάσκουσι
elder obeying the rulers strictly they-teach
δὲ καὶ ἐγκράτειαν γαστρὸς καὶ ποτοῦ· μέγα δὲ καὶ εἰς
and also self-restraint of-belly and of-drink greatly and also to
τοῦτο συμβάλλεται ὅτι ὁρῶσι τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους οὐ πρόσθεν
this contributes that they-see the elder not before
ἀπιόντας γαστρὸς ἕνεκα πρὶν ἂν ἀφῶσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες,
going-away of-belly for-the-sake before — dismiss(-them) the rulers
καὶ ὅτι οὐ παρὰ μητρὶ σιτοῦνται οἱ παῖδες, ἀλλὰ παρὰ τῷ
and that not beside mother eat the boys but beside the
διδασκάλῳ, ὅταν οἱ ἄρχοντες σημήνωσι. φέρονται δὲ οἴκοθεν
teacher when the rulers give-the-signal they-bring and from-home
σῖτον μὲν ἄρτον, ὄψον δὲ κάρδαμον, πιεῖν δέ, ἤν τις διψῇ,
as-food indeed bread as-relish and cress to-drink and if anyone be-thirsty
κώθωνα, ὡς ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἀρύσασθαι. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις
a-cup so-as from the river to-draw besides and these(-things)
μανθάνουσι καὶ τοξεύειν καὶ ἀκοντίζειν. μέχρι μὲν δὴ
they-learn both to-shoot-the-bow and to-throw-the-javelin until indeed then
ἓξ ἢ ἑπτακαίδεκα ἐτῶν ἀπὸ γενεᾶς οἱ παῖδες ταῦτα
six(-teen) or seventeen years from birth the boys these(-things)
πράττουσιν, ἐκ τούτου δὲ εἰς τοὺς ἐφήβους ἐξέρχονται.
do from this and into the youths they-pass
οὗτοι δ' αὖ οἱ ἔφηβοι διάγουσιν ὧδε. δέκα ἔτη ἀφ' οὗ ἂν 9
these and in-turn the youths live thus ten years from when —
ἐκ παίδων ἐξέλθωσι κοιμῶνται μὲν περὶ τὰ ἀρχεῖα,
from boys they-pass they-sleep indeed around the government-buildings
ὥσπερ προείρηται καὶ φυλακῆς ἕνεκα τῆς πόλεως καὶ
as it-has-been-said-before both of-guard for-the-sake of-the city and

σωφροσύνης· δοκεῖ γὰρ αὕτη ἡ ἡλικία μάλιστα ἐπιμελείας
of-self-control seems for this the age most care
δεῖσθαι· παρέχουσι δὲ καὶ τὴν ἡμέραν ἑαυτοὺς τοῖς ἄρχουσι
to-need they-offer and also the day themselves to-the rulers
χρῆσθαι ἤν τι δέωνται ὑπὲρ τοῦ κοινοῦ. καὶ ὅταν
to-use if any(-service) they-need for the common(-good) and when
μὲν δέῃ, πάντες μένουσι περὶ τὰ ἀρχεῖα· ὅταν δὲ
indeed it-be-necessary all remain around the government-buildings when but
ἐξίῃ βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ θήραν, ἐξάγει τὴν ἡμίσειαν τῆς φυλακῆς·
goes-out the-king to hunting he-leads-out the half of-the guard
ποιεῖ δὲ τοῦτο πολλάκις τοῦ μηνός. ἔχειν δὲ δεῖ τοὺς
he-does and this often in-the month to-have and (it)-is-necessary those
ἐξιόντας τόξα καὶ παρὰ τὴν φαρέτραν ἐν κολεῷ κοπίδα
going-out bows and beside the quiver in a-sheath a-saber
ἢ σάγαριν, ἔτι δὲ γέρρον καὶ παλτὰ δύο, ὥστε τὸ
or an-ax further and a-wicker-shield and javelins two so-as the(-one)
μὲν ἀφεῖναι, τῷ δ', ἂν δέῃ, ἐκ χειρὸς χρῆσθαι.
indeed to-hurl the(-other) and — it-be-necessary from hand to-use
10 διὰ τοῦτο δὲ δημοσίᾳ τοῦ θηρᾶν ἐπιμέλονται, καὶ βασιλεὺς
for this and publicly of-the to-hunt they-take-care and the-king
ὥσπερ καὶ ἐν πολέμῳ ἡγεμών ἐστιν αὐτοῖς καὶ αὐτός τε
as also in war leader is for-them and himself both
θηρᾷ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιμελεῖται ὅπως ἂν θηρῶσιν, ὅτι
hunts and of-the others takes-care that — they-hunt because
ἀληθεστάτη αὐτοῖς δοκεῖ εἶναι αὕτη ἡ μελέτη τῶν πρὸς
truest to-them seems to-be this the practice of-the (things)-for
τὸν πόλεμον. καὶ γὰρ πρῲ ἀνίστασθαι ἐθίζει καὶ ψύχη
the war both for early to-rise it-accustoms and colds
καὶ θάλπη ἀνέχεσθαι, γυμνάζει δὲ καὶ ὁδοιπορίαις καὶ
and heats to-endure it-exercises and also in-marches and
δρόμοις, ἀνάγκη δὲ καὶ τοξεῦσαι θηρίον καὶ ἀκοντίσαι
in-runs necessity and also to-shoot a-beast and to-throw-the-javelin

ὅπου ἂν παραπίπτῃ. καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν δὲ πολλάκις ἀνάγκη
wherever — it-comes-near and the soul and often (it-is)-necessary
θήγεσθαι ὅταν τι τῶν ἀλκίμων θηρίων ἀνθιστῆται·
to-be-whetted when any of-the strong beasts stands-against(-them)
παίειν μὲν γὰρ δήπου δεῖ τὸ ὁμόσε γιγνόμενον,
to-strike indeed for surely (one)-must the to-close-quarters coming
φυλάξασθαι δὲ τὸ ἐπιφερόμενον· ὥστε οὐ ῥᾴδιον εὑρεῖν
to-guard-against and the (one)-rushing-on so-that not easy to-find
τί ἐν τῇ θήρᾳ ἄπεστι τῶν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ παρόντων.
what in the hunting is-lacking of-the (things)-in the war present
ἐξέρχονται δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν θήραν ἄριστον ἔχοντες πλέον μέν, ὡς 11
they-go-out and to the hunt lunch having more indeed as
εἰκός, τῶν παίδων, τἆλλα δὲ ὅμοιον. καὶ θηρῶντες μὲν
likely(-thing) than-the boys the-other and alike and hunting indeed
οὐκ ἂν ἀριστήσαιεν, ἢν δέ τι δέῃ θηρίου ἕνεκα
not — they-would-lunch if but anything there-be-need of-a-beast for-the-sake
ἐπικαταμεῖναι ἢ ἄλλως βουληθῶσι διατρῖψαι περὶ τὴν
to-stay-on or otherwise they-wish to-spend-time about the
θήραν, τὸ οὖν ἄριστον τοῦτο δειπνήσαντες τὴν ὑστεραίαν
hunt the then lunch this having-dined-on the next-day
αὖ θηρῶσι μέχρι δείπνου, καὶ μίαν ἄμφω τούτω τὼ
again they-hunt until dinner and one both these the
ἡμέρα λογίζονται, ὅτι μιᾶς ἡμέρας σῖτον δαπανῶσι. τοῦτο
days they-reckon because of-one day food they-consume this
δὲ ποιοῦσι τοῦ ἐθίζεσθαι ἕνεκεν, ἵν' ἐάν τι καὶ ἐν
and they-do of-the to-be-accustomed for-the-sake so-that if anything also in
πολέμῳ δεήσῃ, δύνωνται ταὐτὸ ποιεῖν. καὶ ὄψον δὲ
war there-be-need they-may-be-able the-same to-do and relish and
τοῦτο ἔχουσιν οἱ τηλικοῦτοι ὅ τι ἂν θηράσωσιν· εἰ δὲ μή,
this have the (youths)-of-such-age what ever — they-catch if but not
τὸ κάρδαμον. εἰ δέ τις αὐτοὺς οἴεται ἢ ἐσθίειν ἀηδῶς,
the cress if but anyone them thinks either to-eat unpleasantly

ὅταν κάρδαμον μόνον ἔχωσιν ἐπὶ τῷ σίτῳ, ἢ πίνειν ἀηδῶς,
when cress alone they-have with the bread or to-drink unpleasantly
ὅταν ὕδωρ πίνωσιν, ἀναμνησθήτω πῶς μὲν ἡδὺ μᾶζα καὶ
when water they-drink let-him-remember how indeed sweet barley-cake and
ἄρτος πεινῶντι φαγεῖν, πῶς δὲ ἡδὺ ὕδωρ διψῶντι πιεῖν.
bread for-one-hungry to-eat how and sweet water for-one-thirsty to-drink
12 αἱ δ' αὖ μένουσαι φυλαὶ διατρίβουσι μελετῶσαι τά
the and in-turn remaining tribes spend-their-time practicing the
τε ἄλλα ἃ παῖδες ὄντες ἔμαθον καὶ τοξεύειν καὶ
both other(-things) which boys being they-learned and to-shoot-the-bow and
ἀκοντίζειν, καὶ διαγωνιζόμενοι ταῦτα πρὸς ἀλλήλους
to-throw-the-javelin and competing-in these(-things) against one-another
διατελοῦσιν. εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ δημόσιοι τούτων ἀγῶνες
continue there-are and also public of-these contests
καὶ ἆθλα προτίθεται· ἐν ᾗ δ' ἂν φυλῇ πλεῖστοι
and prizes are-offered in whichever and — tribe most
ὦσι δαημονέστατοι καὶ ἀνδρικώτατοι καὶ εὐπιστότατοι,
be most-skillful and most-manly and most-trustworthy
ἐπαινοῦσιν οἱ πολῖται καὶ τιμῶσιν οὐ μόνον τὸν νῦν ἄρχοντα
praise the citizens and honor not only the now ruler
αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅστις αὐτοὺς παῖδας ὄντας ἐπαίδευσε.
of-them but also whoever them boys being educated
χρῶνται δὲ τοῖς μένουσι τῶν ἐφήβων αἱ ἀρχαί, ἤν τι
use and the remaining of-the youths the authorities if anything
ἢ φρουρῆσαι δέῃ ἢ κακούργους ἐρευνῆσαι ἢ λῃστὰς
either to-guard there-be-need or evildoers to-search-out or robbers
ὑποδραμεῖν ἢ καὶ ἄλλο τι ὅσα ἰσχύος ἢ τάχους ἔργα
to-waylay or even other anything as-many-as of-strength or of-speed deeds
ἐστί. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οἱ ἔφηβοι πράττουσιν. ἐπειδὰν δὲ τὰ
are these(-things) indeed then the youths do when and the
δέκα ἔτη διατελέσωσιν, ἐξέρχονται εἰς τοὺς τελείους ἄνδρας.
ten years they-complete they-pass into the grown men

ἀφ᾽ οὗ δ᾽ ἂν ἐξέλθωσι χρόνου οὗτοι αὖ πέντε καὶ 13
from which and — they-pass time these in-turn five and
εἴκοσιν ἔτη διάγουσιν ὧδε. πρῶτον μὲν ὥσπερ οἱ ἔφηβοι
twenty years live thus first indeed as the youths
παρέχουσιν ἑαυτοὺς ταῖς ἀρχαῖς χρῆσθαι, ἤν τι δέῃ
they-offer themselves to-the authorities to-use if anything there-be-need
ὑπὲρ τοῦ κοινοῦ, ὅσα φρονούντων τε ἤδη ἔργα ἐστὶ
for the common(-good) as-many-as of-men-of-sense both already deeds are
καὶ ἔτι δυναμένων. ἢν δέ ποι δέῃ στρατεύεσθαι, τόξα
and still able(-men) if but somewhere there-be-need to-campaign bows
μὲν οἱ οὕτω πεπαιδευμένοι οὐκέτι ἔχοντες οὐδὲ παλτὰ
indeed the(-men) so educated no-longer having nor javelins
στρατεύονται, τὰ δὲ ἀγχέμαχα ὅπλα καλούμενα, θώρακά τε
campaign the but close-fighting arms so-called a-breastplate both
περὶ τοῖς στέρνοις καὶ γέρρον ἐν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ, οἷόνπερ
around the chests and a-wicker-shield in the left such-as
γράφονται οἱ Πέρσαι ἔχοντες, ἐν δὲ τῇ δεξιᾷ μάχαιραν ἢ
are-painted the Persians having in and the right a-sword or
κοπίδα. καὶ αἱ ἀρχαὶ δὲ πᾶσαι ἐκ τούτων καθίστανται πλὴν
a-saber and the offices and all from these are-filled except
οἱ τῶν παίδων διδάσκαλοι. ἐπειδὰν δὲ τὰ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν
the of-the boys teachers when and the five and twenty
ἔτη διατελέσωσιν, εἴησαν μὲν ἂν οὗτοι πλέον τι
years they-complete they-would-be indeed — these more somewhat
γεγονότες ἢ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη ἀπὸ γενεᾶς· ἐξέρχονται δὲ
having-become than the fifty years from birth they-pass and
τηνικαῦτα εἰς τοὺς γεραιτέρους ὄντας τε καὶ καλουμένους.
then into the elders being both and being-called
οἱ δ᾽ αὖ γεραίτεροι οὗτοι στρατεύονται μὲν οὐκέτι 14
the and in-turn elders these campaign indeed no-longer
ἔξω τῆς ἑαυτῶν, οἴκοι δὲ μένοντες δικάζουσι τά τε
outside of-the their-own(-land) at-home but remaining they-judge the both

κοινὰ καὶ τὰ ἴδια πάντα. καὶ θανάτου δὲ οὗτοι κρίνουσι,
public and the private all(-cases) and of-death and these decide
καὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς οὗτοι πάσας αἱροῦνται· καὶ ἤν τις ἐν
and the offices these all choose and if anyone among
ἐφήβοις ἢ ἐν τελείοις ἀνδράσιν ἐλλίπῃ τι τῶν νομίμων,
youths or among grown men falls-short-in any of-the (things)-lawful
φαίνουσι μὲν οἱ φύλαρχοι ἕκαστοι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
inform(-against-him) indeed the tribe-leaders each and of-the others
ὁ βουλόμενος, οἱ δὲ γεραίτεροι ἀκούσαντες ἐκκρίνουσιν·
the wishing the but elders having-heard expel
ὁ δὲ ἐκκριθεὶς ἄτιμος διατελεῖ τὸν λοιπὸν βίον.
the and expelled dishonored continues the remaining life
15 Ἵνα δὲ σαφέστερον δηλωθῇ πᾶσα ἡ Περσῶν πολιτεία,
So-that and more-clearly may-be-shown all the of-Persians constitution
μικρὸν ἐπάνειμι· νῦν γὰρ ἐν βραχυτάτῳ ἂν δηλωθείη
a-little I-shall-go-back now for in very-brief — it-could-be-shown
διὰ τὰ προειρημένα. λέγονται μὲν γὰρ Πέρσαι ἀμφὶ
because-of the (things)-said-before are-said indeed for Persians about
τὰς δώδεκα μυριάδας εἶναι· τούτων δ' οὐδεὶς ἀπελήλαται
the twelve ten-thousands to-be of-these but no-one has-been-excluded
νόμῳ τιμῶν καὶ ἀρχῶν, ἀλλ' ἔξεστι πᾶσι Πέρσαις
by-law from-honors and offices but it-is-permitted for-all Persians
πέμπειν τοὺς ἑαυτῶν παῖδας εἰς τὰ κοινὰ τῆς δικαιοσύνης
to-send the their-own children to the public of-the justice
διδασκαλεῖα. ἀλλὰ οἱ μὲν δυνάμενοι τρέφειν τοὺς παῖδας
schools but the(-ones) indeed being-able to-support the children
ἀργοῦντας πέμπουσιν, οἱ δὲ μὴ δυνάμενοι οὐ πέμπουσιν.
idle send(-them) the(-ones) but not being-able not send(-them)
οἳ δ' ἂν παιδευθῶσι παρὰ τοῖς δημοσίοις διδασκάλοις,
whoever and — are-educated by the public teachers
ἔξεστιν αὐτοῖς ἐν τοῖς ἐφήβοις νεανισκεύεσθαι, τοῖς δὲ
it-is-permitted for-them among the youths to-pass-their-youth for-those but

μὴ διαπαιδευθεῖσιν οὕτως οὐκ ἔξεστιν. οἳ δ' ἂν αὖ
not thoroughly-educated so not it-is-permitted whoever and — in-turn
ἐν τοῖς ἐφήβοις διατελέσωσι τὰ νόμιμα ποιοῦντες,
among the youths complete the lawful(-things) doing
ἔξεστι τούτοις εἰς τοὺς τελείους ἄνδρας συναλίζεσθαι καὶ
it-is-permitted for-these into the grown men to-be-enrolled and
ἀρχῶν καὶ τιμῶν μετέχειν, οἳ δ' ἂν μὴ διαγένωνται ἐν
of-offices and of-honors to-share whoever but — not continue among
τοῖς ἐφήβοις, οὐκ εἰσέρχονται εἰς τοὺς τελείους. οἳ δ'
the youths not enter into the grown(-men) whoever and
ἂν αὖ ἐν τοῖς τελείοις διαγένωνται ἀνεπίληπτοι, οὗτοι
— in-turn among the grown(-men) continue blameless these
τῶν γεραιτέρων γίγνονται. οὕτω μὲν δὴ οἱ γεραίτεροι
of-the elders become so indeed then the elders
διὰ πάντων τῶν καλῶν ἐληλυθότες καθίστανται· καὶ
through all the noble(-things) having-come are-appointed and
ἡ πολιτεία αὕτη, ᾗ οἴονται χρώμενοι βέλτιστοι ἂν εἶναι.
the constitution this which they-think using best — to-be
καὶ νῦν δὲ ἔτι ἐμμένει μαρτύρια καὶ τῆς μετρίας διαίτης 16
and now and still remain evidences both of-the moderate diet
αὐτῶν καὶ τοῦ ἐκπονεῖσθαι τὴν δίαιταν. αἰσχρὸν μὲν
of-them and of-the to-work-off the diet shameful indeed
γὰρ ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἐστι Πέρσαις καὶ τὸ πτύειν καὶ τὸ
for still even now it-is for-Persians both the to-spit and the
ἀπομύττεσθαι καὶ τὸ φύσης μεστοὺς φαίνεσθαι, αἰσχρὸν
to-blow-the-nose and the of-wind full to-appear shameful
δέ ἐστι καὶ τὸ ἰόντα ποι φανερὸν γενέσθαι ἢ τοῦ
and it-is also the going somewhere visible to-become either of-the
οὐρῆσαι ἕνεκα ἢ καὶ ἄλλου τινὸς τοιούτου. ταῦτα
to-urinate for-the-sake or also of-other any such these(-things)
δὲ οὐκ ἂν ἐδύναντο ποιεῖν, εἰ μὴ καὶ διαίτῃ μετρίᾳ
but not — they-could to-do if not also diet moderate

ἐχρῶντο καὶ τὸ ὑγρὸν ἐκπονοῦντες ἀνήλισκον, ὥστε ἄλλῃ
they-used and the moisture working-off they-spent so-that other
πῃ ἀποχωρεῖν. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ κατὰ πάντων Περσῶν
some-way to-pass-off these(-things) indeed then about all Persians
ἔχομεν λέγειν· οὗ δ' ἕνεκα ὁ λόγος ὡρμήθη, νῦν
we-are-able to-say for-which and the-sake the account set-out now
λέξομεν τὰς Κύρου πράξεις ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ παιδός.
we-shall-tell the of-Cyrus deeds having-begun from boyhood

III · AT THE COURT OF ASTYAGES

At about twelve Cyrus goes with his mother to Media and admires his grandfather Astyages' painted eyes and finery. At dinner he mocks the many dishes, gives his meat to the servants, and teases Sacas, the cupbearer who keeps him from his grandfather, copying his pouring but not his tasting and recalling a banquet where all shouted and none listened. Offered horses and game, he stays to learn riding, and tells Mandane he knows justice already: he was flogged for letting a big boy keep a small boy's big tunic because it fitted. She warns that Astyages' justice is a tyrant's; Cyrus retorts that Astyages has taught the Medes to have less than himself.

1 Κῦρος γὰρ μέχρι μὲν δώδεκα ἐτῶν ἢ ὀλίγῳ πλέον ταύτῃ
Cyrus for until indeed twelve years or a-little more in-this
τῇ παιδείᾳ ἐπαιδεύθη, καὶ πάντων τῶν ἡλίκων διαφέρων
the education was-educated and of-all the of-his-age surpassing
ἐφαίνετο καὶ εἰς τὸ ταχὺ μανθάνειν ἃ δέοι καὶ εἰς
he-appeared both in the quickly to-learn what was-needed and in
τὸ καλῶς καὶ ἀνδρείως ἕκαστα ποιεῖν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τοῦ
the well and bravely each(-thing) to-do from and this the
χρόνου μετεπέμψατο Ἀστυάγης τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα καὶ
time sent-for Astyages the his-own daughter and
τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς· ἰδεῖν γὰρ ἐπεθύμει, ὅτι ἤκουεν αὐτὸν
the child her to-see for he-desired because he-heard him

καλὸν καὶ ἀγαθὸν εἶναι. ἔρχεται δὲ αὐτή τε ἡ Μανδάνη
noble and good to-be comes and herself both — Mandane
πρὸς τὸν πατέρα καὶ τὸν Κῦρον τὸν υἱὸν ἔχουσα.
to the father and — Cyrus the son having(-with-her)
ὡς δὲ ἀφίκετο τάχιστα καὶ ἔγνω ὁ Κῦρος τὸν Ἀστυάγην 2
as and he-arrived soonest and knew — Cyrus — Astyages
τῆς μητρὸς πατέρα ὄντα, εὐθὺς οἷα δὴ παῖς φύσει
of-the mother father being at-once as indeed a-child by-nature
φιλόστοργος ὢν ἠσπάζετό τε αὐτὸν ὥσπερ ἂν εἴ τις
affectionate being he-embraced both him just-as — if anyone
πάλαι συντεθραμμένος καὶ πάλαι φιλῶν ἀσπάζοιτο, καὶ
long-ago brought-up-with(-him) and long-ago loving(-him) would-embrace(-him) and
ὁρῶν δὴ αὐτὸν κεκοσμημένον καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν ὑπογραφῇ
seeing indeed him adorned both of-eyes with-underpainting
καὶ χρώματος ἐντρίψει καὶ κόμαις προσθέτοις, ἃ δὴ
and of-color with-rubbing-on and with-hair false which indeed
νόμιμα ἦν ἐν Μήδοις· ταῦτα γὰρ πάντα Μηδικά ἐστι, καὶ
customary were among Medes these for all Median are both
οἱ πορφυροῖ χιτῶνες καὶ οἱ κάνδυες καὶ οἱ στρεπτοὶ οἱ περὶ
the purple tunics and the cloaks and the necklaces those around
τῇ δέρῃ καὶ τὰ ψέλια τὰ περὶ ταῖς χερσίν, ἐν Πέρσαις
the neck and the bracelets those around the hands among Persians
δὲ τοῖς οἴκοι καὶ νῦν ἔτι πολὺ καὶ ἐσθῆτες φαυλότεραι καὶ
but those at-home even now still much both clothes plainer and
δίαιται εὐτελέστεραι· ὁρῶν δὴ τὸν κόσμον τοῦ πάππου,
ways-of-life cheaper seeing indeed the adornment of-the grandfather
ἐμβλέπων αὐτῷ ἔλεγεν, Ὦ μῆτερ, ὡς καλός μοι ὁ
looking-at him he-said O mother how handsome to-me the
πάππος. ἐρωτώσης δὲ αὐτὸν τῆς μητρὸς πότερος καλλίων
grandfather asking and him the mother which handsomer
αὐτῷ δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὁ πατὴρ ἢ οὗτος, ἀπεκρίνατο ἄρα ὁ
to-him seems to-be the father or this(-man) answered then —

Κῦρος, Ὦ μῆτερ, Περσῶν μὲν πολὺ κάλλιστος ὁ ἐμὸς
Cyrus O mother of-Persians indeed by-far most-handsome — my
πατήρ, Μήδων μέντοι ὅσων ἑόρακα ἐγὼ καὶ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς
father of-Medes however as-many-as have-seen I both in the roads
καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις πολὺ οὗτος ὁ ἐμὸς πάππος κάλλιστος.
and at the doors by-far this — my grandfather most-handsome
3 ἀντασπαζόμενος δὲ ὁ πάππος αὐτὸν καὶ στολὴν καλὴν
embracing-in-return and the grandfather him both a-robe fine
ἐνέδυσε καὶ στρεπτοῖς καὶ ψελίοις ἐτίμα καὶ
he-put-on(-him) and with-necklaces and with-bracelets honored(-him) and
ἐκόσμει, καὶ εἴ ποι ἐξελαύνοι, ἐφ' ἵππου χρυσοχαλίνου
adorned(-him) and if anywhere he-rode-out on a-horse golden-bridled
περιῆγεν, ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτὸς εἰώθει πορεύεσθαι. ὁ
he-took(-him)-around as also himself was-accustomed to-travel —
δὲ Κῦρος ἅτε παῖς ὢν καὶ φιλόκαλος καὶ φιλότιμος
and Cyrus inasmuch-as a-child being and fond-of-beauty and fond-of-honor
ἥδετο τῇ στολῇ, καὶ ἱππεύειν μανθάνων ὑπερέχαιρεν·
was-pleased with-the robe and to-ride learning was-overjoyed
ἐν Πέρσαις γὰρ διὰ τὸ χαλεπὸν εἶναι καὶ τρέφειν
among Persians for because-of the hard to-be both to-keep
ἵππους καὶ ἱππεύειν ἐν ὀρεινῇ οὔσῃ τῇ χώρᾳ καὶ ἰδεῖν
horses and to-ride in mountainous being the country even to-see
ἵππον πάνυ σπάνιον ἦν.
a-horse quite rare it-was
4 δειπνῶν δὲ δὴ ὁ Ἀστυάγης σὺν τῇ θυγατρὶ καὶ τῷ Κύρῳ,
dining and indeed — Astyages with the daughter and — Cyrus
βουλόμενος τὸν παῖδα ὡς ἥδιστα δειπνεῖν, ἵνα ἧττον
wishing the child as most-pleasantly to-dine so-that less
τὰ οἴκαδε ποθοίη, προσῆγεν αὐτῷ καὶ παροψίδας καὶ
the (things)-at-home he-might-miss he-set-before him both side-dishes and
παντοδαπὰ ἐμβάμματα καὶ βρώματα. τὸν δὲ Κῦρον ἔφασαν
all-kinds-of sauces and foods — but Cyrus they-said

λέγειν, Ὦ πάππε, ὅσα πράγματα ἔχεις ἐν τῷ δείπνῳ,
said O grandfather how-many troubles you-have at the dinner
εἰ ἀνάγκη σοι ἐπὶ πάντα τὰ λεκάρια ταῦτα διατείνειν
if (it-is)-necessary for-you to all the little-dishes these to-stretch-out
τὰς χεῖρας καὶ ἀπογεύεσθαι τούτων τῶν παντοδαπῶν
the hands and to-taste these the all-kinds-of
βρωμάτων. Τί δέ, φάναι τὸν Ἀστυάγην, οὐ γὰρ πολύ σοι
foods What and said — Astyages not for much to-you
δοκεῖ εἶναι κάλλιον τόδε τὸ δεῖπνον τοῦ ἐν Πέρσαις;
seems to-be finer this the dinner than-the(-one) among Persians
τὸν δὲ Κῦρον πρὸς ταῦτα ἀποκρίνασθαι, Οὐχί, ὦ πάππε,
— but Cyrus to these answered No O grandfather
ἀλλὰ πολὺ ἁπλουστέρα καὶ εὐθυτέρα παρ᾽ ἡμῖν ἡ ὁδός
but much simpler and straighter among us the road
ἐστιν ἐπὶ τὸ ἐμπλησθῆναι ἢ παρ᾽ ὑμῖν· ἡμᾶς μὲν γὰρ
is to the to-be-filled than among you us indeed for
ἄρτος καὶ κρέας εἰς τοῦτο ἄγει, ὑμεῖς δὲ εἰς μὲν τὸ αὐτὸ
bread and meat to this leads you but to indeed the same
ἡμῖν σπεύδετε, πολλοὺς δέ τινας ἑλιγμοὺς ἄνω καὶ κάτω
as-we hasten many but some windings up and down
πλανώμενοι μόλις ἀφικνεῖσθε ὅποι ἡμεῖς πάλαι ἥκομεν.
wandering scarcely you-arrive where we long-ago have-come
Ἀλλ᾽, ὦ παῖ, φάναι τὸν Ἀστυάγην, οὐκ ἀχθόμενοι ταῦτα 5
But O child said — Astyages not being-annoyed these(-things)
περιπλανώμεθα· γευόμενος δὲ καὶ σύ, ἔφη, γνώσῃ ὅτι
we-wander-around tasting(-them) and also you he-said you-will-know that
ἡδέα ἐστίν. Ἀλλὰ καὶ σέ, φάναι τὸν Κῦρον, ὁρῶ, ὦ πάππε,
pleasant they-are But also you said — Cyrus I-see O grandfather
μυσαττόμενον ταῦτα τὰ βρώματα. καὶ τὸν Ἀστυάγην
loathing these the foods and — Astyages
ἐπερέσθαι, Καὶ τίνι δὴ σὺ τεκμαιρόμενος, ὦ παῖ,
asked-in-turn And by-what then you judging O child

λέγεις; Ὅτι σε, φάναι, ὁρῶ, ὅταν μὲν τοῦ ἄρτου ἅψῃ,
do-you-say(-so) Because you said I-see when indeed the bread you-touch
εἰς οὐδὲν τὴν χεῖρα ἀποψώμενον, ὅταν δὲ τούτων τινὸς
on nothing the hand wiping when but of-these any
θίγῃς, εὐθὺς ἀποκαθαίρῃ τὴν χεῖρα εἰς τὰ χειρόμακτρα,
you-touch at-once cleaning the hand on the napkins
ὡς πάνυ ἀχθόμενος ὅτι πλέα σοι ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐγένετο.
as very being-annoyed that full to-you from them it-became
6 πρὸς ταῦτα δὲ τὸν Ἀστυάγην εἰπεῖν, Εἰ τοίνυν οὕτω
to these and — Astyages said If then so
γιγνώσκεις, ὦ παῖ, ἀλλὰ κρέα γε εὐωχοῦ, ἵνα νεανίας
you-judge O child then meat at-least feast-on so-that a-young-man
οἴκαδε ἀπέλθῃς. ἅμα δὲ ταῦτα λέγοντα πολλὰ
home you-may-go-back at-the-same-time and these(-things) saying much
αὐτῷ παραφέρειν καὶ θήρεια καὶ τῶν ἡμέρων. καὶ τὸν
for-him served both game(-meats) and of-the tame and —
Κῦρον, ἐπεὶ ἑώρα πολλὰ τὰ κρέα, εἰπεῖν, Ἦ καὶ δίδως,
Cyrus when he-saw many the meats said Truly also do-you-give
φάναι, ὦ πάππε, πάντα ταῦτά μοι τὰ κρέα ὅ τι ἂν
said O grandfather all these to-me the meats what ever —
βούλωμαι αὐτοῖς χρῆσθαι; Νὴ Δία, φάναι, ὦ παῖ, ἔγωγέ σοι.
I-wish them to-do-with By Zeus said O child I-do to-you
7 ἐνταῦθα δὴ τὸν Κῦρον λαβόντα τῶν κρεῶν διαδιδόναι
thereupon indeed — Cyrus having-taken of-the meats distributed(-them)
τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν πάππον θεραπευταῖς, ἐπιλέγοντα ἑκάστῳ, Σοὶ
to-the around the grandfather servants adding to-each To-you
μὲν τοῦτο ὅτι προθύμως με ἱππεύειν διδάσκεις, σοὶ δ᾽
indeed this because eagerly me to-ride you-teach to-you and
ὅτι μοι παλτὸν ἔδωκας· νῦν γὰρ τοῦτ᾽ ἔχω· σοὶ δ᾽ ὅτι
because to-me a-javelin you-gave now for this I-have to-you and because

τὸν πάππον καλῶς θεραπεύεις, σοὶ δ' ὅτι μου τὴν μητέρα
the grandfather well you-serve to-you and because my the mother
τιμᾷς· τοιαῦτα ἐποίει, ἕως διεδίδου πάντα ἃ ἔλαβε κρέα.
you-honor such(-things) he-did until he-distributed all-the that he-received meats
Σάκᾳ δέ, φάναι τὸν Ἀστυάγην, τῷ οἰνοχόῳ, ὃν ἐγὼ 8
to-Sacas and said — Astyages the cupbearer whom I
μάλιστα τιμῶ, οὐδὲν δίδως; ὁ δὲ Σάκας ἄρα καλός τε
most honor nothing do-you-give — and Sacas then handsome both
ὢν ἐτύγχανε καὶ τιμὴν ἔχων προσάγειν τοὺς δεομένους
being he-chanced and honor having to-bring-in those wanting(-to-see)
Ἀστυάγους καὶ ἀποκωλύειν οὓς μὴ καιρὸς αὐτῷ δοκοίη
Astyages and to-keep-out whom not time to-him should-seem
εἶναι προσάγειν. καὶ τὸν Κῦρον ἐπερέσθαι προπετῶς ὡς
to-be to-bring-in and — Cyrus asked-in-turn forwardly as
ἂν παῖς μηδέπω ὑποπτήσσων, Διὰ τί δή, ὦ πάππε,
— a-child not-yet cowering Why — then O grandfather
τοῦτον οὕτω τιμᾷς; καὶ τὸν Ἀστυάγην σκώψαντα
this(-man) so do-you-honor and — Astyages jesting
εἰπεῖν, Οὐχ ὁρᾷς, φάναι, ὡς καλῶς οἰνοχοεῖ καὶ
said Not do-you-see said how well he-pours-wine and
εὐσχημόνως; οἱ δὲ τῶν βασιλέων τούτων οἰνοχόοι κομψῶς
gracefully the and of-the kings these cupbearers elegantly
τε οἰνοχοοῦσι καὶ καθαρείως ἐγχέουσι καὶ διδόασι τοῖς
both pour-wine and cleanly pour-in and hand(-it) with-the
τρισὶ δακτύλοις ὀχοῦντες τὴν φιάλην καὶ προσφέρουσιν
three fingers holding-up the bowl and offer(-it)
ὡς ἂν ἐνδοῖεν τὸ ἔκπωμα εὐληπτότατα τῷ
so-that — they-may-put-in-hand the cup most-easy-to-grasp for-the(-one)
μέλλοντι πίνειν.
about to-drink

9 Κέλευσον δή, φάναι, ὦ πάππε, τὸν Σάκαν καὶ ἐμοὶ
Order then said O grandfather — Sacas also to-me
δοῦναι τὸ ἔκπωμα, ἵνα κἀγὼ καλῶς σοι πιεῖν ἐγχέας
to-give the cup so-that I-too well for-you to-drink having-poured
ἀνακτήσωμαί σε, ἢν δύνωμαι. καὶ τὸν κελεῦσαι δοῦναι.
may-win-over you if I-can and he to-order(-him) to-give(-it)
λαβόντα δὲ τὸν Κῦρον οὕτω μὲν δὴ εὖ κλύσαι τὸ
having-taken and — Cyrus so indeed then well rinsed the
ἔκπωμα ὥσπερ τὸν Σάκαν ἑώρα, οὕτω δὲ στήσαντα τὸ
cup as — Sacas he-saw so and having-set the
πρόσωπον σπουδαίως καὶ εὐσχημόνως πως προσενεγκεῖν
face earnestly and gracefully somehow brought(-it)
καὶ ἐνδοῦναι τὴν φιάλην τῷ πάππῳ ὥστε τῇ μητρὶ
and handed the bowl to-the grandfather so-that to-the mother
καὶ τῷ Ἀστυάγει πολὺν γέλωτα παρασχεῖν. καὶ αὐτὸν δὲ
and — to-Astyages much laughter he-caused and himself and
τὸν Κῦρον ἐκγελάσαντα ἀναπηδῆσαι πρὸς τὸν πάππον
— Cyrus bursting-out-laughing leaped-up to the grandfather
καὶ φιλοῦντα ἅμα εἰπεῖν, Ὦ Σάκα, ἀπόλωλας·
and kissing(-him) at-the-same-time said O Sacas you-are-done-for
ἐκβαλῶ σε ἐκ τῆς τιμῆς· τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα, φάναι,
I-shall-throw-out you from the office the both for other(-things) said
σοῦ κάλλιον οἰνοχοήσω καὶ οὐκ ἐκπίομαι αὐτὸς τὸν
than-you better I-shall-pour-wine and not I-shall-drink-up myself the
οἶνον. οἱ δ' ἄρα τῶν βασιλέων οἰνοχόοι, ἐπειδὰν διδῶσι
wine the and then of-the kings cupbearers when they-give
τὴν φιάλην, ἀρύσαντες ἀπ' αὐτῆς τῷ κυάθῳ εἰς τὴν
the bowl having-drawn from it with-the ladle into the
ἀριστερὰν χεῖρα ἐγχεάμενοι καταρροφοῦσι, τοῦ δὴ εἰ
left hand having-poured(-it) gulp(-it)-down so-that indeed if
φάρμακα ἐγχέοιεν μὴ λυσιτελεῖν αὐτοῖς.
poisons they-should-pour not to-profit them

ἐκ τούτου δὴ ὁ Ἀστυάγης ἐπισκώπτων, Καὶ τί δή, 10
from this indeed — Astyages jesting And why then
ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, τἆλλα μιμούμενος τὸν Σάκαν οὐ
he-said O Cyrus the-other(-things) imitating — Sacas not
κατερρόφησας τοῦ οἴνου; Ὅτι, ἔφη, νὴ Δία ἐδεδοίκειν
did-you-gulp-down of-the wine Because he-said by Zeus I-was-afraid
μὴ ἐν τῷ κρατῆρι φάρμακα μεμιγμένα εἴη. καὶ γὰρ
lest in the mixing-bowl poisons mixed might-be and for
ὅτε εἰστίασας σὺ τοὺς φίλους ἐν τοῖς γενεθλίοις, σαφῶς
when feasted you the friends on the birthday clearly
κατέμαθον φάρμακα ὑμῖν αὐτὸν ἐγχέαντα. Καὶ πῶς δὴ
I-observed poisons for-you him having-poured And how then
σὺ τοῦτο, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, κατέγνως; Ὅτι νὴ Δία, ἔφη, ὑμᾶς
you this he-said O child discovered Because by Zeus he-said you
ἑώρων καὶ ταῖς γνώμαις καὶ τοῖς σώμασι σφαλλομένους.
I-saw both in-the minds and in-the bodies staggering
πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἃ οὐκ ἐᾶτε ἡμᾶς τοὺς παῖδας ποιεῖν,
first indeed for what not you-allow us the boys to-do
ταῦτα αὐτοὶ ἐποιεῖτε. πάντες μὲν γὰρ ἅμα ἐκεκράγετε,
these(-things) yourselves you-did all indeed for at-once you-shouted
ἐμανθάνετε δὲ οὐδὲν ἀλλήλων, ᾄδετε δὲ καὶ μάλα γελοίως,
you-understood but nothing of-one-another you-sang and also very ridiculously
οὐκ ἀκροώμενοι δὲ τοῦ ᾄδοντος ὤμνυτε ἄριστα ᾄδειν· λέγων
not listening and to-the singer you-swore best to-sing telling
δὲ ἕκαστος ὑμῶν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ῥώμην, ἔπειτ᾽ εἰ ἀνασταίητε
and each of-you the his-own strength then if you-stood-up
ὀρχησόμενοι, μὴ ὅπως ὀρχεῖσθαι ἐν ῥυθμῷ ἀλλ᾽ οὐδ᾽
going-to-dance not to-speak-of to-dance in rhythm but not-even
ὀρθοῦσθαι ἐδύνασθε. ἐπελέλησθε δὲ παντάπασι σύ τε ὅτι
to-stand-upright were-you-able you-had-forgotten and altogether you both that
βασιλεὺς ἦσθα, οἵ τε ἄλλοι ὅτι σὺ ἄρχων. τότε γὰρ δὴ
king you-were the and others that you ruler then for indeed

ἔγωγε πρῶτον κατέμαθον ὅτι τοῦτ᾽ ἄρ᾽ ἦν ἡ ἰσηγορία
I-at-least first learned that this then was the equality-of-speech
ὃ ὑμεῖς τότ᾽ ἐποιεῖτε· οὐδέποτε γοῦν ἐσιωπᾶτε.
what you then were-doing never at-any-rate were-you-silent
11 καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης λέγει, Ὁ δὲ σὸς πατήρ, ὦ παῖ, πίνων
and — Astyages says — and your father O child drinking
οὐ μεθύσκεται; Οὐ μὰ Δί᾽, ἔφη. Ἀλλὰ πῶς ποιεῖ; Διψῶν
not gets-drunk Not by Zeus he-said But how does-he-do Being-thirsty
παύεται, ἄλλο δὲ κακὸν οὐδὲν πάσχει· οὐ γάρ, οἶμαι, ὦ
he-stops other and harm none he-suffers not for I-think O
πάππε, Σάκας αὐτῷ οἰνοχοεῖ. καὶ ἡ μήτηρ εἶπεν, Ἀλλὰ τί
grandfather Sacas for-him pours-wine and the mother said But why
ποτε σύ, ὦ παῖ, τῷ Σάκᾳ οὕτω πολεμεῖς; τὸν δὲ Κῦρον
ever you O child so war-against — Sacas and Cyrus
εἰπεῖν, Ὅτι νὴ Δία, φάναι, μισῶ αὐτόν· πολλάκις γάρ
said Because by Zeus said I-hate him often for
με πρὸς τὸν πάππον ἐπιθυμοῦντα προσδραμεῖν οὗτος ὁ
me to the grandfather wishing to-run-to this the
μιαρώτατος ἀποκωλύει. ἀλλ᾽ ἱκετεύω, φάναι, ὦ πάππε, δός
most-wretched(-man) keeps-out but I-beg said O grandfather give
μοι τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἄρξαι αὐτοῦ. καὶ τὸν Ἀστυάγην εἰπεῖν, Καὶ
me three days to-rule him and — Astyages said And
πῶς ἂν ἄρξαις αὐτοῦ; καὶ τὸν Κῦρον φάναι, Στὰς ἂν
how — would-you-rule him and — Cyrus said Having-stood —
ὥσπερ οὗτος ἐπὶ τῇ εἰσόδῳ, ἔπειτα ὁπότε βούλοιτο παριέναι
as this(-man) at the entrance then whenever he-wished to-come-in
ἐπ᾽ ἄριστον, λέγοιμ᾽ ἂν ὅτι οὔπω δυνατὸν τῷ ἀρίστῳ
to lunch I-would-say — that not-yet possible the lunch
ἐντυχεῖν· σπουδάζει γὰρ πρός τινας· εἶθ᾽ ὁπότε ἥκοι ἐπὶ τὸ
to-meet he-is-busy for with some(-people) then whenever he-came to the
δεῖπνον, λέγοιμ᾽ ἂν ὅτι λοῦται· εἰ δὲ πάνυ σπουδάζοι φαγεῖν,
dinner I-would-say — that he-is-bathing if but very he-was-eager to-eat

εἴποιμ᾽ ἂν ὅτι παρὰ ταῖς γυναιξίν ἐστιν· ἕως παρατείναιμι
I-would-say — that among the women he-is until I-should-torment
τοῦτον ὥσπερ οὗτος ἐμὲ παρατείνει ἀπὸ σοῦ κωλύων.
this(-man) as this(-man) me torments from you keeping(-me)-away
τοσαύτας μὲν αὐτοῖς εὐθυμίας παρεῖχεν ἐπὶ τῷ δείπνῳ· 12
so-much indeed for-them good-cheer he-provided at the dinner
τὰς δ᾽ ἡμέρας, εἴ τινος αἴσθοιτο δεόμενον ἢ τὸν
the and days if of-anything he-perceived(-him) needing either the
πάππον ἢ τὸν τῆς μητρὸς ἀδελφόν, χαλεπὸν ἦν ἄλλον
grandfather or the of-the mother brother hard it-was another
φθάσαι τοῦτο ποιήσαντα· ὅ τι γὰρ δύναιτο ὁ Κῦρος
to-anticipate this having-done what ever for could — Cyrus
ὑπερέχαιρεν αὐτοῖς χαριζόμενος.
was-overjoyed them gratifying
Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡ Μανδάνη παρεσκευάζετο ὡς ἀπιοῦσα πάλιν 13
When and — Mandane was-preparing as going-away back
πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα, ἐδεῖτο αὐτῆς ὁ Ἀστυάγης καταλιπεῖν τὸν
to the husband asked her — Astyages to-leave-behind —
Κῦρον. ἡ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι βούλοιτο μὲν ἅπαντα τῷ πατρὶ
Cyrus she but answered that she-wished indeed all-things the father
χαρίζεσθαι, ἄκοντα μέντοι τὸν παῖδα χαλεπὸν εἶναι νομίζειν
to-gratify unwilling however the child hard to-be she-thought
καταλιπεῖν. ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Ἀστυάγης λέγει πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον,
to-leave-behind thereupon indeed — Astyages says to — Cyrus
Ὦ παῖ, ἢν μένῃς παρ᾽ ἐμοί, πρῶτον μὲν τῆς παρ᾽ ἐμὲ 14
O child if you-stay with me first indeed of-the to me
εἰσόδου σοι οὐ Σάκας ἄρξει, ἀλλ᾽ ὁπόταν βούλῃ εἰσιέναι
entrance for-you not Sacas will-rule but whenever you-wish to-come-in
ὡς ἐμέ, ἐπὶ σοὶ ἔσται· καὶ χάριν σοι εἴσομαι ὅσῳ
to me up-to you it-will-be and thanks to-you I-shall-owe by-how-much
ἂν πλεονάκις εἰσίῃς ὡς ἐμέ. ἔπειτα δὲ ἵπποις τοῖς ἐμοῖς
— more-often you-come-in to me then and horses the mine

χρήσῃ καὶ ἄλλοις ὁπόσοις ἂν βούλῃ, καὶ ὁπόταν ἀπίῃς,
you-will-use and others as-many-as — you-wish and whenever you-go-away
ἔχων ἄπει οὓς ἂν αὐτὸς ἐθέλῃς. ἔπειτα δὲ ἐν τῷ
having(-them) you-will-go whomever — yourself you-wish then and at the
δείπνῳ ἐπὶ τὸ μετρίως σοι δοκοῦν ἔχειν ὁποίαν βούλει
dinner to the moderately to-you seeming to-have whatever-sort you-wish
ὁδὸν πορεύσῃ. ἔπειτα τά τε νῦν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ θηρία
road you-will-travel then the both now in the park beasts
δίδωμί σοι καὶ ἄλλα παντοδαπὰ συλλέξω, ἃ σὺ ἐπειδὰν
I-give to-you and others of-all-kinds I-shall-collect which you as
τάχιστα ἱππεύειν μάθῃς, διώξῃ, καὶ τοξεύων καὶ
soon-as to-ride you-learn you-will-pursue and shooting and
ἀκοντίζων καταβαλεῖς ὥσπερ οἱ μεγάλοι ἄνδρες. καὶ
throwing-the-javelin you-will-bring-down as the grown men and
παῖδας δέ σοι ἐγὼ συμπαίκτορας παρέξω, καὶ ἄλλα
boys and to-you I playmates shall-provide and other(-things)
ὅσα ἂν βούλῃ λέγων πρὸς ἐμὲ οὐκ ἀτυχήσεις.
as-many-as — you-wish saying to me not you-will-fail(-to-get)
15 ἐπεὶ ταῦτα εἶπεν ὁ Ἀστυάγης, ἡ μήτηρ διηρώτα
when these(-things) said — Astyages the mother asked
τὸν Κῦρον πότερον βούλοιτο μένειν ἢ ἀπιέναι. ὁ δὲ
— Cyrus whether he-wished to-stay or to-go-away he but
οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλὰ ταχὺ εἶπεν ὅτι μένειν βούλοιτο.
not hesitated but quickly said that to-stay he-wished
ἐπερωτηθεὶς δὲ πάλιν ὑπὸ τῆς μητρὸς διὰ τί εἰπεῖν
having-been-asked and again by the mother for what he-said
λέγεται, Ὅτι οἴκοι μὲν τῶν ἡλίκων καὶ εἰμὶ καὶ δοκῶ
is-said Because at-home indeed of-those of-my-age both I-am and seem
κράτιστος εἶναι, ὦ μῆτερ, καὶ ἀκοντίζων καὶ τοξεύων,
best to-be O mother both throwing-the-javelin and shooting
ἐνταῦθα δὲ εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι ἱππεύων ἥττων εἰμὶ τῶν ἡλίκων·
here but well I-know that riding inferior I-am than-those of-my-age

καὶ τοῦτο εὖ ἴσθι, ὦ μῆτερ, ἔφη, ὅτι ἐμὲ πάνυ ἀνιᾷ.
and this well know O mother he-said that me very pains
ἢν δέ με καταλίπῃς ἐνθάδε καὶ μάθω ἱππεύειν, ὅταν μὲν
if but me you-leave here and I-learn to-ride when indeed
ἐν Πέρσαις ὦ, οἶμαί σοι ἐκείνους τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς τὰ
among Persians I-am I-think for-you those the good(-boys) in-the
πεζικὰ ῥᾳδίως νικήσειν, ὅταν δ' εἰς Μήδους ἔλθω,
on-foot(-skills) easily will-defeat(-them) when and to Medes I-come
ἐνθάδε πειράσομαι τῷ πάππῳ ἀγαθῶν ἱππέων κράτιστος
here I-shall-try for-the grandfather of-good horsemen best
ὢν ἱππεὺς συμμαχεῖν αὐτῷ. τὴν δὲ μητέρα εἰπεῖν,
being horseman to-fight-alongside him the and mother said
Τὴν δὲ δικαιοσύνην, ὦ παῖ, πῶς μαθήσῃ ἐνθάδε ἐκεῖ ὄντων 16
The but justice O child how will-you-learn here there being
σοι τῶν διδασκάλων; καὶ τὸν Κῦρον φάναι, Ἀλλ', ὦ μῆτερ,
for-you the teachers and — Cyrus said But O mother
ἀκριβῶς ταῦτά γε οἶδα. Πῶς σὺ οἶσθα; τὴν Μανδάνην
exactly this at-least I-know How you know — Mandane
εἰπεῖν. Ὅτι, φάναι, ὁ διδάσκαλός με ὡς ἤδη ἀκριβοῦντα τὴν
said Because said the teacher me as already knowing-exactly the
δικαιοσύνην καὶ ἄλλοις καθίστη δικάζειν. καὶ τοίνυν, φάναι,
justice also for-others appointed to-judge and then said
ἐπὶ μιᾷ ποτε δίκῃ πληγὰς ἔλαβον ὡς οὐκ ὀρθῶς δικάσας.
for one once case blows I-got as not rightly having-judged
ἦν δὲ ἡ δίκη τοιαύτη. παῖς μέγας μικρὸν ἔχων χιτῶνα 17
was and the case such a-boy big a-small having tunic
παῖδα μικρὸν μέγαν ἔχοντα χιτῶνα ἐκδύσας αὐτὸν τὸν
a-boy small a-big having tunic having-stripped him the
μὲν ἑαυτοῦ ἐκεῖνον ἠμφίεσε, τὸν δὲ ἐκείνου αὐτὸς
indeed his-own that(-one) he-clothed the(-one) and of-that(-one) himself
ἐνέδυ. ἐγὼ οὖν τούτοις δικάζων ἔγνων βέλτιον εἶναι
put-on I then for-these judging decided better to-be

ἀμφοτέροις τὸν ἁρμόττοντα ἑκάτερον χιτῶνα ἔχειν. ἐν δὲ
for-both the fitting each tunic to-have at and
τούτῳ με ἔπαισεν ὁ διδάσκαλος, λέξας ὅτι ὁπότε μὲν
this me struck the teacher having-said that whenever indeed
τοῦ ἁρμόττοντος εἴην κριτής, οὕτω δέοι ποιεῖν,
of-the fitting I-should-be judge so (one)-should to-do
ὁπότε δὲ κρῖναι δέοι ποτέρου ὁ χιτὼν εἴη, τοῦτο
whenever but to-decide (one)-should of-which-of-the-two the tunic might-be this
ἔφη σκεπτέον εἶναι τίς κτῆσις δικαία ἐστί, πότερα
he-said must-be-considered to-be what possession just is whether
τὸ βίᾳ ἀφελόμενον ἔχειν ἢ τὸ ποιησάμενον ἢ πριάμενον
the by-force having-taken to-have or the having-made or having-bought
κεκτῆσθαι· ἐπεὶ δ', ἔφη, τὸ μὲν νόμιμον δίκαιον εἶναι, τὸ
to-possess since and he-said the indeed lawful just to-be the
δ' ἄνομον βίαιον, σὺν τῷ νόμῳ ἐκέλευεν ἀεὶ τὸν δικαστὴν
and lawless violent with the law he-ordered always the judge
τὴν ψῆφον τίθεσθαι. οὕτως ἐγώ σοι, ἔφη, ὦ μῆτερ, τά
the vote to-cast so I to-you he-said O mother the
γε δίκαια παντάπασιν ἤδη ἀκριβῶ· ἢν δέ τι ἄρα
at-least just(-things) altogether already know-exactly if but anything after-all
προσδέωμαι, ὁ πάππος με, ἔφη, οὗτος ἐπιδιδάξει.
I-should-need-in-addition the grandfather me he-said this will-teach-further

18 Ἀλλ' οὐ ταὐτά, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, παρά τε τῷ πάππῳ καὶ
But not the-same(-things) she-said O child with both the grandfather and
ἐν Πέρσαις δίκαια ὁμολογεῖται. οὗτος μὲν γὰρ τῶν ἐν
among Persians just are-agreed this(-man) indeed for of-those among
Μήδοις πάντων ἑαυτὸν δεσπότην πεποίηκεν, ἐν Πέρσαις
Medes all himself master has-made among Persians
δὲ τὸ ἴσον ἔχειν δίκαιον νομίζεται. καὶ πρῶτος ὁ σὸς πατὴρ
but the equal to-have just is-considered and first — your father
τὰ τεταγμένα μὲν ποιεῖ τῇ πόλει, τὰ τεταγμένα δὲ
the (things)-appointed indeed does for-the city the (things)-appointed and

λαμβάνει, μέτρον δὲ αὐτῷ οὐχ ἡ ψυχὴ ἀλλ᾽ ὁ νόμος ἐστίν.
receives the-measure and for-him not the soul but the law is
ὅπως οὖν μὴ ἀπολῇ μαστιγούμενος, ἐπειδὰν οἴκοι ᾖς,
so-that then not you-perish being-whipped when at-home you-are
ἂν παρὰ τούτου μαθὼν ἥκῃς ἀντὶ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ τὸ
if from this(-man) having-learned you-come instead-of the kingly the
τυραννικόν, ἐν ᾧ ἐστι τὸ πλέον οἴεσθαι χρῆναι πάντων
tyrannical in which is the more to-think to-be-necessary than-all
ἔχειν. Ἀλλ᾽ ὅ γε σὸς πατήρ, εἶπεν ὁ Κῦρος, δεινότερός
to-have But — at-least your father said — Cyrus cleverer
ἐστιν, ὦ μῆτερ, διδάσκειν μεῖον ἢ πλέον ἔχειν· ἢ οὐχ
is O mother to-teach less than more to-have or not
ὁρᾷς, ἔφη, ὅτι καὶ Μήδους ἅπαντας δεδίδαχεν αὑτοῦ
do-you-see he-said that even Medes all he-has-taught than-himself
μεῖον ἔχειν; ὥστε θάρρει, ὡς ὅ γε σὸς πατὴρ οὔτ᾽
less to-have so take-heart that — at-least your father neither
ἄλλον οὐδένα οὔτ᾽ ἐμὲ πλεονεκτεῖν μαθόντα ἀποπέμψει.
other any nor me to-take-advantage having-learned will-send-away

IV · THE BOY AMONG THE MEDES

Talkative at first, Cyrus grows quieter as he grows, outdoes his companions in riding, and wins everyone's affection. He empties the park of game, hunts in the open with his uncle Cyaxares, killing a stag and a boar heedless of danger, and at a great hunt has Astyages let the other boys compete. At fifteen or sixteen, when the Assyrian prince raids the border, he arms unbidden, urges a charge on the plunderers, and pursues so recklessly that Astyages must advance to rout them. Recalled by Cambyses, he gives away his gifts, and a Mede claiming kinship, kissed a second time, rides back to say that even a blink without him seems long.

1 Τοιαῦτα μὲν δὴ πολλὰ ἐλάλει ὁ Κῦρος· τέλος δὲ ἡ μὲν
Such(-things) indeed then many chattered — Cyrus at-last and the indeed
μήτηρ ἀπῆλθε, Κῦρος δὲ κατέμεινε καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐτρέφετο.
mother went-away Cyrus but stayed-behind and there was-brought-up
καὶ ταχὺ μὲν τοῖς ἡλικιώταις συνεκέκρατο ὥστε
and quickly indeed with-the comrades he-had-blended(-himself) so-as
οἰκείως διακεῖσθαι, ταχὺ δὲ τοὺς πατέρας αὐτῶν ἀνήρτητο,
familiarly to-be-disposed quickly and the fathers of-them he-had-attached
προσιὼν καὶ ἔνδηλος ὢν ὅτι ἠσπάζετο αὐτῶν τοὺς
going-to(-them) and evident being that he-was-fond-of their the
υἱεῖς, ὥστε εἴ τι τοῦ βασιλέως δέοιντο, τοὺς παῖδας
sons so-that if anything of-the king they-needed the boys
ἐκέλευον Κύρου δεῖσθαι διαπράξασθαι σφίσιν, ὁ δὲ Κῦρος,
they-told Cyrus to-ask to-accomplish(-it) for-them — and Cyrus
ὅ τι δέοιντο αὐτοῦ οἱ παῖδες, διὰ τὴν φιλανθρωπίαν
what ever asked him the boys because-of the humanity
καὶ φιλοτιμίαν περὶ παντὸς ἐποιεῖτο διαπράττεσθαι,
and love-of-honor of everything made to-accomplish(-it)
2 καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης ὅ τι δέοιτο αὐτοῦ ὁ Κῦρος οὐδὲν
and — Astyages what ever asked him — Cyrus in-nothing
ἐδύνατο ἀντιλέγειν μὴ οὐ χαρίζεσθαι. καὶ γὰρ
was-able to-speak-against(-him) — not to-gratify(-him) and for
ἀσθενήσαντος αὐτοῦ οὐδέποτε ἀπέλειπε τὸν πάππον
having-fallen-ill him never he-left the grandfather
οὐδὲ κλαίων ποτὲ ἐπαύετο, ἀλλὰ δῆλος ἦν πᾶσιν ὅτι
nor weeping ever stopped but evident he-was to-all that
ὑπερεφοβεῖτο μή οἱ ὁ πάππος ἀποθάνῃ· καὶ γὰρ ἐκ
he-was-terribly-afraid lest for-him the grandfather should-die and for in-the
νυκτὸς εἴ τινος δέοιτο Ἀστυάγης, πρῶτος ἠσθάνετο ὁ Κῦρος
night if anything needed Astyages first perceived(-it) — Cyrus

καὶ πάντων ἀοκνότατα ἀνεπήδα ὑπηρετήσων ὅ τι οἴοιτο
and of-all most-readily jumped-up going-to-serve what ever he-thought
χαριεῖσθαι, ὥστε παντάπασιν ἀνεκτήσατο τὸν Ἀστυάγην.
would-please so-that altogether he-won-over — Astyages
Καὶ ἦν μὲν ἴσως ὁ Κῦρος πολυλογώτερος, ἅμα μὲν 3
And he-was indeed perhaps — Cyrus rather-talkative at-once indeed
διὰ τὴν παιδείαν, ὅτι ἠναγκάζετο ὑπὸ τοῦ διδασκάλου
because-of the education because he-was-compelled by the teacher
καὶ διδόναι λόγον ὧν ἐποίει καὶ λαμβάνειν παρ᾽ ἄλλων,
both to-give account of-what he-did and to-receive(-it) from others
ὁπότε δικάζοι, ἔτι δὲ καὶ διὰ τὸ φιλομαθὴς εἶναι
whenever he-judged further and also because-of the fond-of-learning to-be
πολλὰ μὲν αὐτὸς ἀεὶ τοὺς παρόντας ἀνηρώτα πῶς
many(-things) indeed himself always those present he-asked how
ἔχοντα τυγχάνοι, καὶ ὅσα αὐτὸς ὑπ᾽ ἄλλων ἐρωτῷτο,
being they-happened and whatever himself by others he-was-asked
διὰ τὸ ἀγχίνους εἶναι ταχὺ ἀπεκρίνετο, ὥστ᾽ ἐκ
because-of the quick-witted to-be quickly he-answered so-that from
πάντων τούτων ἡ πολυλογία συνελέγετο αὐτῷ· ἀλλ᾽
all these the talkativeness was-gathered for-him but
ὥσπερ γὰρ ἐν σώμασιν, ὅσοι νέοι ὄντες μέγεθος ἔλαβον,
as for in bodies those-who young being size got
ὅμως ἐμφαίνεται τὸ νεαρὸν αὐτοῖς ὃ κατηγορεῖ τὴν
still appears the youthfulness on-them which betrays the
ὀλιγοετίαν, οὕτω καὶ Κύρου ἐκ τῆς πολυλογίας οὐ
fewness-of-years so also of-Cyrus from the talkativeness not
θράσος διεφαίνετο, ἀλλ᾽ ἁπλότης καὶ φιλοστοργία, ὥστε
boldness showed-through but simplicity and affection so-that
καὶ ἐπεθύμει ἄν τις ἔτι πλείω αὐτοῦ ἀκούειν.
even would-desire — one still more him to-hear

4 Ὡς δὲ προῆγεν αὐτὸν ὁ χρόνος σὺν τῷ μεγέθει εἰς ὥραν
As and brought-on him the time with the size into age
τοῦ πρόσηβον γενέσθαι, ἐν τούτῳ δὴ τοῖς μὲν λόγοις
of-the near-manhood to-become at this indeed the indeed words
μανοτέροις ἐχρῆτο καὶ τῇ φωνῇ ἡσυχαιτέρᾳ, αἰδοῦς δ'
sparser he-used and the voice quieter with-modesty and
ἐνεπίμπλατο, ὥστε καὶ ἐρυθραίνεσθαι ὁπότε συντυγχάνοι
he-was-filled so-as even to-blush whenever he-met
τοῖς πρεσβυτέροις, καὶ τὸ σκυλακώδως πᾶσιν προσπίπτειν
the elders and the puppy-like all to-fall-upon
οὐκέθ' ὁμοίως προπετὲς εἶχεν. οὕτω δὴ ἡσυχαίτερος μὲν
no-longer alike forward he-had so indeed quieter indeed
ἦν, ἐν δὲ ταῖς συνουσίαις πάμπαν ἐπίχαρις. καὶ γὰρ
he-was in but the gatherings altogether charming and for
ὅσα διαγωνίζονται πολλάκις ἥλικες πρὸς ἀλλήλους,
what-things compete often those-of-an-age against one-another
οὐχ ἃ κρείττων ἤδει ὤν, ταῦτα προυκαλεῖτο τοὺς
not (those)-which better he-knew being these(-things) he-challenged-in the
συνόντας, ἀλλ' ἅπερ εὖ ἤδει ἑαυτὸν ἥττονα ὄντα, ταῦτα
companions but which well he-knew himself inferior being these(-things)
ἐξῆρχε, φάσκων κάλλιον αὐτῶν ποιήσειν, καὶ κατῆρχεν
he-began claiming better than-they to-do and began
ἤδη ἀναπηδῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἢ διατοξευσόμενος ἢ
already leaping on the horses or going-to-shoot-a-match or
διακοντιούμενος ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων οὔπω πάνυ ἔποχος
going-to-throw-a-match from the horses not-yet quite firm-in-the-seat
ὤν, ἡττώμενος δὲ αὐτὸς ἐφ' αὑτῷ μάλιστα ἐγέλα.
being being-beaten and himself at himself most laughed
5 ὡς δὲ οὐκ ἀπεδίδρασκεν ἐκ τοῦ ἡττᾶσθαι εἰς τὸ μὴ ποιεῖν
as and not he-ran-away from the to-be-beaten into the not to-do
ἃ ἡττᾶτο, ἀλλ' ἐκυλινδεῖτο ἐν τῷ πειρᾶσθαι αὖθις
what he-was-beaten-in but rolled-about in the to-try again

βέλτιον ποιεῖν, ταχὺ μὲν εἰς τὸ ἴσον ἀφίκετο τῇ ἱππικῇ
better to-do quickly indeed to the equal he-came in-the horsemanship
τοῖς ἥλιξι, ταχὺ δὲ παρῄει διὰ τὸ ἐρᾶν τοῦ ἔργου,
with-those of-his-age quickly and surpassed(-them) because-of the to-love the work
ταχὺ δὲ τὰ ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ θηρία ἀνηλώκει διώκων
quickly and the in the park beasts he-had-used-up pursuing
καὶ βάλλων καὶ κατακαίνων, ὥστε ὁ Ἀστυάγης οὐκέτ'
and shooting and killing so-that — Astyages no-longer
εἶχεν αὐτῷ συλλέγειν θηρία. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος αἰσθόμενος
was-able for-him to-collect beasts and — Cyrus perceiving
ὅτι βουλόμενος οὐ δύναιτό οἱ ζῶντα πολλὰ παρέχειν,
that wishing not he-could for-him living many to-provide
ἔλεγε πρὸς αὐτόν, Ὦ πάππε, τί σε δεῖ θηρία ζητοῦντα
said to him O grandfather why you must beasts seeking
πράγματ' ἔχειν; ἀλλ' ἐὰν ἐμὲ ἐκπέμπῃς ἐπὶ θήραν σὺν τῷ
trouble to-have but if me you-send-out to hunting with the
θείῳ, νομιῶ ὅσα ἂν ἴδω θηρία, ἐμοὶ ταῦτα τρέφεσθαι.
uncle I-shall-consider whatever — I-see beasts for-me these to-be-reared
ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ σφόδρα ἐξιέναι ἐπὶ τὴν θήραν οὐκέθ' ὁμοίως 6
desiring but greatly to-go-out to the hunt no-longer alike
λιπαρεῖν ἐδύνατο ὥσπερ παῖς ὤν, ἀλλ' ὀκνηρότερον
to-importune he-was-able as a-boy being but more-hesitantly
προσῄει. καὶ ἃ πρόσθεν τῷ Σάκᾳ ἐμέμφετο ὅτι οὐ παρίει
he-approached and what before — Sacas he-blamed that not he-let-in
αὐτὸν πρὸς τὸν πάππον, αὐτὸς ἤδη Σάκας ἑαυτῷ ἐγίγνετο·
him to the grandfather himself already a-Sacas to-himself became
οὐ γὰρ προσῄει, εἰ μὴ ἴδοι εἰ καιρὸς εἴη, καὶ τοῦ
not for he-approached if not he-saw if the-right-moment it-was and —
Σάκα ἐδεῖτο πάντως σημαίνειν αὐτῷ ὁπότε ἐγχωροίη· ὥστε
Sacas he-asked by-all-means to-signal to-him whenever it-was-allowed so-that
ὁ Σάκας ὑπερεφίλει ἤδη ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες.
— Sacas loved(-him)-dearly already just-as also the others all

7 Ἐπεὶ δ᾽ οὖν ἔγνω ὁ Ἀστυάγης σφόδρα αὐτὸν ἐπιθυμοῦντα
When and then knew — Astyages greatly him desiring
ἔξω θηρᾶν, ἐκπέμπει αὐτὸν σὺν τῷ θείῳ καὶ φύλακας
outside to-hunt he-sends-out him with the uncle and guards
συμπέμπει ἐφ᾽ ἵππων πρεσβυτέρους, ὅπως ἀπὸ τῶν
sends-with(-him) on horses elder so-that from the
δυσχωριῶν φυλάττοιεν αὐτὸν καὶ εἰ τῶν ἀγρίων τι φανείη
rough-places they-might-guard him and if of-the wild any should-appear
θηρίων. ὁ οὖν Κῦρος τῶν ἑπομένων προθύμως ἐπυνθάνετο
beasts — then Cyrus of-those following eagerly inquired
ποίοις οὐ χρὴ θηρίοις πελάζειν καὶ ποῖα χρὴ
which not (one)-ought beasts to-approach and which (one)-ought
θαρροῦντα διώκειν. οἱ δ᾽ ἔλεγον ὅτι ἄρκτοι τε πολλοὺς
confidently to-pursue they and said that bears both many
ἤδη πλησιάσαντας διέφθειραν καὶ κάπροι καὶ λέοντες καὶ
already having-come-near destroyed and boars and lions and
παρδάλεις, αἱ δὲ ἔλαφοι καὶ δορκάδες καὶ οἱ ἄγριοι οἶες καὶ
leopards the but deer and gazelles and the wild sheep and
οἱ ὄνοι οἱ ἄγριοι ἀσινεῖς εἰσιν. ἔλεγον δὲ καὶ τοῦτο, τὰς
the asses the wild harmless are they-said and also this the
δυσχωρίας ὅτι δέοι φυλάττεσθαι οὐδὲν ἧττον ἢ τὰ θηρία·
rough-places that (one)-must to-guard-against no less than the beasts
πολλοὺς γὰρ ἤδη αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἵπποις κατακρημνισθῆναι.
many for already together-with the horses to-have-been-thrown-down-cliffs
8 καὶ ὁ Κῦρος πάντα ταῦτα ἐμάνθανε προθύμως· ὡς
and — Cyrus all these(-things) learned eagerly when
δὲ εἶδεν ἔλαφον ἐκπηδήσασαν, πάντων ἐπιλαθόμενος ὧν
but he-saw a-deer leaping-out all-things having-forgotten which
ἤκουσεν ἐδίωκεν οὐδὲν ἄλλο ὁρῶν ἢ ὅποι ἔφευγε. καί
he-heard he-pursued nothing else seeing than where it-fled and
πως διαπηδῶν αὐτῷ ὁ ἵππος πίπτει εἰς γόνατα, καὶ
somehow leaping-across for-him the horse falls onto (its)-knees and

μικροῦ κἀκεῖνον ἐξετραχήλισεν. οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἐπέμεινεν ὁ
nearly him-too threw-over-its-neck not indeed but stayed-on —
Κῦρος μόλις πως, καὶ ὁ ἵππος ἐξανέστη. ὡς δ' εἰς
Cyrus scarcely somehow and the horse got-up-again when and into
τὸ πεδίον ἦλθεν, ἀκοντίσας καταβάλλει τὴν ἔλαφον,
the plain he-came having-thrown-the-javelin he-brings-down the deer
καλόν τι χρῆμα καὶ μέγα. καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ ὑπερέχαιρεν· οἱ
fine a thing and big and he indeed then was-overjoyed the
δὲ φύλακες προσελάσαντες ἐλοιδόρουν αὐτὸν καὶ ἔλεγον εἰς
but guards having-ridden-up reviled him and said into
οἷον κίνδυνον ἔλθοι, καὶ ἔφασαν κατερεῖν αὐτοῦ.
what-sort-of danger he-had-come and they-said they-would-denounce him
ὁ οὖν Κῦρος εἱστήκει καταβεβηκώς, καὶ ἀκούων ταῦτα
— then Cyrus stood having-dismounted and hearing these(-things)
ἠνιᾶτο. ὡς δ' ᾔσθετο κραυγῆς, ἀνεπήδησεν ἐπὶ τὸν
was-pained when but he-perceived a-shout he-leaped onto the
ἵππον ὥσπερ ἐνθουσιῶν, καὶ ὡς εἶδεν ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου
horse as being-inspired and when he-saw from the opposite(-side)
κάπρον προσφερόμενον, ἀντίος ἐλαύνει καὶ διατεινάμενος
a-boar charging opposite he-rides and having-stretched-himself
εὐστόχως βάλλει εἰς τὸ μέτωπον καὶ κατέσχε τὸν κάπρον.
with-good-aim he-strikes on the forehead and brought-down the boar
ἐνταῦθα μέντοι ἤδη καὶ ὁ θεῖος αὐτῷ ἐλοιδορεῖτο, τὴν 9
then however now also the uncle him reviled the
θρασύτητα ὁρῶν. ὃ δ' αὐτοῦ λοιδορουμένου ὅμως ἐδεῖτο
rashness seeing he but him reviling yet asked
ὅσα αὐτὸς ἔλαβε, ταῦτα ἐᾶσαι εἰσκομίσαντα δοῦναι τῷ
what himself took these(-things) to-allow having-brought-in to-give to-the
πάππῳ. τὸν δὲ θεῖον εἰπεῖν φασιν, Ἀλλ' ἢν αἴσθηται ὅτι
grandfather the and uncle said they-say But if he-perceives that
ἐδίωκες, οὐ σοὶ μόνον λοιδορήσεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμοί,
you-were-pursuing not you only he-will-revile but also me

ὅτι σε εἴων. Κἂν βούληται, φάναι αὐτόν, μαστιγωσάτω,
because you I-allowed And-if he-wishes said he let-him-whip(-me)
ἐπειδάν γε ἐγὼ δῶ αὐτῷ. καὶ σύγε, ὦ θεῖε,
when at-least I give(-them) to-him and you-at-least O uncle
τιμωρησάμενος, ὅ τι βούλει, τοῦτο ὅμως χάρισαί μοι.
having-punished(-me) what ever you-wish this yet grant me
καὶ ὁ Κυαξάρης μέντοι τελευτῶν εἶπε, Ποίει ὅπως βούλει·
and — Cyaxares however at-last said Do as you-wish
σὺ γὰρ νῦν γε ἡμῶν ἔοικας βασιλεὺς εἶναι.
you for now at-last of-us seem king to-be
10 οὕτω δὴ ὁ Κῦρος εἰσκομίσας τὰ θηρία ἐδίδου τε τῷ
so indeed — Cyrus having-brought-in the beasts gave(-them) both to-the
πάππῳ καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι αὐτὸς ταῦτα θηράσειεν ἐκείνῳ. καὶ
grandfather and said that himself these(-things) had-hunted for-him and
τὰ ἀκόντια ἐπεδείκνυ μὲν οὔ, κατέθηκε δὲ ἡματωμένα ὅπου
the javelins showed indeed not laid(-them)-down but bloodied where
ᾤετο τὸν πάππον ὄψεσθαι. ὁ δὲ Ἀστυάγης ἄρα εἶπεν,
he-thought the grandfather would-see(-them) — and Astyages then said
Ἀλλ', ὦ παῖ, δέχομαι μὲν ἔγωγε ἡδέως ὅσα σὺ δίδως, οὐ
But O child receive indeed I-at-least gladly whatever you give not
μέντοι δέομαί γε τούτων οὐδενός, ὥστε σε κινδυνεύειν. καὶ
however I-need at-least of-these any so-that you to-run-risks and
ὁ Κῦρος ἔφη, Εἰ τοίνυν σὺ μὴ δέῃ, ἱκετεύω, ὦ πάππε, ἐμοὶ
— Cyrus said If then you not need I-beg O grandfather to-me
δὸς αὐτά, ὅπως τοῖς ἡλικιώταις ἐγὼ διαδῶ. Ἀλλ',
give them so-that to-the comrades I may-distribute(-them) But
ὦ παῖ, ἔφη ὁ Ἀστυάγης, καὶ ταῦτα λαβὼν διαδίδου
O child said — Astyages both these having-taken distribute(-them)
ὅτῳ σὺ βούλει καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὁπόσα θέλεις.
to-whomever you wish and of-the others as-many-as you-want

καὶ ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν ἐδίδου τε ἄρας τοῖς παισὶ 11
and — Cyrus having-taken gave(-them) both having-lifted(-them) to-the boys
καὶ ἅμα ἔλεγεν, Ὦ παῖδες, ὡς ἄρα ἐφλυαροῦμεν
and at-the-same-time said O boys how after-all we-were-talking-nonsense
ὅτε τὰ ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ θηρία ἐθηρῶμεν· ὅμοιον γὰρ
when the in the park beasts we-hunted like for
ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ εἶναι οἷόνπερ εἴ τις δεδεμένα ζῷα θηρᾴη.
to-me-at-least it-seems to-be just-as if anyone tied animals were-to-hunt
πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἐν μικρῷ χωρίῳ ἦν, ἔπειτα λεπτὰ
first indeed for in small place they-were then lean
καὶ ψωραλέα, καὶ τὸ μὲν αὐτῶν χωλὸν ἦν, τὸ δὲ
and mangy and the(-one) indeed of-them lame was the(-other) and
κολοβόν· τὰ δὲ ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι καὶ λειμῶσι θηρία ὡς μὲν
maimed the but in the mountains and meadows beasts how indeed
καλά, ὡς δὲ μεγάλα, ὡς δὲ λιπαρὰ ἐφαίνετο. καὶ αἱ μὲν
beautiful how and big how and sleek they-appeared and the indeed
ἔλαφοι ὥσπερ πτηναὶ ἤλλοντο πρὸς τὸν οὐρανόν, οἱ δὲ
deer as winged leaped toward the sky the and
κάπροι ὥσπερ τοὺς ἄνδρας φασὶ τοὺς ἀνδρείους ὁμόσε
boars as the men they-say the brave to-close-quarters
ἐφέροντο· ὑπὸ δὲ τῆς πλατύτητος οὐδὲ ἁμαρτεῖν οἷόν τ’
rushed because-of and the wideness not-even to-miss possible —
ἦν αὐτῶν· καλλίω δή, ἔφη, ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ καὶ τεθνηκότα
it-was them finer indeed he-said to-me-at-least seem even dead
εἶναι ταῦτα ἢ ζῶντα ἐκεῖνα τὰ περιῳκοδομημένα. ἀλλ’
to-be these than living those the walled-in but
ἆρα ἄν, ἔφη, ἀφεῖεν καὶ ὑμᾶς οἱ πατέρες ἐπὶ θήραν;
then — he-said would-let also you the fathers to hunting
Καὶ ῥᾳδίως γ’ ἄν, ἔφασαν, εἰ Ἀστυάγης κελεύοι.
And easily at-least — they-said if Astyages should-order(-it)

12 καὶ ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Τίς οὖν ἂν ἡμῖν πρὸς Ἀστυάγην
and — Cyrus said Who then — for-us to Astyages
μνησθείη; Τίς γὰρ ἄν, ἔφασαν, σοῦ γε ἱκανώτερος
would-mention(-it) Who for — they-said than-you at-least more-able
πεῖσαι; Ἀλλὰ μὰ τὴν Ἥραν, ἔφη, ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ οἶδα
to-persuade(-him) But no-by — Hera he-said I indeed not know
ὅστις ἄνθρωπος γεγένημαι· οὐδὲ γὰρ λέγειν οἷός τ᾽ εἰμὶ
what-sort-of man I-have-become nor for to-speak able — am
ἔγωγε οὐδ᾽ ἀναβλέπειν πρὸς τὸν πάππον ἐκ τοῦ ἴσου
I-at-least nor to-look-up at the grandfather on the equal(-footing)
ἔτι δύναμαι. ἢν δὲ τοσοῦτον ἐπιδιδῶ, δέδοικα, ἔφη, μὴ
still can if and so-much I-grow I-fear he-said lest
παντάπασι βλάξ τις καὶ ἠλίθιος γένωμαι· παιδάριον δ᾽
altogether dolt a and simpleton I-become a-little-boy and
ὢν δεινότατος λαλεῖν ἐδόκουν εἶναι. καὶ οἱ παῖδες εἶπον,
being cleverest to-chatter I-seemed to-be and the boys said
Πονηρὸν λέγεις τὸ πρᾶγμα, εἰ μηδ᾽ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν ἄν
Bad you-speak-of the thing if not-even for us if
τι δέῃ δυνήσῃ πράττειν, ἀλλ᾽ ἄλλου τινὸς τὸ
anything there-be-need you-will-be-able to-do but of-another some the
ἐπὶ σὲ ἀνάγκη ἔσται δεῖσθαι ἡμᾶς.
up-to you necessity will-be to-ask us

13 ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κῦρος ἐδήχθη, καὶ σιγῇ ἀπελθὼν
having-heard and these(-things) — Cyrus was-stung and in-silence having-gone-away
διακελευσάμενος ἑαυτῷ τολμᾶν εἰσῆλθεν, ἐπιβουλεύσας
having-urged himself to-dare went-in having-planned
ὅπως ἂν ἀλυπότατα εἴποι πρὸς τὸν πάππον καὶ
how — most-painlessly he-might-speak to the grandfather and
διαπράξειεν αὑτῷ τε καὶ τοῖς παισὶν ὧν ἐδέοντο. ἤρξατο
might-accomplish for-himself both and for-the boys what they-asked he-began
οὖν ὧδε· Εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη, ὦ πάππε, ἤν τις ἀποδρᾷ
then thus Tell me he-said O grandfather if any runs-away-from

σε τῶν οἰκετῶν καὶ λάβῃς αὐτόν, τί αὐτῷ χρήσῃ;
you of-the servants and you-catch him what him will-you-do-with
Τί ἄλλο, ἔφη, ἢ δήσας ἐργάζεσθαι ἀναγκάσω;
What else he-said than having-bound(-him) to-work I-shall-compel(-him)
Ἢν δὲ αὐτόματός σοι πάλιν ἔλθῃ, πῶς ποιήσεις; Τί
If but of-his-own-accord to-you again he-comes how will-you-do What
δέ, ἔφη, εἰ μὴ μαστιγώσας γε, ἵνα μὴ αὖθις τοῦτο
and he-said if not having-whipped(-him) at-least so-that not again this
ποιῇ, ἔπειτα ἐξ ἀρχῆς χρήσομαι; Ὥρα ἄν, ἔφη ὁ
he-do then from the-beginning I-shall-treat(-him) Time — said —
Κῦρος, παρασκευάζεσθαί σοι εἴη ὅτῳ μαστιγώσεις
Cyrus to-prepare for-you would-be with-what you-will-whip
με, ὡς βουλεύομαί γε ὅπως σε ἀποδρῶ λαβὼν
me since I-am-planning at-least how you I-may-run-away-from having-taken
τοὺς ἡλικιώτας ἐπὶ θήραν. καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης, Καλῶς, ἔφη,
the comrades to hunting and — Astyages Well he-said
ἐποίησας προειπών· ἔνδοθεν γὰρ ἀπαγορεύω σοι μὴ
you-did having-told-beforehand from-within for I-forbid you not
κινεῖσθαι. χαρίεν γάρ, ἔφη, εἰ ἕνεκα κρεαδίων τῇ
to-stir charming for he-said if for-the-sake of-little-pieces-of-meat for-the
θυγατρὶ τὸν παῖδα ἀποβουκολήσαιμι.
daughter the child I-should-let-stray
ἀκούσας δὴ ταῦτα ὁ Κῦρος ἐπείθετο μὲν καὶ ἔμεινεν, 14
having-heard indeed these(-things) — Cyrus obeyed indeed and stayed
ἀνιαρὸς δὲ καὶ σκυθρωπὸς ὢν σιωπῇ διῆγεν. ὁ μέντοι
grieved but and sullen being in-silence he-lived — however
Ἀστυάγης ἐπεὶ ἔγνω αὐτὸν λυπούμενον ἰσχυρῶς, βουλόμενος
Astyages when he-knew him being-pained greatly wishing
αὐτῷ χαρίζεσθαι ἐξάγει ἐπὶ θήραν, καὶ πεζοὺς πολλοὺς
him to-please leads(-him)-out to hunting and foot-soldiers many
καὶ ἱππέας συναλίσας καὶ τοὺς παῖδας καὶ συνελάσας
and horsemen having-gathered and the boys and having-driven-together

εἰς τὰ ἱππάσιμα χωρία τὰ θηρία ἐποίησε μεγάλην θήραν.
into the fit-for-riding places the beasts he-made a-great hunt
καὶ βασιλικῶς δὴ παρὼν αὐτὸς ἀπηγόρευε μηδένα
and royally indeed being-present himself he-forbade anyone
βάλλειν, πρὶν Κῦρος ἐμπλησθείη θηρῶν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος
to-shoot before Cyrus had-his-fill of-hunting — but Cyrus
οὐκ εἴα κωλύειν, ἀλλ', Εἰ βούλει, ἔφη, ὦ πάππε,
not allowed(-him) to-prevent(-them) but If you-wish he-said O grandfather
ἡδέως με θηρᾶν, ἄφες τοὺς κατ' ἐμὲ πάντας διώκειν καὶ
pleasantly me to-hunt let those like me all to-pursue and
διαγωνίζεσθαι ὅπως ἂν ἕκαστος κράτιστα δύναιτο.
to-compete as — each best could
15 ἐνταῦθα δὴ ὁ Ἀστυάγης ἀφίησι, καὶ στὰς ἐθεᾶτο
then indeed — Astyages lets(-them)-go and standing watched(-them)
ἁμιλλωμένους ἐπὶ τὰ θηρία καὶ φιλονικοῦντας καὶ διώκοντας
vying for the beasts and contending and pursuing
καὶ ἀκοντίζοντας. καὶ Κύρῳ ἥδετο οὐ δυναμένῳ σιγᾶν
and throwing-javelins and with-Cyrus he-was-pleased not being-able to-be-silent
ὑπὸ τῆς ἡδονῆς, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ σκύλακι γενναίῳ ἀνακλάζοντι,
from the delight but like a-puppy well-bred giving-tongue
ὁπότε πλησιάζοι θηρίῳ, καὶ παρακαλοῦντι ὀνομαστὶ ἕκαστον.
whenever he-came-near a-beast and calling-on by-name each
καὶ τοῦ μὲν καταγελῶντα αὐτὸν ὁρῶν ηὐφραίνετο, τὸν
and the(-one) indeed laughing-at him seeing he-was-delighted the(-other)
δέ τινα καὶ ἐπαινοῦντα οὐδ' ὁπωστιοῦν φθονερῶς.
and some(-one) also praising not-even in-any-way-whatever enviously
τέλος δ' οὖν πολλὰ θηρία ἔχων ὁ Ἀστυάγης ἀπῄει. καὶ
at-last and then many beasts having — Astyages went-away and
τὸ λοιπὸν οὕτως ἥσθη τῇ τότε θήρᾳ ὥστε ἀεὶ
for-the rest so he-was-pleased with-the then hunt that always
ὁπότε οἷόν τ' εἴη συνεξῄει τῷ Κύρῳ καὶ ἄλλους τε
whenever possible — it-was he-went-out-with — Cyrus and others both

πολλοὺς παρελάμβανε καὶ τοὺς παῖδας, Κύρου ἕνεκα. τὸν
many he-took-along and the boys of-Cyrus for-the-sake the
μὲν δὴ πλεῖστον χρόνον οὕτω διῆγεν ὁ Κῦρος, πᾶσιν
indeed then most time so lived — Cyrus for-all
ἡδονῆς μὲν καὶ ἀγαθοῦ τινος συναίτιος ὤν, κακοῦ δὲ οὐδενί.
of-pleasure indeed and of-good some joint-cause being of-evil but for-none
ἀμφὶ δὲ τὰ πέντε ἢ ἑκκαίδεκα ἔτη γενομένου αὐτοῦ ὁ υἱὸς 16
about and the five(-teen) or sixteen years having-become him the son
τοῦ Ἀσσυρίων βασιλέως γαμεῖν μέλλων ἐπεθύμησεν καὶ
of-the of-Assyrians king to-marry being-about desired also
αὐτὸς θηρᾶσαι ἐς τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον. ἀκούων οὖν ἐν τοῖς
himself to-hunt for this the time hearing then in the
μεθορίοις τοῖς τε αὑτῶν καὶ τῶν Μήδων πολλὰ θηρία εἶναι
borderlands the both of-themselves and those of-Medes many beasts to-be
ἀθήρευτα διὰ τὸν πόλεμον, ἐνταῦθα ἐπεθύμησεν ἐξελθεῖν.
unhunted because-of the war there he-desired to-go-out
ὅπως οὖν ἀσφαλῶς θηρῴη, ἱππέας τε προσέλαβε πολλοὺς
so-that then safely he-might-hunt horsemen both he-took-along many
καὶ πελταστάς, οἵτινες ἔμελλον αὐτῷ ἐκ τῶν λασίων
and peltasts who were-to for-him from the thickets
τὰ θηρία ἐξελᾶν ἐς τὰ ἐργάσιμά τε καὶ εὐήλατα.
the beasts to-drive-out into the tilled both and good-for-riding(-lands)
ἀφικόμενος δὲ ὅπου ἦν αὐτοῖς τὰ φρούρια καὶ ἡ φυλακή,
having-arrived and where were their the forts and the garrison
ἐνταῦθα ἐδειπνοποιεῖτο, ὡς πρῳ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ θηράσων.
there he-prepared-dinner as early on-the next-day going-to-hunt
ἤδη δὲ ἑσπέρας γενομένης ἡ διαδοχὴ τῇ πρόσθεν 17
already and evening having-come the relief for-the former
φυλακῇ ἔρχεται ἐκ πόλεως καὶ ἱππεῖς καὶ πεζοί. ἔδοξεν
guard comes from the-city both horsemen and foot-soldiers it-seemed
οὖν αὐτῷ πολλὴ στρατιὰ παρεῖναι· δύο γὰρ ὁμοῦ ἦσαν
then to-him a-great army to-be-present two for together were

φυλακαί, πολλούς τε αὐτὸς ἦκεν ἔχων ἱππέας καὶ
garrisons many both himself had-come having horsemen and
πεζούς. ἐβουλεύσατο οὖν κράτιστον εἶναι λεηλατῆσαι ἐκ
foot-soldiers he-decided then best to-be to-plunder from
τῆς Μηδικῆς, καὶ λαμπρότερόν τ' ἂν φανῆναι τὸ ἔργον
the Median(-land) and more-splendid both — to-appear the deed
τῆς θήρας καὶ ἱερείων ἂν πολλὴν ἀφθονίαν ἐνόμιζε
of-the hunt and of-sacrificial-victims — great abundance he-thought
γενέσθαι. οὕτω δὴ πρὸ ἀναστὰς ἦγε τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ
to-be so indeed early having-risen he-led the army and
τοὺς μὲν πεζοὺς κατέλιπεν ἀθρόους ἐν τοῖς μεθορίοις,
the indeed foot-soldiers he-left massed in the borderlands
αὐτὸς δὲ τοῖς ἵπποις προσελάσας πρὸς τὰ τῶν Μήδων
himself and with-the horses having-ridden-up to the of-the Medes
φρούρια, τοὺς μὲν βελτίστους καὶ πλείστους ἔχων μεθ'
forts the indeed best and most having with
ἑαυτοῦ ἐνταῦθα κατέμεινεν, ὡς μὴ βοηθοῖεν οἱ
himself there remained so-that not might-come-to-help the
φρουροὶ τῶν Μήδων ἐπὶ τοὺς καταθέοντας, τοὺς δ'
garrison-troops of-the Medes against the(-men) raiding the(-ones) and
ἐπιτηδείους ἀφῆκε κατὰ φυλὰς ἄλλους ἄλλοσε καταθεῖν,
suitable he-sent-off by tribes some elsewhere to-raid
καὶ ἐκέλευε περιβαλλομένους ὅτῳ τὶς ἐπιτυγχάνοι
and he-ordered encircling whatever anyone met
ἐλαύνειν πρὸς ἑαυτόν. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἔπραττον.
to-drive to himself they indeed then these(-things) did
18 σημανθέντων δὲ τῷ Ἀστυάγει ὅτι πολέμιοί εἰσιν ἐν
it-having-been-reported and — to-Astyages that enemies are in
τῇ χώρᾳ, ἐξεβοήθει καὶ αὐτὸς πρὸς τὰ ὅρια σὺν
the country he-came-out-to-help also himself to the frontiers with
τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν καὶ ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ ὡσαύτως σὺν τοῖς
those about him and the son his likewise with the

παρατυχοῦσιν ἱππόταις, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις δὲ ἐσήμαινε
chancing-to-be-at-hand horsemen and to-the others and he-signaled
πᾶσιν ἐκβοηθεῖν. ὡς δὲ εἶδον πολλοὺς ἀνθρώπους
to-all to-come-out-to-help when and they-saw many men
τῶν Ἀσσυρίων συντεταγμένους καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας ἡσυχίαν
of-the Assyrians drawn-up and the horsemen quiet
ἔχοντας, ἔστησαν καὶ οἱ Μῆδοι. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὁρῶν
keeping they-halted also the Medes — and Cyrus seeing
ἐκβοηθοῦντας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πασσυδί, ἐκβοηθεῖ καὶ
coming-out-to-help also the others with-all-speed comes-out-to-help also
αὐτὸς πρῶτον τότε ὅπλα ἐνδύς, οὔποτε οἰόμενος· οὕτως
himself first then arms having-put-on never thinking so
ἐπεθύμει αὐτοῖς ἐξοπλίσασθαι· μάλα δὲ καλὰ ἦν καὶ
he-desired them to-be-armed-in very and fine were and
ἁρμόττοντα αὐτῷ ἃ ὁ πάππος περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἐπεποίητο.
fitting him which the grandfather about the body had-had-made
οὕτω δὴ ἐξοπλισάμενος προσήλασε τῷ ἵππῳ. καὶ
so indeed having-armed-himself he-rode-up with-the horse and
ὁ Ἀστυάγης ἰδὼν ἐθαύμασε μὲν τίνος κελεύσαντος
— Astyages having-seen wondered indeed at-whose ordering
ἥκοι, ὅμως δὲ εἶπεν αὐτῷ μένειν παρ᾽ ἑαυτόν.
he-had-come yet but told him to-stay near himself
ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὡς εἶδε πολλοὺς ἱππέας ἀντίους, ἤρετο, Ἦ 19
— and Cyrus when he-saw many horsemen opposite asked Truly
οὗτοι, ἔφη, ὦ πάππε, πολέμιοί εἰσιν, οἳ ἐφεστήκασι τοῖς
these he-said O grandfather enemies are who sit on-the
ἵπποις ἠρέμα; Πολέμιοι μέντοι, ἔφη. Ἦ καὶ ἐκεῖνοι, ἔφη, οἱ
horses quietly Enemies certainly he-said Truly also those he-said those
ἐλαύνοντες; Κἀκεῖνοι μέντοι. Νὴ τὸν Δί᾽, ἔφη, ὦ πάππε, ἀλλ᾽
riding Those-too certainly By — Zeus he-said O grandfather but
οὖν πονηροί γε φαινόμενοι καὶ ἐπὶ πονηρῶν ἱππαρίων
anyway wretched at-least appearing and on wretched little-horses

ἄγουσιν ἡμῶν τὰ χρήματα· οὐκοῦν χρὴ ἐλαύνειν
they-are-driving-off our the goods therefore (one)-must to-ride
τινὰς ἡμῶν ἐπ᾽ αὐτούς. Ἀλλ᾽ οὐχ ὁρᾷς, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, ὅσον
some of-us against them But not do-you-see he-said O child how-great
τὸ στῖφος τῶν ἱππέων ἕστηκε συντεταγμένον; οἳ ἢν ἐπ᾽
the mass of-the horsemen stands drawn-up who if against
ἐκείνους ἡμεῖς ἐλαύνωμεν, ὑποτεμοῦνται ἡμᾶς πάλιν ἔνθενδε·
those we ride will-cut-off us in-turn from-here
ἡμῖν δὲ οὔπω ἡ ἰσχὺς πάρεστιν. Ἀλλ᾽ ἢν σὺ μένῃς, ἔφη ὁ
for-us and not-yet the strength is-present But if you stay said —
Κῦρος, καὶ ἀναλαμβάνῃς τοὺς προσβοηθοῦντας, φοβήσονται
Cyrus and take-up those coming-to-help-too will-be-afraid
οὗτοι καὶ οὐ κινήσονται, οἱ δ᾽ ἄγοντες εὐθὺς ἀφήσουσι
these and not will-move those but driving(-it)-off at-once will-let-go
τὴν λείαν, ἐπειδὰν ἴδωσί τινας ἐλαύνοντας ἐπ᾽ αὐτούς.
the booty when they-see some riding against them
20 ταῦτ᾽ εἰπόντος αὐτοῦ ἔδοξέ τι λέγειν τῷ Ἀστυάγει.
these(-things) having-said him he-seemed something to-say — to-Astyages
καὶ ἅμα θαυμάζων ὡς καὶ ἐφρόνει καὶ ἐγρηγόρει
and at-the-same-time wondering how both he-had-sense and was-alert
κελεύει τὸν ὑὸν λαβόντα τάξιν ἱππέων ἐλαύνειν ἐπὶ τοὺς
he-orders the son having-taken a-company of-horsemen to-ride against those
ἄγοντας τὴν λείαν. ἐγὼ δέ, ἔφη, ἐπὶ τούσδε, ἢν ἐπὶ
driving-off the booty I and he-said against these if against
σὲ κινῶνται, ἐλῶ, ὥστε ἀναγκασθήσονται ἡμῖν προσέχειν
you they-move shall-ride so-that they-will-be-compelled to-us to-turn
τὸν νοῦν. οὕτω δὴ ὁ Κυαξάρης λαβὼν τῶν ἐρρωμένων
the mind so indeed — Cyaxares having-taken of-the strong
ἵππων τε καὶ ἀνδρῶν προσελαύνει. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ὡς εἶδεν
horses both and men rides-forward and — Cyrus when he-saw
ὁρμωμένους, συνεξορμᾷ εὐθύς, καὶ αὐτὸς πρῶτος ἡγεῖτο
(them)-setting-out rushes-out-with(-them) at-once and himself first led

ταχέως, καὶ ὁ Κυαξάρης μέντοι ἐφείπετο, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι
quickly and — Cyaxares however followed and the others
δὲ οὐκ ἀπελείποντο. ὡς δὲ εἶδον αὐτοὺς πελάζοντας οἱ
and not were-left-behind when and they-saw them approaching those
λεηλατοῦντες, εὐθὺς ἀφέντες τὰ χρήματα ἔφευγον.
plundering at-once having-let-go the goods fled
οἱ δ' ἀμφὶ τὸν Κῦρον ὑπετέμνοντο, καὶ οὓς μὲν 21
those and around — Cyrus cut(-them)-off and whom indeed
κατελάμβανον εὐθὺς ἔπαιον, πρῶτος δὲ ὁ Κῦρος, ὅσοι
they-caught at-once they-struck first and — Cyrus as-many-as
δὲ παραλλάξαντες αὐτῶν ἔφθασαν, κατόπιν τούτους
but having-slipped-past them got-ahead behind these
ἐδίωκον, καὶ οὐκ ἀνίεσαν, ἀλλ' ᾖρουν τινὰς αὐτῶν.
they-pursued and not let-up but they-took some of-them
ὥσπερ δὲ κύων γενναῖος ἄπειρος ἀπρονοήτως φέρεται
as and a-dog well-bred inexperienced recklessly rushes
πρὸς κάπρον, οὕτω καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἐφέρετο, μόνον ὁρῶν
at a-boar so also — Cyrus rushed only seeing
τὸ παίειν τὸν ἁλισκόμενον, ἄλλο δ' οὐδὲν προνοῶν.
the to-strike the (one)-being-caught other but nothing foreseeing
οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ὡς ἑώρων πονοῦντας τοὺς σφετέρους,
the but enemies when they-saw being-hard-pressed the their-own
προυκίνησαν τὸ στῖφος, ὡς παυσομένους τοῦ διωγμοῦ,
moved-forward the mass as going-to-stop the pursuit
ἐπεὶ σφᾶς ἴδοιεν προορμήσαντας.
when them they-should-see having-moved-forward
ὁ δὲ Κῦρος οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἀνίει, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ τῆς χαρμονῆς 22
— but Cyrus nothing more let-up but from the joy
ἀνακαλῶν τὸν θεῖον ἐδίωκε καὶ ἰσχυρὰν τὴν φυγὴν τοῖς
calling-out-to the uncle pursued and strong the flight for-the
πολεμίοις κατέχων ἐποίει, καὶ ὁ Κυαξάρης μέντοι ἐφείπετο,
enemies pressing he-made and — Cyaxares however followed

ἴσως καὶ αἰσχυνόμενος τὸν πατέρα, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ
perhaps also ashamed-before the father and the others and
εἵποντο, προθυμότεροι ὄντες ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ εἰς τὸ διώκειν
followed more-eager being in the such(-case) for the to-pursue
καὶ οἱ μὴ πάνυ πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους ἄλκιμοι ὄντες. ὁ
even those not very against the opposing(-enemy) valiant being —
δὲ Ἀστυάγης ὡς ἑώρα τοὺς μὲν ἀπρονοήτως διώκοντας,
but Astyages when he-saw the(-ones) indeed recklessly pursuing
τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους ἁθρόους τε καὶ τεταγμένους
the(-others) and enemies massed both and in-order
ὑπαντῶντας, δείσας περί τε τοῦ υἱοῦ καὶ τοῦ Κύρου
coming-to-meet(-them) having-feared for both the son and — Cyrus
μὴ εἰς παρεσκευασμένους ἀτάκτως ἐμπεσόντες πάθοιέν
lest into prepared(-men) in-disorder having-fallen they-should-suffer
τι, ἦγεῖτο εὐθὺς πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους.
something he-led at-once against the enemies

23 οἱ δ' αὖ πολέμιοι ὡς εἶδον τοὺς Μήδους προκινηθέντας,
the and in-turn enemies when they-saw the Medes having-moved-forward
διατεινάμενοι οἳ μὲν τὰ παλτὰ οἳ δὲ τὰ τόξα
having-stretched-out the(-ones) indeed the javelins the(-others) and the bows
εἱστήκεσαν, ὡς δή, ἐπειδὴ εἰς τόξευμα ἀφίκοιντο,
stood as indeed when into bowshot they-should-come
στησομένους, ὥσπερ τὰ πλεῖστα εἰώθεσαν ποιεῖν.
going-to-halt as the most(-times) they-were-accustomed to-do
μέχρι γὰρ τοσούτου, ὁπότε ἐγγύτατα γένοιντο, προσήλαυνον
until for so-far whenever nearest they-came they-rode-against
ἀλλήλοις καὶ ἠκροβολίζοντο πολλάκις μέχρι ἑσπέρας.
one-another and skirmished often until evening
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἑώρων τοὺς μὲν σφετέρους φυγῇ εἰς ἑαυτοὺς
when and they-saw the indeed their-own in-flight toward themselves
φερομένους, τοὺς δὲ ἀμφὶ τὸν Κῦρον ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ὁμοῦ
rushing those and around — Cyrus against them together

ἀγομένους, τὸν δὲ Ἀστυάγην σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις ἐντὸς
advancing — and Astyages with the horses within
γιγνόμενον ἤδη τοξεύματος, ἐκκλίνουσι καὶ φεύγουσιν· οἳ
coming already of-bowshot they-turn-aside and flee they
δὲ ἅτε ὁμόθεν διώκοντες ἀνὰ κράτος ᾖρουν πολλούς· καὶ
and as from-close pursuing with all-might they-took many and
τοὺς μὲν ἁλισκομένους ἔπαιον καὶ ἵππους καὶ ἄνδρας, τοὺς
those indeed being-caught they-struck both horses and men those
δὲ πίπτοντας κατέκαινον· καὶ οὐ πρόσθεν ἔστησαν πρὶν ἢ
and falling they-killed and not before they-stopped than —
πρὸς τοῖς πεζοῖς τῶν Ἀσσυρίων ἐγένοντο. ἐνταῦθα μέντοι
at the foot-soldiers of-the Assyrians they-came there however
δείσαντες μὴ καὶ ἐνέδρα τις μείζων ὑπείη, ἐπέσχον.
having-feared lest also ambush some greater lay-in-wait they-held-back
ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἀνῆγεν ὁ Ἀστυάγης, μάλα χαίρων 24
from this indeed led(-them)-back — Astyages greatly rejoicing
τῇ ἱπποκρατίᾳ, καὶ τὸν Κῦρον οὐκ ἔχων ὅ τι χρὴ
at-the cavalry-victory and — Cyrus not having what ever (one)-ought
λέγειν, αἴτιον μὲν ὄντα εἰδὼς τοῦ ἔργου, μαινόμενον
to-say the-cause indeed being knowing(-him) of-the deed mad
δὲ γιγνώσκων τῇ τόλμῃ. καὶ γὰρ τότε ἀπιόντων οἴκαδε
but recognizing(-him) in-the daring and for then going-away home
μόνος τῶν ἄλλων ἐκεῖνος οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ τοὺς πεπτωκότας
alone of-the others he nothing else than the fallen
περιελαύνων ἐθεᾶτο, καὶ μόλις αὐτὸν ἀφελκύσαντες οἱ
riding-around viewed and scarcely him having-dragged-away those
ἐπὶ τοῦτο ταχθέντες προσήγαγον τῷ Ἀστυάγει, μάλα
for this appointed brought(-him) — to-Astyages very
ἐπίπροσθεν ποιούμενον τοὺς προσάγοντας, ὅτι ἑώρα τὸ
in-front making those bringing(-him) because he-saw the
πρόσωπον τοῦ πάππου ἠγριωμένον ἐπὶ τῇ αὑτοῦ.
face of-the grandfather angered at the(-daring) his-own

25 ἐν μὲν δὴ Μήδοις ταῦτα ἐγεγένητο, καὶ οἵ τε ἄλλοι
among indeed then Medes these(-things) had-happened and the both others
πάντες τὸν Κῦρον διὰ στόματος εἶχον καὶ ἐν λόγῳ καὶ
all — Cyrus in mouth had both in talk and
ἐν ᾠδαῖς, ὅ τε Ἀστυάγης καὶ πρόσθεν τιμῶν αὐτὸν τότε
in songs — and Astyages also before honoring him then
ὑπερεξεπέπληκτο ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ. Καμβύσης δὲ ὁ τοῦ Κύρου
was-overwhelmed at him Cambyses but the — of-Cyrus
πατὴρ ἥδετο μὲν πυνθανόμενος ταῦτα, ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ἤκουσεν
father was-pleased indeed learning these(-things) when but he-heard
ἀνδρὸς ἤδη ἔργα διαχειριζόμενον τὸν Κῦρον, ἀπεκάλει,
of-a-man already deeds accomplishing — Cyrus he-called(-him)-back
ὅπως τὰ ἐν Πέρσαις ἐπιχώρια ἐπιτελοίη. καὶ τὸν
so-that the among Persians customary(-things) he-might-complete and —
Κῦρον δὴ ἐνταῦθα λέγεται εἰπεῖν ὅτι ἀπιέναι βούλοιτο,
Cyrus indeed then is-said to-have-said that to-go-away he-wished
μὴ ὁ πατήρ τι ἄχθοιτο καὶ ἡ πόλις μέμφοιτο.
lest the father anything be-vexed and the city find-fault
καὶ τῷ Ἀστυάγει δὲ ἐδόκει εἶναι ἀναγκαῖον ἀποπέμπειν
and — to-Astyages and it-seemed to-be necessary to-send-away
αὐτόν. ἔνθα δὴ ἵππους τε αὐτῷ δοὺς οὓς αὐτὸς
him thereupon indeed horses both to-him having-given which he-himself
ἐπεθύμει λαβεῖν καὶ ἄλλα συσκευάσας πολλὰ ἔπεμπε
desired to-take and other(-things) having-packed many he-sent(-him)
καὶ διὰ τὸ φιλεῖν αὐτὸν καὶ ἅμα ἐλπίδας ἔχων
both because-of the to-love him and at-the-same-time hopes having
μεγάλας ἐν αὐτῷ ἄνδρα ἔσεσθαι ἱκανὸν καὶ φίλους ὠφελεῖν
great in him a-man to-be able both friends to-benefit
καὶ ἐχθροὺς ἀνιᾶν. ἀπιόντα δὲ τὸν Κῦρον προύπεμπον
and enemies to-pain going-away and — Cyrus escorted
ἅπαντες καὶ παῖδες καὶ ἥλικες καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ γέροντες
all both boys and age-mates and men and old-men

ἐφ᾽ ἵππων καὶ Ἀστυάγης αὐτός, καὶ οὐδένα ἔφασαν ὅντιν᾽
on horses and Astyages himself and no-one they-said whom
οὐ δακρύοντα ἀποστρέφεσθαι.
not weeping to-turn-back
καὶ Κῦρον δὲ αὐτὸν λέγεται σὺν πολλοῖς δακρύοις 26
and Cyrus and himself is-said with many tears
ἀποχωρῆσαι. πολλὰ δὲ δῶρα διαδοῦναί φασιν αὐτὸν τοῖς
to-have-departed many and gifts to-have-distributed they-say him to-the
ἡλικιώταις ὧν Ἀστυάγης αὐτῷ ἐδεδώκει, τέλος δὲ καὶ ἣν
comrades of-which Astyages to-him had-given finally and also which
εἶχε στολὴν Μηδικὴν ἐκδύντα δοῦναί τινι, δηλοῦνθ᾽
he-had robe Median having-taken-off to-have-given to-someone showing
ὅτι τοῦτον μάλιστα ἠσπάζετο. τοὺς μέντοι λαβόντας καὶ
that this(-one) most he-loved those however having-taken and
δεξαμένους τὰ δῶρα λέγεται Ἀστυάγει ἀπενεγκεῖν,
having-received the gifts is-said to-Astyages to-have-brought(-them)
Ἀστυάγην δὲ δεξάμενον Κύρῳ ἀποπέμψαι, τὸν δὲ
Astyages and having-received(-them) to-Cyrus to-have-sent(-them) he and
πάλιν τε ἀποπέμψαι εἰς Μήδους καὶ εἰπεῖν, Εἰ βούλει,
back both to-have-sent(-them) to Medes and to-have-said If you-wish
ὦ πάππε, ἐμὲ καὶ πάλιν ἰέναι ὡς σὲ μὴ αἰσχυνόμενον,
O grandfather me also again to-come to you not ashamed
ἔα ἔχειν εἴ τῳ τι ἐγὼ δέδωκα· Ἀστυάγην δὲ
allow to-have if to-anyone anything I have-given Astyages and
ταῦτα ἀκούσαντα ποιῆσαι ὥσπερ ὁ Κῦρος ἐπέστειλεν.
these(-things) having-heard to-have-done as — Cyrus instructed
εἰ δὲ δεῖ καὶ παιδικοῦ λόγου ἐπιμνησθῆναι, λέγεται, 27
if but (one)-must also of-a-boyish story to-make-mention it-is-said
ὅτε Κῦρος ἀπῄει καὶ ἀπηλλάττοντο ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων, τοὺς
when Cyrus was-going-away and they-were-parting from one-another the
συγγενεῖς φιλοῦντας τῷ στόματι ἀποπέμπεσθαι αὐτὸν
kinsmen kissing with-the mouth to-send-off him

νόμῳ Περσικῷ· καὶ γὰρ νῦν ἔτι τοῦτο ποιοῦσι Πέρσαι·
by-custom Persian and for now still this do Persians
ἄνδρα δέ τινα τῶν Μήδων μάλα καλὸν κἀγαθὸν ὄντα
a-man and some of-the Medes very noble and-good being
ἐκπεπλῆχθαι πολύν τινα χρόνον ἐπὶ τῷ κάλλει τοῦ
to-have-been-struck-with-wonder much some time at the beauty —
Κύρου, ἡνίκα δὲ ἑώρα τοὺς συγγενεῖς φιλοῦντας αὐτόν,
of-Cyrus when and he-saw the kinsmen kissing him
ὑπολειφθῆναι· ἐπεὶ δ' οἱ ἄλλοι ἀπῆλθον, προσελθεῖν
to-have-stayed-behind when and the others went-away to-have-approached
τῷ Κύρῳ καὶ εἰπεῖν, Ἐμὲ μόνον οὐ γιγνώσκεις, ὦ
— Cyrus and to-have-said Me alone not do-you-recognize O
Κῦρε, τῶν συγγενῶν; Τί δέ, εἰπεῖν τὸν Κῦρον, ἦ καὶ
Cyrus of-the kinsmen What and said — Cyrus truly also
σὺ συγγενὴς εἶ; Μάλιστα, φάναι. Ταῦτ' ἄρα, εἰπεῖν
you kinsman are Certainly said These(-things) then said
τὸν Κῦρον, καὶ ἐνεώρας μοι· πολλάκις γὰρ δοκῶ σε
— Cyrus also you-gazed-at me often for I-think you
γιγνώσκειν τοῦτο ποιοῦντα. Προσελθεῖν γάρ σοι, ἔφη,
to-recognize this doing To-approach for you he-said
ἀεὶ βουλόμενος ναὶ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς ᾐσχυνόμην. Ἀλλ' οὐκ
always wishing yes by the gods I-was-ashamed But not
ἔδει, φάναι τὸν Κῦρον, συγγενῆ γε ὄντα· ἅμα
it-was-right said — Cyrus a-kinsman at-least being at-the-same-time
δὲ προσελθόντα φιλῆσαι αὐτόν.
and having-approached to-have-kissed him
28 καὶ τὸν Μῆδον φιληθέντα ἐρέσθαι, Ἦ καὶ ἐν Πέρσαις
and the Mede having-been-kissed to-have-asked Truly also among Persians
νόμος ἐστὶν οὗτος συγγενεῖς φιλεῖν; Μάλιστα, φάναι, ὅταν
custom is this kinsmen to-kiss Certainly said when
γε ἴδωσιν ἀλλήλους διὰ χρόνου ἢ ἀπίωσί ποι ἀπ'
at-least they-see one-another after a-time or go-away somewhere from

ἀλλήλων. Ὥρα ἂν εἴη, ἔφη ὁ Μῆδος, μάλα πάλιν σε
one-another Time — it-would-be said the Mede very again you
φιλεῖν ἐμέ· ἀπέρχομαι γάρ, ὡς ὁρᾷς, ἤδη. οὕτω καὶ τὸν
to-kiss me I-am-going-away for as you-see already so also —
Κῦρον φιλήσαντα πάλιν ἀποπέμπειν καὶ ἀπιέναι. καὶ
Cyrus having-kissed(-him) again to-have-sent(-him)-off and to-have-gone-away and
ὁδόν τε οὔπω πολλὴν διηνύσθαι αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸν Μῆδον
road both not-yet much to-have-been-covered by-them and the Mede
ἥκειν πάλιν ἱδροῦντι τῷ ἵππῳ· καὶ τὸν Κῦρον ἰδόντα,
to-have-come again with-sweating the horse and — Cyrus having-seen(-him)
Ἀλλ' ἦ, φάναι, ἐπελάθου τι ὧν ἐβούλου εἰπεῖν; Μὰ
But truly said you-forgot something of-what you-wished to-say No-by
Δία, φάναι, ἀλλ' ἥκω διὰ χρόνου. καὶ τὸν Κῦρον εἰπεῖν,
Zeus said but I-have-come after a-time and — Cyrus said
Νὴ Δί', ὦ σύγγενες, δι' ὀλίγου γε. Ποίου ὀλίγου; εἰπεῖν
By Zeus O kinsman after a-little at-least What-sort-of little said
τὸν Μῆδον. οὐκ οἶσθα, φάναι, ὦ Κῦρε, ὅτι καὶ ὅσον
the Mede not do-you-know said O Cyrus that even as-long-as
σκαρδαμύττω χρόνον, πάνυ πολύς μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὅτι
I-blink time very long to-me seems to-be because
οὐχ ὁρῶ σε τότε τοιοῦτον ὄντα; ἐνταῦθα δὴ τὸν Κῦρον
not I-see you then such being thereupon indeed — Cyrus
γελάσαι τε ἐκ τῶν ἔμπροσθεν δακρύων καὶ εἰπεῖν αὐτῷ
to-have-laughed both out-of the former tears and to-have-told him
θαρρεῖν ἀπιόντι, ὅτι παρέσται αὐτοῖς ὀλίγου χρόνου,
to-take-heart going-away because he-will-be-present with-them in-a-little time
ὥστε ὁρᾶν ἐξέσται κἂν βούληται ἀσκαρδαμυκτί.
so-that to-see(-him) it-will-be-possible even-if he-wishes without-blinking

Back in Persia Cyrus spends a year among the boys, outdoing them in plain living, and then excels among the youths. Astyages dies and his son Cyaxares succeeds him. The Assyrian king, master of the Syrians, Arabians, and Hyrcanians and besieging the Bactrians, rallies Croesus and other allies against the Medes and Persians, and Cyaxares asks for Persian troops under Cyrus. The elders choose him; he picks two hundred peers, each choosing four more, with ten thousand each of targeteers, slingers, and bowmen. He tells the peers their training was meant to win wealth and honor, that the enemy are amateurs at toil, and that the war is just.

1 ὁ μὲν δὴ Κῦρος οὕτως ἀπελθὼν ἐν Πέρσαις
— *indeed then Cyrus so having-gone-away among Persians*
ἐνιαυτὸν λέγεται ἐν τοῖς παισὶν ἔτι γενέσθαι. καὶ τὸ
a-year is-said among the boys still to-have-been and the
μὲν πρῶτον οἱ παῖδες ἔσκωπτον αὐτὸν ὡς ἡδυπαθεῖν
indeed first the boys mocked him as to-live-softly
ἐν Μήδοις μεμαθηκὼς ἥκοι· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἐσθίοντα
among Medes having-learned he-had-come when but also eating
αὐτὸν ἑώρων ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἡδέως καὶ πίνοντα,
him they-saw as also they-themselves with-relish and drinking
καὶ εἴ ποτ' ἐν ἑορτῇ εὐωχία γένοιτο, ἐπιδιδόντα μᾶλλον
and if ever at a-festival a-feast there-was giving-away rather
αὐτὸν τοῦ ἑαυτοῦ μέρους ἠσθάνοντο ἢ προσδεόμενον, καὶ
him of-the his-own share they-perceived than needing-more and
πρὸς τούτοις δὲ τἆλλα κρατιστεύοντα αὐτὸν ἑώρων
besides these and in-the-other(-things) excelling him they-saw
ἑαυτῶν, ἐνταῦθα δὴ πάλιν ὑπέπτησσον αὐτῷ οἱ ἥλικες.
over-themselves then indeed again cowered-before him the age-mates
ἐπεὶ δὲ διελθὼν τὴν παιδείαν ταύτην ἤδη εἰσῆλθεν
when and having-gone-through the education this already he-entered
εἰς τοὺς ἐφήβους, ἐν τούτοις αὖ ἐδόκει κρατιστεύειν
into the youths among these again he-seemed to-excel

καὶ μελετῶν ἃ χρῆν καὶ καρτερῶν καὶ αἰδούμενος
both practicing what was-needful and enduring and respecting
τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους καὶ πειθόμενος τοῖς ἄρχουσι.
the elders and obeying the rulers
προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου ὁ μὲν Ἀστυάγης ἐν τοῖς Μήδοις 2
going-on and the time — indeed Astyages among the Medes
ἀποθνήσκει, ὁ δὲ Κυαξάρης ὁ τοῦ Ἀστυάγους παῖς, τῆς
dies — and Cyaxares the — of-Astyages son of-the
δὲ Κύρου μητρὸς ἀδελφός, τὴν βασιλείαν ἔσχε τὴν Μήδων.
and of-Cyrus mother brother the kingship took the of-Medes
ὁ δὲ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων βασιλεὺς κατεστραμμένος μὲν πάντας
the and of-the Assyrians king having-subdued indeed all
Σύρους, φῦλον πάμπολυ, ὑπήκοον δὲ πεποιημένος τὸν
Syrians a-tribe very-large subject and having-made the
Ἀραβίων βασιλέα, ὑπηκόους δὲ ἔχων ἤδη καὶ Ὑρκανίους,
of-Arabians king subjects and having already also Hyrcanians
πολιορκῶν δὲ Βακτρίους, ἐνόμιζεν, εἰ τοὺς Μήδους ἀσθενεῖς
besieging and Bactrians thought if the Medes weak
ποιήσειε, πάντων γε τῶν πέριξ ῥᾳδίως ἄρξειν·
he-should-make of-all at-least the around easily he-would-rule
ἰσχυρότατον γὰρ τῶν ἐγγὺς φύλων τοῦτο ἐδόκει εἶναι.
strongest for of-the near tribes this seemed to-be
οὕτω δὴ διαπέμπει πρός τε τοὺς ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν πάντας 3
so indeed he-sends-round to both those under him all
καὶ πρὸς Κροῖσον τὸν Λυδῶν βασιλέα καὶ πρὸς τὸν
and to Croesus the of-Lydians king and to the
Καππαδοκῶν καὶ πρὸς Φρύγας ἀμφοτέρους καὶ πρὸς
of-Cappadocians and to Phrygians both and to
Παφλαγόνας καὶ Ἰνδοὺς καὶ πρὸς Κᾶρας καὶ Κίλικας, τὰ
Paphlagonians and Indians and to Carians and Cilicians partly
μὲν καὶ διαβάλλων τοὺς Μήδους καὶ Πέρσας, λέγων ὡς
indeed also slandering the Medes and Persians saying that

μεγάλα τ᾽ εἴη ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ συνεστηκότα
great both were these the nations and strong and united
εἰς τὸ αὐτό, καὶ ἐπιγαμίας ἀλλήλοις πεποιημένοι εἶεν, καὶ
into the same and intermarriages with-one-another made they-had and
κινδυνεύοιεν, εἰ μή τις αὐτοὺς φθάσας ἀσθενώσοι,
they-would-be-in-danger unless — anyone them having-anticipated should-weaken
ἐπὶ ἓν ἕκαστον τῶν ἐθνῶν ἰόντες καταστρέψασθαι. οἱ
against one each of-the nations going to-subdue(-them) the(-ones)
μὲν δὴ καὶ τοῖς λόγοις τούτοις πειθόμενοι συμμαχίαν
indeed then both by-the words these persuaded alliance
αὐτῷ ἐποιοῦντο, οἱ δὲ καὶ δώροις καὶ χρήμασιν
with-him made the(-others) and also by-gifts and money
ἀναπειθόμενοι· πολλὰ γὰρ καὶ τοιαῦτα ἦν αὐτῷ.
being-won-over many for also such(-means) there-were for-him

4 Κυαξάρης δὲ ἐπεὶ ᾐσθάνετο τήν τ᾽ ἐπιβουλὴν καὶ τὴν
Cyaxares and when he-perceived the both plot and the
παρασκευὴν τῶν συνισταμένων ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτόν, αὐτός τε
preparation of-those combining against himself himself both
εὐθέως ὅσα ἐδύνατο ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο καὶ εἰς Πέρσας
at-once as-much-as he-could prepared-in-turn and to Persians
ἔπεμπε πρός τε τὸ κοινὸν καὶ πρὸς Καμβύσην τὸν
sent to both the commonwealth and to Cambyses the(-one)
τὴν ἀδελφὴν ἔχοντα καὶ βασιλεύοντα ἐν Πέρσαις. ἔπεμπε
the sister having and being-king among Persians he-sent
δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον, δεόμενος αὐτοῦ πειρᾶσθαι ἄρχοντα
and also to — Cyrus asking him to-try as-commander
ἐλθεῖν τῶν ἀνδρῶν, εἴ τινας πέμποι στρατιώτας τὸ
to-come of-the men if any should-send soldiers the
Περσῶν κοινόν. ἤδη γὰρ καὶ ὁ Κῦρος διατετελεκὼς τὰ
of-Persians commonwealth already for also — Cyrus having-completed the
ἐν τοῖς ἐφήβοις δέκα ἔτη ἐν τοῖς τελείοις ἀνδράσιν ἦν.
among the youths ten years among the grown men was

οὕτω δὴ δεξαμένου τοῦ Κύρου οἱ βουλεύοντες γεραίτεροι 5
so indeed having-accepted — Cyrus the deliberating elders
αἱροῦνται αὐτὸν ἄρχοντα τῆς εἰς Μήδους στρατιᾶς. ἔδοσαν
choose him commander of-the to Medes army they-gave
δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ προσελέσθαι διακοσίους τῶν ὁμοτίμων, τῶν
and to-him also to-choose-in-addition two-hundred of-the peers of-the
δ' αὖ διακοσίων ἑκάστῳ τέτταρας ἔδωκαν προσελέσθαι
and in-turn two-hundred to-each four they-gave to-choose-in-addition
καὶ τούτους ἐκ τῶν ὁμοτίμων· γίγνονται μὲν δὴ οὗτοι
also these from the peers become indeed then these
χίλιοι· τῶν δ' αὖ χιλίων τούτων ἑκάστῳ ἔταξαν ἐκ
a-thousand of-the and in-turn thousand these to-each they-assigned from
τοῦ δήμου τῶν Περσῶν δέκα μὲν πελταστὰς προσελέσθαι,
the commons of-the Persians ten indeed peltasts to-choose-in-addition
δέκα δὲ σφενδονήτας, δέκα δὲ τοξότας· καὶ οὕτως
ten and slingers ten and archers and so
ἐγένοντο μύριοι μὲν τοξόται, μύριοι δὲ πελτασταί,
there-were ten-thousand indeed archers ten-thousand and peltasts
μύριοι δὲ σφενδονῆται· χωρὶς δὲ τούτων οἱ χίλιοι
ten-thousand and slingers apart-from and these the thousand
ὑπῆρχον. τοσαύτη μὲν δὴ στρατιὰ τῷ Κύρῳ ἐδόθη.
were-there so-great indeed then an-army — to-Cyrus was-given
ἐπεὶ δὲ ᾑρέθη τάχιστα, ἤρξατο μὲν πρῶτον ἀπὸ τῶν 6
when and he-was-chosen at-once he-began indeed first with the
θεῶν. καλλιερησάμενος δὲ τότε προσῃρεῖτο τοὺς διακοσίους·
gods having-sacrificed-favorably and then he-chose-besides the two-hundred
ἐπεὶ δὲ προσείλοντο καὶ οὗτοι δὴ τοὺς τέτταρας ἕκαστοι,
when and had-chosen also these indeed the four each
συνέλεξεν αὐτοὺς καὶ εἶπε τότε πρῶτον ἐν αὐτοῖς τάδε.
he-gathered them and said then first among them these(-words)

7 ἄνδρες φίλοι, ἐγὼ προσειλόμην μὲν ὑμᾶς, οὐ νῦν πρῶτον
men friends I chose indeed you not now first
δοκιμάσας, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ παίδων ὁρῶν ὑμᾶς ἃ μὲν καλὰ
having-tested(-you) but from boyhood seeing you what indeed noble
ἡ πόλις νομίζει, προθύμως ταῦτα ἐκπονοῦντας, ἃ
the city considers eagerly these(-things) working-at what
δὲ αἰσχρὰ ἡγεῖται εἶναι, παντελῶς τούτων ἀπεχομένους.
but shameful it-holds to-be wholly from-these abstaining
ὧν δὲ ἕνεκα αὐτός τε οὐκ ἄκων εἰς τόδε τὸ τέλος
of-what and for-the-sake myself both not unwilling into this the office
κατέστην καὶ ὑμᾶς παρεκάλεσα δηλῶσαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι.
was-appointed and you summoned to-show to-you I-wish

8 ἐγὼ γὰρ κατενόησα ὅτι οἱ πρόγονοι χείρους μὲν ἡμῶν
I for have-observed that the ancestors worse indeed than-us
οὐδὲν ἐγένοντο· ἀσκοῦντες γοῦν κἀκεῖνοι διετέλεσαν
in-nothing were practicing at-any-rate they-too continued
ἅπερ ἔργα ἀρετῆς νομίζεται· ὅ τι μέντοι προσεκτήσαντο
what-very deeds of-virtue are-considered what ever however they-gained
τοιοῦτοι ὄντες ἢ τῷ τῶν Περσῶν κοινῷ ἀγαθὸν
such being either for-the of-the Persians commonwealth good
ἢ αὑτοῖς, τοῦτ᾽ οὐκέτι δύναμαι ἰδεῖν.
or for-themselves this no-longer I-can to-see

9 καίτοι ἔγωγε οἶμαι οὐδεμίαν ἀρετὴν ἀσκεῖσθαι ὑπ᾽ ἀνθρώπων
and-yet I-at-least think no virtue to-be-practiced by men
ὡς μηδὲν πλέον ἔχωσιν οἱ ἐσθλοὶ γενόμενοι τῶν
so-that nothing more may-have the good having-become than-the
πονηρῶν, ἀλλ᾽ οἵ τε τῶν παραυτίκα ἡδονῶν ἀπεχόμενοι
wicked but those both the immediate pleasures abstaining-from
οὐχ ἵνα μηδέποτε εὐφρανθῶσι, τοῦτο πράττουσιν,
not so-that never they-may-enjoy-themselves this do
ἀλλ᾽ ὡς διὰ ταύτην τὴν ἐγκράτειαν πολλαπλάσια εἰς
but as through this the self-restraint many-times-over for

τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον εὐφρανούμενοι οὕτω παρασκευάζονται·
the after time going-to-enjoy-themselves so they-prepare
οἵ τε λέγειν προθυμούμενοι δεινοὶ γενέσθαι οὐχ ἵνα
those and to-speak eager able to-become not so-that
εὖ λέγοντες μηδέποτε παύσωνται, τοῦτο μελετῶσιν, ἀλλ᾽
well speaking never they-may-stop this practice but
ἐλπίζοντες τῷ λέγειν εὖ πείθοντες ἀνθρώπους πολλὰ καὶ
hoping by-the to-speak well persuading men many and
μεγάλα ἀγαθὰ διαπράξεσθαι· οἵ τε αὖ τὰ πολεμικὰ
great goods to-accomplish those and again the (things)-of-war
ἀσκοῦντες οὐχ ὡς μαχόμενοι μηδέποτε παύσωνται, τοῦτο
practicing not so-that fighting never they-may-stop this
ἐκπονοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ νομίζοντες καὶ οὗτοι τὰ πολεμικὰ
work-at but thinking also these in-the (things)-of-war
ἀγαθοὶ γενόμενοι πολὺν μὲν ὄλβον, πολλὴν δὲ εὐδαιμονίαν,
good having-become much indeed wealth much and happiness
μεγάλας δὲ τιμὰς καὶ αὑτοῖς καὶ τῇ πόλει περιάψειν.
great and honors both on-themselves and on-the city to-fasten
εἰ δέ τινες ταῦτα ἐκπονήσαντες πρίν τινα καρπὸν ἀπ᾽ 10
if but some these(-things) having-worked-at before any fruit from
αὐτῶν κομίσασθαι περιεῖδον αὑτοὺς γήρᾳ ἀδυνάτους
them to-reap let themselves by-old-age powerless
γενομένους, ὅμοιον ἔμοιγε δοκοῦσι πεπονθέναι οἷον εἴ
become like to-me-at-least they-seem to-have-suffered as if
τις γεωργὸς ἀγαθὸς προθυμηθεὶς γενέσθαι καὶ εὖ σπείρων
some farmer good having-been-eager to-become and well sowing
καὶ εὖ φυτεύων, ὁπότε καρποῦσθαι ταῦτα δέοι,
and well planting whenever to-reap these(-things) it-was-needful
ἐῴη τὸν καρπὸν ἀσυγκόμιστον εἰς τὴν γῆν πάλιν
should-let the fruit ungathered into the earth again
καταρρεῖν. καὶ εἴ τίς γε ἀσκητὴς πολλὰ πονήσας καὶ
to-fall and if some at-least athlete much having-toiled and

ἀξιόνικος γενόμενος ἀναγώνιστος διατελέσειεν, οὐδ' ἂν
worthy-of-victory having-become without-contest should-continue not-even —
οὗτος ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ δικαίως ἀναίτιος εἶναι ἀφροσύνης.
this(-man) to-me-at-least seems justly blameless to-be of-folly
11 ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς, ὦ ἄνδρες, μὴ πάθωμεν ταῦτα, ἀλλ' ἐπείπερ
but we O men not let-us-suffer these(-things) but since
σύνισμεν ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς ἀπὸ παίδων ἀρξάμενοι ἀσκηταὶ
we-are-conscious with-us ourselves from boyhood having-begun practicers
ὄντες τῶν καλῶν κἀγαθῶν ἔργων, ἴωμεν ἐπὶ τοὺς
being of-the noble and-good deeds let-us-go against the
πολεμίους, οὓς ἐγὼ σαφῶς ἐπίσταμαι ἰδιώτας ὄντας ὡς
enemies whom I clearly know laymen being as
πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἀγωνίζεσθαι. οὐ γάρ τι πω οὗτοι ἱκανοί
against you to-contend not for at-all yet these able
εἰσιν ἀγωνισταί, οἳ ἂν τοξεύωσι καὶ ἀκοντίζωσι καὶ
are contestants who — shoot-the-bow and throw-the-javelin and
ἱππεύωσιν ἐπιστημόνως, ἢν δέ που πονῆσαι δέῃ,
ride skillfully if but anywhere to-toil there-be-need
τούτῳ λείπωνται, ἀλλ' οὗτοι ἰδιῶταί εἰσι κατὰ τοὺς
in-this are-deficient but these laymen are in the
πόνους· οὐδέ γε οἵτινες ἀγρυπνῆσαι δέον ἡττῶνται
toils nor at-least those-who to-keep-awake (it)-being-needful are-beaten-by
τούτου, ἀλλὰ καὶ οὗτοι ἰδιῶται κατὰ τὸν ὕπνον· οὐδέ
this but also these laymen in the sleep nor
γε οἱ ταῦτα μὲν ἱκανοί, ἀπαίδευτοι δὲ ὡς χρὴ
at-least those in-these(-things) indeed able uneducated but how (one)-must
καὶ συμμάχοις καὶ πολεμίοις χρῆσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ οὗτοι
both allies and enemies to-use but also these
δῆλον ὡς τῶν μεγίστων παιδευμάτων ἀπείρως ἔχουσιν.
clear(-it-is) that of-the greatest teachings inexperienced are

ὑμεῖς δὲ νυκτὶ μὲν δήπου ὅσαπερ οἱ ἄλλοι ἡμέρᾳ 12
you but the-night indeed surely as-much-as the others the-day
δύναισθ' ἂν χρῆσθαι, πόνους δὲ τοῦ ζῆν ἡδέως ἡγεμόνας
could — to-use toils and of-the to-live pleasantly leaders
νομίζετε, λιμῷ δὲ ὅσαπερ ὄψῳ διαχρῆσθε, ὑδροποσίαν
you-consider hunger and as-much-as relish you-use water-drinking
δὲ ῥᾷον τῶν λεόντων φέρετε, κάλλιστον δὲ πάντων
and more-easily than-the lions you-bear the-finest and of-all
καὶ πολεμικώτατον κτῆμα εἰς τὰς ψυχὰς συγκεκόμισθε·
and most-warlike possession into the souls you-have-gathered
ἐπαινούμενοι γὰρ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασι χαίρετε.
being-praised for more than in-the other(-things) all you-rejoice
τοὺς δ' ἐπαίνου ἐραστὰς ἀνάγκη διὰ τοῦτο πάντα
the and of-praise lovers (it-is)-necessary because-of this every
μὲν πόνον, πάντα δὲ κίνδυνον ἡδέως ὑποδύεσθαι.
indeed toil every and danger gladly to-undergo
εἰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐγὼ λέγω περὶ ὑμῶν ἄλλῃ γιγνώσκων, 13
if but these(-things) I say about you otherwise knowing(-it)
ἐμαυτὸν ἐξαπατῶ. ὅ τι γὰρ μὴ τοιοῦτον ἀποβήσεται
myself I-deceive what ever for not such will-turn-out
παρ' ὑμῶν, εἰς ἐμὲ τὸ ἐλλεῖπον ἥξει. ἀλλὰ πιστεύω τοι
from you on me the shortfall will-come but I-trust you-know
τῇ πείρᾳ καὶ τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ εὐνοίᾳ καὶ τῇ τῶν πολεμίων
in-the experience and in-the your goodwill and in-the of-the enemies
ἀνοίᾳ μὴ ψεύσειν με ταύτας τὰς ἀγαθὰς ἐλπίδας. ἀλλὰ
folly not to-cheat me these the good hopes but
θαρροῦντες ὁρμώμεθα, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐκποδὼν ἡμῖν γεγένηται
taking-heart let-us-set-out since also out-of-the-way for-us has-become
τὸ δόξαι τῶν ἀλλοτρίων ἀδίκως ἐφίεσθαι. νῦν γὰρ ἔρχονται
the to-seem the (things)-of-others unjustly to-covet now for come
μὲν οἱ πολέμιοι ἄρχοντες ἀδίκων χειρῶν, καλοῦσι δὲ ἡμᾶς
indeed the enemies beginning of-unjust hands summon and us

ἐπικούρους οἱ φίλοι· τί οὖν ἐστιν ἢ τοῦ ἀλέξασθαι
as-helpers the friends what then is either than-the to-defend-oneself
δικαιότερον ἢ τοῦ τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγειν κάλλιον;
more-just or than-the the friends to-aid nobler
14 ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ ἐκεῖνο οἴομαι ὑμᾶς θαρρεῖν, τὸ μὴ
but indeed also that I-think you to-take-heart-at the not
παρημεληκότα με τῶν θεῶν τὴν ἔξοδον ποιεῖσθαι·
having-neglected me the gods the expedition to-make
πολλὰ γάρ μοι συνόντες ἐπίστασθε οὐ μόνον τὰ
many(-times) for with-me having-been you-know not only in-the
μεγάλα ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ μικρὰ πειρώμενον ἀεὶ ἀπὸ
great(-things) but also in-the small(-things) trying always from
θεῶν ὁρμᾶσθαι. τέλος εἶπε, Τί δεῖ ἔτι λέγειν; ἀλλ'
gods to-begin finally he-said Why (one)-must still to-speak but
ὑμεῖς μὲν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἑλόμενοι καὶ ἀναλαβόντες καὶ
you indeed the men having-chosen and having-taken-up and
τἆλλα παρασκευασάμενοι ἴτε ἐς Μήδους· ἐγὼ δ'
the-other(-things) having-prepared go to Medes I and
ἐπανελθὼν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα πρόειμι δή, ὅπως τὰ
having-returned to the father will-go-ahead indeed so-that the
τῶν πολεμίων ὡς τάχιστα μαθὼν οἷά ἐστι
of-the enemies as quickly-as-possible having-learned what-sort they-are
παρασκευάζωμαι ὅ τι ἂν δέωμαι, ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα
I-may-prepare what ever — I-need so-that as finely-as-possible
σὺν θεῷ ἀγωνιζώμεθα. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἔπραττον.
with god we-may-contend they indeed then these(-things) did

VI · CAMBYSES' COUNSEL

As Cambyses sees his son off, he questions him on what a general must know. He had Cyrus taught to read omens for himself, and the gods are asked only for what one has worked for. He teaches him to provide supplies before they are needed, to keep the army from falling sick rather than trust to doctors, never to raise false hopes, and to win willing obedience by being, not merely seeming, wiser than his men, and approves Cyrus' plan of drill with contests and prizes. Advantage over an enemy needs craft, deceit, and theft, which boys practice on beasts and not on friends. Above all he must never take a risk against the omens, since only the gods know what will come.

Κῦρος δὲ ἐλθὼν οἴκαδε καὶ προσευξάμενος Ἑστίᾳ 1
Cyrus and having-come home and having-prayed to-Hestia
πατρῴᾳ καὶ Διὶ πατρῴῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις θεοῖς ὡρμᾶτο
ancestral and to-Zeus ancestral and to-the other gods set-out
ἐπὶ τὴν στρατείαν, συμπρούπεμπε δὲ αὐτὸν καὶ ὁ πατήρ.
on the expedition escorted and him also the father
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔξω τῆς οἰκίας ἐγένοντο, λέγονται ἀστραπαὶ καὶ
when and outside of-the house they-were are-said lightnings and
βρονταὶ αὐτῷ αἴσιοι γενέσθαι. τούτων δὲ φανέντων
thunders for-him auspicious to-have-occurred these and having-appeared
οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἔτι οἰωνιζόμενοι ἐπορεύοντο, ὡς οὐδένα
nothing else further taking-omens they-went-on as no-one
ἀγνοήσαντα τὰ τοῦ μεγίστου θεοῦ σημεῖα.
having-ignored the of-the greatest god signs
προϊόντι δὲ τῷ Κύρῳ ὁ πατὴρ ἤρχετο λόγου τοιοῦδε. Ὦ 2
going-on and — to-Cyrus the father began a-speech such-as-this O
παῖ, ὅτι μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἵλεώ τε καὶ εὐμενεῖς πέμπουσί σε
child that indeed the gods propitious both and favorable send you
καὶ ἐν ἱεροῖς δῆλον καὶ ἐν οὐρανίοις σημείοις· γιγνώσκεις
both in sacrifices (it-is)-clear and in heavenly signs you-know

δὲ καὶ αὐτός. ἐγὼ γάρ σε ταῦτα ἐπίτηδες ἐδιδαξάμην,
and also yourself I for you these(-things) on-purpose had-taught
ὅπως μὴ δι᾽ ἄλλων ἑρμηνέων τὰς τῶν θεῶν συμβουλίας
so-that not through other interpreters the of-the gods counsels
συνιείης, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτὸς καὶ ὁρῶν τὰ ὁρατὰ καὶ
you-should-understand but yourself both seeing the visible(-things) and
ἀκούων τὰ ἀκουστὰ γιγνώσκοις καὶ μὴ ἐπὶ μάντεσιν
hearing the audible(-things) you-might-know and not in-the-power-of seers
εἶης, εἰ βούλοιντό σε ἐξαπατᾶν ἕτερα λέγοντες ἢ τὰ
you-might-be if they-wished you to-deceive other(-things) saying than the
παρὰ τῶν θεῶν σημαινόμενα, μηδ᾽ αὖ, εἴ ποτε ἄρα
(things)-from the gods signified nor in-turn if ever after-all
ἄνευ μάντεως γένοιο, ἀποροῖο θείοις σημείοις
without a-seer you-should-be you-might-be-at-a-loss with-divine signs
ὅ τι χρῷο, ἀλλὰ γιγνώσκων διὰ τῆς μαντικῆς τὰ
what ever you-should-use but knowing through the divination the
παρὰ τῶν θεῶν συμβουλευόμενα, τούτοις πείθοιο.
(things)-from the gods counseled these you-might-obey

3 Καὶ μὲν δή, ὦ πάτερ, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ὡς ἂν ἵλεῳ οἱ θεοὶ
And indeed truly O father said — Cyrus that — propitious the gods
ὄντες ἡμῖν συμβουλεύειν ἐθέλωσιν, ὅσον δύναμαι κατὰ
being to-us to-counsel may-wish as-much-as I-can according-to
τὸν σὸν λόγον διατελῶ ἐπιμελούμενος. μέμνημαι γάρ,
the your word I-continue taking-care I-remember for
ἔφη, ἀκούσας ποτέ σου ὅτι εἰκότως ἂν καὶ παρὰ θεῶν
he-said having-heard once you that reasonably — also from gods
πρακτικώτερος εἴη ὥσπερ καὶ παρ᾽ ἀνθρώπων ὅστις
more-successful would-be just-as also from men whoever
μὴ ὁπότε ἐν ἀπόροις εἴη, τότε κολακεύοι, ἀλλ᾽ ὅτε
not whenever in straits he-might-be then should-flatter but when

τὰ ἄριστα πράττοι, τότε μάλιστα τῶν θεῶν μεμνῆτο·
the best he-should-fare then most the gods should-remember
καὶ τῶν φίλων δ᾽ ἔφησθα χρῆναι ὡσαύτως ἐπιμελεῖσθαι.
and the friends and you-said (one)-ought likewise to-take-care
Οὐκοῦν νῦν, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, διά γ᾽ ἐκείνας τὰς ἐπιμελείας 4
Therefore now he-said O child because-of at-least those the cares
ἥδιον μὲν ἔρχῃ πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς δεησόμενος, ἐλπίζεις δὲ
more-gladly indeed you-go to the gods going-to-ask you-hope and
μᾶλλον τεύξεσθαι ὧν ἂν δέῃ, ὅτι συνειδέναι σαυτῷ
rather to-obtain whatever — you-need because to-be-conscious with-yourself
δοκεῖς οὐπώποτε ἀμελήσας αὐτῶν; Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ἔφη, ὦ
you-think never having-neglected them Very indeed then he-said O
πάτερ, ὡς πρὸς φίλους μοι τοὺς θεοὺς ὄντας οὕτω διάκειμαι.
father as toward friends to-me the gods being so I-am-disposed
Τί γάρ, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, μέμνησαι ἐκεῖνα ἅ ποτε ἐδόκει 5
What for he-said O child do-you-remember those(-things) which once seemed(-good)
ἡμῖν, ὡς ἅπερ δεδώκασιν οἱ θεοὶ μαθόντας βέλτιον πράττειν
to-us that what-very have-given the gods having-learned better to-fare
ἢ ἀνεπιστήμονας αὐτῶν ὄντας καὶ ἐργαζομένους μᾶλλον
than ignorant of-them being and working more
ἀνύτειν ἢ ἀργοῦντας καὶ ἐπιμελουμένους ἀσφαλέστερον
to-accomplish than idling and taking-care more-safely
διάγειν ἢ ἀφυλακτοῦντας τούτων, παρέχοντας οὖν
to-live than being-off-guard of-these offering then
τοιούτους ἑαυτοὺς οἵους δεῖ, οὕτως ἡμῖν ἐδόκει
such ourselves as (one)-must so to-us it-seemed
δεῖν καὶ αἰτεῖσθαι τὰ ἀγαθὰ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν;
to-be-necessary also to-ask-for the good(-things) from the gods
Ναὶ μὰ Δί᾽, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, μέμνημαι μέντοι τοιαῦτα 6
Yes by Zeus said — Cyrus I-remember indeed such(-things)
ἀκούσας σου· καὶ γὰρ ἀνάγκη με πείθεσθαι τῷ
having-heard from-you and for necessity me to-obey the

λόγῳ· καὶ γὰρ οἶδά σε λέγοντα ἀεὶ ὡς οὐδὲ θέμις
word and for I-know you saying always that not-even lawful
εἴη αἰτεῖσθαι παρὰ τῶν θεῶν οὔτε ἱππεύειν μὴ
it-would-be to-ask from the gods neither to-ride not
μαθόντας ἱππομαχοῦντας νικᾶν, οὔτε μὴ ἐπισταμένους
having-learned fighting-on-horseback to-win nor not knowing
τοξεύειν τοξεύοντας κρατεῖν τῶν ἐπισταμένων, οὔτε μὴ
to-shoot-the-bow shooting to-overcome those knowing nor not
ἐπισταμένους κυβερνᾶν σῴζειν εὔχεσθαι ναῦς κυβερνῶντας,
knowing to-steer to-save to-pray ships steering
οὐδὲ μὴ σπείροντάς γε σῖτον εὔχεσθαι καλὸν αὐτοῖς
nor not sowing at-least grain to-pray good for-them
φύεσθαι, οὐδὲ μὴ φυλαττομένους γε ἐν πολέμῳ σωτηρίαν
to-grow nor not keeping-guard at-least in war safety
αἰτεῖσθαι· παρὰ γὰρ τοὺς τῶν θεῶν θεσμοὺς πάντα
to-ask contrary-to for the of-the gods ordinances all
τὰ τοιαῦτα εἶναι· τοὺς δὲ ἀθέμιτα εὐχομένους ὁμοίως
the such(-things) to-be those and unlawful(-things) praying likewise
ἔφησθα εἰκὸς εἶναι παρὰ θεῶν ἀτυχεῖν ὥσπερ καὶ παρὰ
you-said likely to-be from gods to-fail as also from
ἀνθρώπων ἀπρακτεῖν τοὺς παράνομα δεομένους.
men to-get-nothing those lawless(-things) asking

7 Ἐκείνων δέ, ὦ παῖ, ἐπελάθου ἅ ποτε ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ
Those(-things) and O child have-you-forgotten which once I and you
ἐλογιζόμεθα ὡς ἱκανὸν εἴη καὶ καλὸν ἀνδρὶ ἔργον,
reckoned that sufficient it-would-be and noble for-a-man work
εἴ τις δύναιτο ἐπιμεληθῆναι ὅπως αὐτός τε καλὸς
if anyone could to-take-care that himself both noble
κἀγαθὸς δοκίμως γένοιτο καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια αὐτός τε καὶ
and-good approvedly might-become and the necessaries himself both and
οἱ οἰκέται ἱκανῶς ἔχοιεν; τὸ δέ, τούτου μεγάλου ἔργου
the household sufficiently might-have the but this great work

ὄντος, οὕτως ἐπίστασθαι ἀνθρώπων ἄλλων προστατεύειν
being so to-know-how men other to-preside-over
ὅπως ἔξουσιν ἅπαντα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔκπλεω καὶ ὅπως
so-that they-will-have all the necessaries in-abundance and so-that
ἔσονται ἅπαντες οἵους δεῖ, τοῦτο θαυμαστὸν δήπου
they-will-be all such-as (one)-must this wonderful surely
ἡμῖν τότε ἐφαίνετο εἶναι.
to-us then appeared to-be

Ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη, ὦ πάτερ, μέμνημαι καὶ τοῦτό σου λέγοντος· 8
Yes by Zeus he-said O father I-remember also this you saying
συνεδόκει καὶ ἐμοὶ ὑπερμέγεθες εἶναι ἔργον τὸ καλῶς ἄρχειν·
it-seemed-also also to-me exceedingly-great to-be work the well to-rule
καὶ νῦν γ', ἔφη, ταὐτά μοι δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ὅταν πρὸς αὐτὸ
and now at-least he-said the-same to-me seem these(-things) when toward itself
τὸ ἄρχειν σκοπῶν λογίζωμαι. ὅταν μέντοι γε πρὸς ἄλλους
the to-rule looking I-reckon when however at-least toward other
ἀνθρώπους ἰδὼν κατανοήσω οἷοι ὄντες διαγίγνονται
men having-seen I-consider what-sort being continue
ἄρχοντες καὶ οἷοι ὄντες ἀνταγωνισταὶ ἡμῖν ἔσονται,
rulers and what-sort being rivals to-us will-be
πάνυ μοι δοκεῖ αἰσχρὸν εἶναι τὸ τοιούτους αὐτοὺς ὄντας
very to-me seems shameful to-be the such(-men) them being
ὑποπτῆξαι καὶ μὴ ἐθέλειν ἰέναι αὐτοῖς ἀνταγωνιουμένους·
to-cower-before and not to-be-willing to-go them going-to-contend-against
οὕς, ἔφη, ἐγὼ αἰσθάνομαι ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων
whom he-said I perceive having-begun with the our
φίλων τούτων ἡγουμένους δεῖν τὸν ἄρχοντα τῶν
friends these believing (it)-is-necessary the ruler from-the
ἀρχομένων διαφέρειν τῷ καὶ πολυτελέστερον δειπνεῖν καὶ
ruled to-differ by-the both more-sumptuously to-dine and
πλέον ἔχειν ἔνδον χρυσίον καὶ πλείονα χρόνον καθεύδειν καὶ
more to-have inside gold and longer time to-sleep and

πάντα ἀπονώτερον τῶν ἀρχομένων διάγειν. ἐγὼ δὲ οἶμαι,
in-all-things more-free-from-toil than-the ruled to-live I but think
ἔφη, τὸν ἄρχοντα οὐ τῷ ῥᾳδιουργεῖν χρῆναι διαφέρειν
he-said the ruler not by-the to-take-it-easy (it)-is-necessary to-differ
τῶν ἀρχομένων, ἀλλὰ τῷ προνοεῖν τε καὶ φιλοπονεῖν.
from-the ruled but by-the to-take-forethought both and to-love-toil
9 Ἀλλά τοι, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, ἔστιν ἃ οὐ πρὸς ἀνθρώπους
But you-know he-said O child there-are which not against men
ἀγωνιστέον, ἀλλὰ πρὸς αὐτὰ τὰ πράγματα, ὧν οὐ
one-must-contend but against themselves the circumstances which not
ῥᾴδιον εὐπόρως περιγενέσθαι. αὐτίκα δήπου οἶσθα ὅτι
easy readily to-overcome for-instance surely you-know that
εἰ μὴ ἕξει τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἡ στρατιά, καταλελύσεταί σου
if not will-have the necessaries the army will-be-dissolved your
ἡ ἀρχή. Οὐκοῦν ταῦτα μέν, ἔφη, ὦ πάτερ, Κυαξάρης
the command Therefore these(-things) indeed he-said O father Cyaxares
φησὶ παρέξειν τοῖς ἐντεῦθεν ἰοῦσι πᾶσιν ὁπόσοι ἂν ὦσι.
says he-will-provide for-those from-here going all as-many-as — may-be
Τούτοις δὴ σύ, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, πιστεύων ἔρχῃ, τοῖς παρὰ
In-these then you he-said O child trusting do-you-go the from
Κυαξάρου χρήμασιν; Ἔγωγε, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος. Τί δέ, ἔφη,
Cyaxares resources I-at-least said — Cyrus What and he-said
οἶσθα ὁπόσα αὐτῷ ἔστιν; Μὰ τὸν Δί᾽, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, οὐ
do-you-know how-much to-him there-is No-by — Zeus said — Cyrus not
μὲν δή. Ὅμως δὲ τούτοις πιστεύεις τοῖς ἀδήλοις; ὅτι δὲ
indeed then Yet but these(-things) you-trust the unknown(-things) that but
πολλῶν μὲν σοὶ δεήσει, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα νῦν
many indeed for-you there-will-be-need many and also other(-things) now
ἀνάγκη δαπανᾶν αὐτόν, οὐ γιγνώσκεις; Γιγνώσκω, ἔφη ὁ
(it-is)-necessary to-spend him not do-you-know I-know said —
Κῦρος. Ἐὰν οὖν, ἔφη, ἐπιλίπῃ αὐτὸν ἡ δαπάνη ἢ καὶ ἑκὼν
Cyrus If then he-said fails him the expenditure or even willingly

ψεύσηται, πῶς σοι ἔξει τὰ τῆς στρατιᾶς; Δῆλον ὅτι
he-lie how for-you will-be the (affairs)-of-the army Clear(-it-is) that
οὐ καλῶς. ἀτάρ, ἔφη, ὦ πάτερ, σὺ εἰ ἐνορᾷς τινα πόρον καὶ
not well but he-said O father you if you-see any resource even
ἀπ᾽ ἐμοῦ ἂν προσγενόμενον, ἕως ἔτι ἐν φιλίᾳ ἐσμέν, λέγε.
from me — accruing while still in friendship we-are tell(-me)
Ἐρωτᾷς, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, τοῦτο εἴ τις ἂν ἀπὸ σοῦ πόρος 10
You-ask he-said O child this if any — from you resource
προσγένοιτο; ἀπὸ τίνος δὲ μᾶλλον εἰκός ἐστι πόρον
might-accrue from whom and rather likely is-it a-resource
γενέσθαι ἢ ἀπὸ τοῦ δύναμιν ἔχοντος; σὺ δὲ πεζὴν
to-arise than from the(-one) power having you and of-foot
μὲν δύναμιν ἐνθένδε ἔχων ἔρχῃ ἀνθ᾽ ἧς εὖ οἶδ᾽ ὅτι
indeed power from-here having go instead-of which well I-know that
πολλαπλασίαν ἄλλην οὐκ ἂν δέξαιο, ἱππικὸν δέ σοι,
many-times-greater other not — you-would-accept cavalry and for-you
ὅπερ κράτιστον, τὸ Μήδων σύμμαχον ἔσται. ποῖον οὖν
which best the of-Medes allied will-be what-sort then
ἔθνος τῶν πέριξ οὐ δοκεῖ σοι καὶ χαρίζεσθαι βουλόμενον
nation of-those around not seems to-you both to-please wishing
ὑμῖν ὑπηρετήσειν καὶ φοβούμενον μή τι πάθῃ; ἃ
you to-serve and fearing lest anything it-suffer which
χρή σε σὺν Κυαξάρῃ κοινῇ σκοπεῖσθαι μήποτ᾽ ἐπιλίπῃ
(one)-must you with Cyaxares jointly to-consider lest-ever should-fail
τι ὑμᾶς ὧν δεῖ ὑπάρχειν, καὶ ἔθους δὲ ἕνεκα
anything you of-what (one)-must to-be-at-hand and of-habit and for-the-sake
μηχανᾶσθαι προσόδου πόρον. τόδε δὲ πάντων μάλιστά μοι
to-contrive of-income a-resource this and of-all most to-me
μέμνησο μηδέποτε ἀναμένειν τὸ πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
remember never to-wait the to-provide the necessaries
ἕστ᾽ ἂν ἡ χρεία σε ἀναγκάσῃ· ἀλλ᾽ ὅταν μάλιστα
until — the need you compels but when most

εὐπορῇς, τότε πρὸ τῆς ἀπορίας μηχανῶ. καὶ γὰρ
you-are-well-off then before the want contrive and for
τεύξῃ μᾶλλον παρ' ὧν ἂν δέῃ μὴ ἀπορεῖν
you-will-obtain(-it) more from whom — you-need not to-be-without-resources
δοκῶν, καὶ ἀναίτιος ἔσῃ παρὰ τοῖς σαυτοῦ στρατιώταις·
seeming and blameless you-will-be with the your-own soldiers
ἐκ τούτου δὲ μᾶλλον καὶ ὑπ' ἄλλων αἰδοῦς τεύξῃ,
from this and more also by others respect you-will-obtain
καὶ ἄν τινας βούλῃ ἢ εὖ ποιῆσαι τῇ δυνάμει ἢ
and if any you-wish either well to-do with-the power or
κακῶς, μᾶλλον ἕως ἂν ἔχωσι τὰ δέοντα οἱ στρατιῶται
badly more while — they-have the needful(-things) the soldiers
ὑπηρετήσουσί σοι, καὶ πειστικωτέρους, σάφ' ἴσθι, λόγους
will-serve you and more-persuasive clearly know words
τότε δυνήσῃ λέγειν ὅτανπερ καὶ ἐνδείκνυσθαι μάλιστα
then you-will-be-able to-speak whenever also to-show(-power) most
δύνῃ καὶ εὖ ποιεῖν ἱκανὸς ὢν καὶ κακῶς.
you-can both well to-do able being and badly

11 Ἀλλ', ἔφη, ὦ πάτερ, ἄλλως τέ μοι καλῶς δοκεῖς ταῦτα
But he-said O father otherwise both to-me well you-seem these(-things)
λέγειν πάντα, καὶ ὅτι ὧν μὲν νῦν λέγονται λήψεσθαι
to-say all and because what indeed now they-are-said to-be-going-to-receive
οἱ στρατιῶται, οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν ἐμοὶ τούτων χάριν εἴσεται·
the soldiers no-one of-them to-me for-these thanks will-owe
ἴσασι γὰρ ἐφ' οἷς αὐτοὺς Κυαξάρης ἐπάγεται
they-know for on what-terms them Cyaxares brings-in
συμμάχους· ὅ τι δ' ἂν πρὸς τοῖς εἰρημένοις λαμβάνῃ
as-allies what ever and — besides the (things)-stated receives
τις, ταῦτα καὶ τιμὴν νομιοῦσι καὶ χάριν τούτων
anyone these(-things) both an-honor they-will-consider and thanks for-these
εἰκὸς εἰδέναι τῷ διδόντι. τὸ δὲ ἔχοντα δύναμιν ᾗ
likely to-owe to-the(-one) giving(-them) the but having power by-which

ἔστι μὲν φίλους εὖ ποιοῦντα ἀντωφελεῖσθαι, ἔστι
it-is-possible indeed friends well doing to-be-benefited-in-return it-is-possible
δὲ ἐχθροὺς πειρᾶσθαι τείσασθαι, ἔπειτ᾽ ἀμελεῖν τοῦ σίτου
and enemies to-try to-punish then to-neglect the grain
πορίζεσθαι, οἴει σύ, ἔφη, ἧττόν τι τοῦτο αἰσχρὸν εἶναι
to-provide do-you-think you he-said less at-all this shameful to-be
ἢ εἴ τις ἔχων μὲν ἀγρούς, ἔχων δὲ ἐργάτας οἷς
than if anyone having indeed fields having and workmen with-whom
ἂν ἐργάζοιτο, ἔπειτα ἐῴη τὴν ἀργοῦσαν ἀνωφέλητον
— he-might-work(-them) then should-let the idle(-land) unprofitable
εἶναι; Ὡς γ᾽ ἐμοῦ, ἔφη, μηδέποτε ἀμελήσοντος τοῦ
to-be As at-least me he-said never going-to-neglect the
τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τοῖς στρατιώταις συμμηχανᾶσθαι μήτ᾽ ἐν
the necessaries for-the soldiers to-contrive neither in
φιλίᾳ μήτ᾽ ἐν πολεμίᾳ οὕτως ἔχε τὴν γνώμην.
friendly(-land) nor in hostile(-land) so hold the opinion
Τί γάρ ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, τῶν ἄλλων, ὧν ἐδόκει ποθ᾽ ἡμῖν 12
What for he-said O child of-the other(-things) which seemed once to-us
ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι μὴ παραμελεῖν, ἢ μέμνησαι; Εὖ γάρ, ἔφη,
necessary to-be not to-neglect truly do-you-remember Well for he-said
μέμνημαι ὅτε ἐγὼ μὲν πρὸς σὲ ἦλθον ἐπ᾽ ἀργύριον, ὅπως
I-remember when I indeed to you came for money so-that
ἀποδοίην τῷ φάσκοντι στρατηγεῖν με πεπαιδευκέναι,
I-might-pay(-it) to-the(-man) claiming to-be-general me to-have-educated
σὺ δὲ ἅμα διδούς μοι ἐπηρώτας ὧδέ πως, Ἆρά γε,
you and at-the-same-time giving(-it) to-me questioned thus somehow Then at-least
εἶπας, ὦ παῖ, ἐν τοῖς στρατηγικοῖς καὶ οἰκονομίας
you-said O child among the (things)-of-generalship also of-household-management
τί σοι ἐπεμνήσθη ὁ ἀνὴρ ᾧ τὸν μισθὸν φέρεις; οὐδὲν
any to-you did-he-make-mention the man to-whom the fee you-bring nothing
μέντοι ἧττον οἱ στρατιῶται τῶν ἐπιτηδείων δέονται ἢ οἱ ἐν
however less the soldiers of-the necessaries need than the at

οἴκῳ οἰκέται. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγώ σοι λέγων τἀληθῆ εἶπον ὅτι οὐδ'
home servants when and I to-you telling the-truth said that not-even
ὁτιοῦν περὶ τούτου ἐπεμνήσθη, ἐπήρου με πάλιν εἴ τί
anything-at-all about this he-mentioned you-asked me again if anything
μοι ὑγιείας πέρι ἢ ῥώμης ἔλεξεν, ὡς δεῆσον τούτων
to-me of-health about or of-strength he-said as (it)-being-needful of-these(-things)
ὥσπερ καὶ τῆς στρατηγίας τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐπιμελεῖσθαι.
as also of-the generalship the general to-take-care-of
13 ὡς δὲ καὶ τοῦτ' ἀπέφησα, ἐπήρου με αὖ πάλιν εἴ τινας
when and also this I-denied you-asked me in-turn again if any
τέχνας ἐδίδαξεν, αἳ τῶν πολεμικῶν ἔργων κράτισται
arts he-taught which of-the war deeds best
ἂν σύμμαχοι γένοιντο. ἀποφήσαντος δέ μου καὶ τοῦτο
— allies might-be having-denied and me also this
ἀνέκρινας αὖ σὺ καὶ τόδε εἴ τί μ' ἐπαίδευσεν ὡς
you-questioned in-turn you also this(-point) if anything me he-taught how
ἂν δυναίμην στρατιᾷ προθυμίαν ἐμβαλεῖν, λέγων ὅτι τὸ
— I-might-be-able in-an-army eagerness to-instill saying that the
πᾶν διαφέρει ἐν παντὶ ἔργῳ προθυμία ἀθυμίας. ἐπεὶ
all makes-a-difference in every deed eagerness than-despondency when
δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ἀνένευον, ἤλεγχες αὖ σὺ εἴ τινα λόγον
and also this I-said-no you-examined in-turn you if any discourse
ποιήσαιτο διδάσκων περὶ τοῦ πείθεσθαι τὴν στρατιάν, ὡς
he-had-made teaching about the to-obey the army how
ἄν τις μάλιστα μηχανῷτο.
— one most might-contrive(-it)
14 ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο παντάπασιν ἄρρητον ἐφαίνετο, τέλος
when and also this altogether unmentioned appeared at-last
δή με ἐπήρου ὅ τι ποτὲ διδάσκων στρατηγίαν φαίη
indeed me you-asked what ever really teaching generalship he-claimed
με διδάσκειν. κἀγὼ δὴ ἐνταῦθα ἀποκρίνομαι ὅτι τὰ
me to-teach and-I indeed then answer that the

τακτικά. καὶ σὺ γελάσας διῆλθές μοι παρατιθεὶς
tactics and you having-laughed went-through for-me setting-beside(-them)
ἕκαστον τί εἴη ὄφελος στρατιᾷ τακτικῶν ἄνευ τῶν
each what would-be the-use for-an-army of-tactics without the
ἐπιτηδείων, τί δ' ἄνευ τοῦ ὑγιαίνειν, τί δ' ἄνευ τοῦ
necessaries what and without the to-be-healthy what and without the
ἐπίστασθαι τὰς ηὑρημένας εἰς πόλεμον τέχνας, *** τί
to-know the discovered for war arts (lacuna) what
δ' ἄνευ τοῦ πείθεσθαι. ὡς δέ μοι καταφανὲς ἐποίησας ὅτι
and without the to-obey when and to-me evident you-made that
μικρόν τι μέρος εἴη στρατηγίας τὰ τακτικά, ἐπερομένου
small some part it-was of-generalship the tactics having-asked
μου εἴ τι τούτων σύ με διδάξαι ἱκανὸς εἴης, ἀπιόντα
me if any of-these you me to-teach able were going-away
με ἐκέλευσας τοῖς στρατηγικοῖς νομιζομένοις ἀνδράσι
me you-ordered with-the skilled-in-generalship reputed men
διαλέγεσθαι καὶ πυθέσθαι πῇ ἕκαστα τούτων γίγνεται.
to-converse and to-learn how each of-these comes-about
ἐκ τούτου δ' ἐγὼ συνῆν τούτοις, οὓς μάλιστα φρονίμους 15
from this and I associated with-these whom most wise
περὶ τούτων ἤκουον εἶναι. καὶ περὶ μὲν τροφῆς ἐπείσθην
about these(-things) I-heard to-be and about indeed provisions I-was-persuaded
ἱκανὸν εἶναι ὑπάρχον ὅ τι Κυαξάρης ἔμελλε παρέξειν
sufficient to-be being-at-hand what ever Cyaxares was-going to-provide
ἡμῖν, περὶ δὲ ὑγιείας, ἀκούων καὶ ὁρῶν ὅτι καὶ πόλεις αἱ
for-us about and health hearing and seeing that both cities those
χρῄζουσαι ὑγιαίνειν ἰατροὺς αἱροῦνται καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν
wishing to-be-healthy doctors choose and the generals of-the
στρατιωτῶν ἕνεκεν ἰατροὺς συνεξάγουσιν, οὕτω καὶ ἐγὼ
soldiers for-the-sake doctors lead-out-with(-them) so also I
ἐπεὶ ἐν τῷ τέλει τούτῳ ἐγενόμην, εὐθὺς τούτου ἐπεμελήθην,
when in the office this I-was at-once of-this I-took-care

καὶ οἶμαι, ἔφη, ὦ πάτερ, πάνυ ἱκανοὺς τὴν ἰατρικὴν τέχνην
and I-think he-said O father very able(-men) the medical art
ἔχειν ἄνδρας μετ᾽ ἐμαυτοῦ. πρὸς τοῦτο δὴ ὁ πατὴρ εἶπεν,
to-have men with myself to this indeed the father said
16 Ἀλλ᾽, ὦ παῖ, ἔφη, οὗτοι μὲν οὓς λέγεις, ὥσπερ ἱματίων
But O child he-said these indeed whom you-speak-of as of-cloaks
ῥαγέντων εἰσί τινες ἀκεσταί, οὕτω καὶ οἱ ἰατροί, ὅταν
torn are some menders so also the doctors when
τινὲς νοσῶσι, τότε ἰῶνται τούτους· σοὶ δὲ τούτου
some are-sick then they-heal these for-you but than-this
μεγαλοπρεπεστέρα ἔσται ἡ τῆς ὑγιείας ἐπιμέλεια· τὸ γὰρ
grander will-be the of-the health care the for
ἀρχὴν μὴ κάμνειν τὸ στράτευμα, τούτου σοι δεῖ
at-all not to-be-sick the army for-this to-you (one)-must
μέλειν. Καὶ τίνα δὴ ἐγώ, ἔφη, ὦ πάτερ, ὁδὸν ἰὼν
to-care And what-sort then I he-said O father road going
τοῦτο πράττειν ἱκανὸς ἔσομαι; Ἢν μὲν δήπου χρόνον
this to-do able shall-I-be If indeed surely time
τινὰ μέλλῃς ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένειν, ὑγιεινοῦ πρῶτον
some you-are-going in the same(-place) to-stay of-a-healthy first
δεῖ στρατοπέδου μὴ ἀμελῆσαι· τούτου δὲ οὐκ ἂν
(one)-must camp not to-neglect this and not —
ἁμάρτοις, ἄνπερ μελήσῃ σοι. καὶ γὰρ λέγοντες οὐδὲν
you-would-miss if-only it-concern you and for saying not-at-all
παύονται οἱ ἄνθρωποι περί τε τῶν νοσηρῶν χωρίων καὶ
stop the men about both the unhealthy places and
περὶ τῶν ὑγιεινῶν· μάρτυρες δὲ σαφεῖς ἑκατέροις αὐτῶν
about the healthy witnesses and clear for-each of-them
παρίστανται τά τε σώματα καὶ τὰ χρώματα. ἔπειτα δὲ
stand-by the both bodies and the complexions then and

οὐ τὰ χωρία μόνον ἀρκέσει σκέψασθαι, ἀλλὰ μνήσθητι
not the places only it-will-suffice to-consider but remember
σὺ πῶς πειρᾷ σαυτοῦ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ὅπως ὑγιαίνῃς.
you how you-try yourself to-take-care-of that you-may-be-healthy
καὶ ὁ Κῦρος εἶπε, Πρῶτον μὲν νὴ Δία πειρῶμαι μηδέποτε 17
and — Cyrus said First indeed by Zeus I-try never
ὑπερεμπίπλασθαι· δύσφορον γάρ· ἔπειτα δὲ ἐκπονῶ τὰ
to-overfill-myself hard-to-bear for(-it-is) then and I-work-off the
εἰσιόντα· οὕτω γάρ μοι δοκεῖ ἥ τε ὑγίεια μᾶλλον
(food)-going-in so for to-me seems the both health more
παραμένειν καὶ ἰσχὺς προσγενέσθαι. Οὕτω τοίνυν, ἔφη, ὦ
to-remain and strength to-be-added So then he-said O
παῖ, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δεῖ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι. Ἦ καὶ σχολή,
child also of-the others (one)-must to-take-care Truly also leisure
ἔφη, ὦ πάτερ, ἔσται, σωμασκεῖν τοῖς στρατιώταις;
he-said O father will-there-be to-exercise-the-body for-the soldiers
Οὐ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ πατήρ, οὐ μόνον γε, ἀλλὰ καὶ
Not by Zeus said the father not only at-least but even
ἀνάγκη. δεῖ γὰρ δήπου στρατιάν, εἰ μέλλει πράξειν
necessity (one)-must for surely an-army if it-is-going to-do
τὰ δέοντα, μηδέποτε παύεσθαι ἢ τοῖς πολεμίοις κακὰ
the needful(-things) never to-stop either for-the enemies evils
πορσύνουσαν ἢ ἑαυτῇ ἀγαθά· ὡς χαλεπὸν μὲν καὶ ἕνα
preparing or for-itself goods as hard indeed even one
ἄνθρωπον ἀργὸν τρέφεσθαι, πολὺ δ' ἔτι χαλεπώτερον,
man idle to-maintain much but still harder
ὦ παῖ, οἶκον ὅλον, πάντων δὲ χαλεπώτατον στρατιὰν
O child a-household whole of-all but hardest an-army
ἀργὸν τρέφειν. πλεῖστά τε γὰρ τὰ ἐσθίοντα ἐν στρατιᾷ
idle to-maintain most both for the (mouths)-eating in an-army

καὶ ἀπ᾽ ἐλαχίστων ὁρμώμενα καὶ οἷς ἂν λάβῃ δαψιλέστατα
and from fewest-things setting-out and what — it-gets most-lavishly
χρώμενα, ὥστε οὔποτε ἀργεῖν προσήκει στρατιάν.
using so-that never to-be-idle it-befits an-army

18 Λέγεις σύ, ἔφη, ὦ πάτερ, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, ὥσπερ οὐδὲ
You-say you he-said O father as to-me it-seems as not-even
γεωργοῦ ἀργοῦ οὐδὲν ὄφελος, οὕτως οὐδὲ στρατηγοῦ
of-a-farmer idle any use so not-even of-a-general
ἀργοῦντος οὐδὲν ὄφελος εἶναι. Τὸν δέ γε ἐργάτην
idling any use to-be The but at-least active
στρατηγὸν ἐγώ, ἔφη, ἀναδέχομαι, ἢν μή τις θεὸς
general I he-said undertake unless — some god
βλάπτῃ, ἅμα καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια μάλιστα ἔχοντας
harm(-us) at-the-same-time both the necessaries most having
τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀποδείξειν καὶ τὰ σώματα ἄριστα
the soldiers to-show(-forth) and the bodies best
ἔχοντας παρασκευάσειν. Ἀλλὰ μέντοι, ἔφη, τό γε
having to-make(-them) But indeed he-said the at-least
μελετᾶσθαι ἕκαστα τῶν πολεμικῶν ἔργων, ἀγῶνας ἄν τίς
to-be-practiced each of-the war deeds contests — one
μοι δοκεῖ, ἔφη, ὦ πάτερ, προειπὼν ἑκάστοις καὶ ἆθλα
to-me it-seems he-said O father having-announced to-each and prizes
προτιθεὶς μάλιστα ἂν ποιεῖν εὖ ἀσκεῖσθαι ἕκαστα, ὥστε
offering most — would-make well to-be-trained in-each so-that
ὁπότε δέοιτο ἔχειν ἂν παρεσκευασμένοις χρῆσθαι.
whenever there-was-need he-would-be-able — prepared(-men) to-use
Κάλλιστα λέγεις, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ· τοῦτο γὰρ ποιήσας, σάφ᾽
Most-finely you-speak he-said O child this for having-done clearly
ἴσθι, ὥσπερ χοροὺς τὰς τάξεις ἀεὶ τὰ προσήκοντα
know as choruses the companies always the fitting(-things)
μελετώσας θεάσῃ.
practicing you-will-behold

Ἀλλὰ μήν, ὁ Κῦρος ἔφη, εἴς γε τὸ προθυμίαν ἐμβαλεῖν 19
But indeed — Cyrus said for at-least the eagerness to-instill
στρατιώταις οὐδέν μοι δοκεῖ ἱκανώτερον εἶναι ἢ τὸ
in-soldiers nothing to-me seems more-able to-be than the
δύνασθαι ἐλπίδας ἐμποιεῖν ἀνθρώποις. Ἀλλά, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ,
to-be-able hopes to-implant in-men But he-said O child
τοῦτό γε τοιοῦτόν ἐστιν οἷόνπερ εἴ τις κύνας ἐν θήρᾳ
this at-least such is as if anyone dogs in hunting
ἀνακαλοῖτο ἀεὶ τῇ κλήσει ᾗπερ ὅταν τὸ θηρίον ὁρᾷ.
should-call always with-the call with-which when the beast he-sees
τὸ μὲν γὰρ πρῶτον προθύμως εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι ἔχει
the indeed for first eagerly well I-know that he-has(-them)
ὑπακούσας· ἢν δὲ πολλάκις ψεύδηται αὐτάς, τελευτῶσαι
obeying if but often he-deceives them at-last
οὐδ' ὁπόταν ἀληθῶς ὁρῶν καλῇ πείθονται αὐτῷ. οὕτω
not-even when truly seeing(-it) he-calls they-obey him so
καὶ τὸ περὶ τῶν ἐλπίδων ἔχει· ἢν πολλάκις προσδοκίας
also the about the hopes holds if often expectations
ἀγαθῶν ἐμβαλὼν ψεύδηταί τις, οὐδ' ὁπόταν ἀληθεῖς
of-goods having-instilled deceives anyone not-even when true
ἐλπίδας λέγῃ ὁ τοιοῦτος πείθειν δύναται. ἀλλὰ τοῦ
hopes he-speaks the such(-man) to-persuade is-able but from-the
μὲν αὐτὸν λέγειν ἃ μὴ σαφῶς εἰδείη εἴργεσθαι δεῖ, ὦ
indeed himself to-say what not clearly he-knows to-be-kept (one)-must O
παῖ, ἄλλοι δ' ἐνετοὶ λέγοντες ταὔτ' ἂν διαπράττοιεν·
child others but put-up saying the-same(-things) — might-accomplish(-it)
τὴν δ' αὐτοῦ παρακέλευσιν εἰς τοὺς μεγίστους κινδύνους
the but his-own exhortation for the greatest dangers
δεῖ ὡς μάλιστα ἐν πίστει διασώζειν. Ἀλλὰ ναὶ μὰ
(one)-must as most in credit to-preserve But yes by

τὸν Δί᾽, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ὦ πάτερ, καλῶς μοι δοκεῖς
— Zeus said — Cyrus O father well to-me you-seem
λέγειν, καὶ ἐμοὶ οὕτως ἥδιον.
to-speak and to-me so more-pleasant
20 τό γε μὴν πειθομένους παρέχεσθαι τοὺς στρατιώτας,
the at-least indeed obedient to-render the soldiers
οὐκ ἀπείρως μοι δοκῶ αὐτοῦ ἔχειν, ὦ πάτερ· σύ τε γάρ
not inexperiencedly to-me I-seem in-it to-be O father you both for
με εὐθὺς τοῦτο ἐκ παιδίου ἐπαίδευες, σαυτῷ πείθεσθαι
me at-once this from childhood educated to-yourself to-obey
ἀναγκάζων· ἔπειτα τοῖς διδασκάλοις παρέδωκας, καὶ
compelling then to-the teachers you-handed(-me)-over and
ἐκεῖνοι αὖ τὸ αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἔπραττον· ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ἐν
they in-turn the same this did when and among
τοῖς ἐφήβοις ἦμεν, ὁ ἄρχων τοῦ αὐτοῦ τούτου ἰσχυρῶς
the youths we-were the ruler of-the same this strongly
ἐπεμελεῖτο· καὶ οἱ νόμοι δέ μοι δοκοῦσιν οἱ πολλοὶ
took-care and the laws also to-me seem the most
ταῦτα δύο μάλιστα διδάσκειν, ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.
these two(-things) most to-teach to-rule both and to-be-ruled
καὶ τοίνυν κατανοῶν περὶ τούτων ἐν πᾶσιν ὁρᾶν μοι
and then considering about these(-things) in all to-see to-me
δοκῶ τὸ προτρέπον πείθεσθαι μάλιστα ὂν τὸ τὸν μὲν
I-seem the (thing)-urging to-obey most being the the(-one) indeed
πειθόμενον ἐπαινεῖν τε καὶ τιμᾶν, τὸν δὲ ἀπειθοῦντα
obedient to-praise both and to-honor the and disobedient
ἀτιμάζειν τε καὶ κολάζειν.
to-dishonor both and to-punish
21 Καὶ ἐπὶ μέν γε τὸ ἀνάγκῃ ἕπεσθαι αὖτη, ὦ παῖ, ἡ
And to indeed at-least the by-compulsion to-follow this O child the
ὁδός ἐστιν· ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ κρεῖττον τούτου πολύ, τὸ ἑκόντας
road is to but the better than-this by-far the willingly

πείθεσθαι, ἄλλη ἐστὶ συντομωτέρα. ὃν γὰρ ἂν ἡγήσωνται
to-obey another is shorter whom for — they-believe
περὶ τοῦ συμφέροντος ἑαυτοῖς φρονιμώτερον ἑαυτῶν
about the advantageous for-themselves wiser than-themselves
εἶναι, τούτῳ οἱ ἄνθρωποι ὑπερηδέως πείθονται. γνοίης
to-be this(-man) the men most-gladly obey you-would-know
δ' ἂν ὅτι τοῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει ἐν ἄλλοις τε πολλοῖς καὶ δὴ
and — that this so holds in others both many and indeed
καὶ ἐν τοῖς κάμνουσιν, ὡς προθύμως τοὺς ἐπιτάξοντας
also in the sick how eagerly those going-to-prescribe
ὅ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν καλοῦσι· καὶ ἐν θαλάττῃ δὲ ὡς
what ever (one)-must to-do they-call and on sea and how
προθύμως τοῖς κυβερνήταις οἱ συμπλέοντες πείθονται·
eagerly the helmsmen those sailing-with(-them) obey
καὶ οὕς γ' ἂν νομίσωσί τινες βέλτιον αὑτῶν ὁδοὺς
and whom at-least — think any better than-themselves roads
εἰδέναι, ὡς ἰσχυρῶς τούτων οὐδὲ ἀπολείπεσθαι θέλουσιν.
to-know how strongly from-these not-even to-be-left-behind they-wish
ὅταν δὲ οἴωνται πειθόμενοι κακόν τι λήψεσθαι, οὔτε
when but they-think obeying evil some(-thing) to-receive neither
ζημίαις πάνυ τι θέλουσιν εἴκειν οὔτε δώροις ἐπαίρεσθαι.
to-penalties very at-all they-are-willing to-yield nor by-gifts to-be-induced
οὐδὲ γὰρ δῶρα ἐπὶ τῷ αὑτοῦ κακῷ ἑκὼν οὐδεὶς λαμβάνει.
not-even for gifts on the his-own harm willingly anyone takes
Λέγεις σύ, ὦ πάτερ, ἔφη, εἰς τὸ πειθομένους ἔχειν οὐδὲν 22
You-say you O father he-said toward the obedient to-have nothing
εἶναι ἀνυσιμώτερον τοῦ φρονιμώτερον δοκεῖν εἶναι τῶν
to-be more-effective than-the wiser to-seem to-be than-the
ἀρχομένων. Λέγω γὰρ οὖν, ἔφη. Καὶ πῶς δή τις ἄν, ὦ
ruled I-say for indeed he-said And how then — could O
πάτερ, τοιαύτην δόξαν τάχιστα περὶ αὑτοῦ παρασχέσθαι
father such reputation most-quickly about himself to-gain

δύναιτο; Οὐκ ἔστιν ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, συντομωτέρα ὁδὸς περὶ
could Not it-is he-said O child shorter road about
ὧν βούλει, δοκεῖν φρόνιμος εἶναι ἢ τὸ γενέσθαι περὶ
what you-wish to-seem wise to-be than the to-become about
τούτων φρόνιμον. καθ' ἓν δ' ἕκαστον σκοπῶν γνώσῃ
these wise by one and each considering you-will-know
ὅτι ἐγὼ ἀληθῆ λέγω. ἢν γὰρ βούλῃ μὴ ὢν ἀγαθὸς
that I true(-things) say if for you-wish not being good
γεωργὸς δοκεῖν εἶναι, ἢ ἱππεὺς ἢ ἰατρὸς ἢ αὐλητὴς ἢ
farmer to-seem to-be or horseman or doctor or flute-player or
ἄλλ' ὁτιοῦν, ἐννόει πόσα σε δέοι ἂν
other anything-whatever consider how-many(-things) you it-would-be-needful —
μηχανᾶσθαι τοῦ δοκεῖν ἕνεκα. καὶ εἰ δὴ πείσαις
to-contrive of-the to-seem for-the-sake and if indeed you-should-persuade
ἐπαινεῖν τέ σε πολλούς, ὅπως δόξαν λάβοις, καὶ
to-praise both you many so-that reputation you-might-get and
κατασκευὰς καλὰς ἐφ' ἑκάστῳ αὐτῶν κτήσαιο, ἄρτι τε
equipment fine for each of-them you-should-acquire just-now both
ἐξηπατηκὼς εἴης ἂν καὶ ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον, ὅπου πεῖραν
having-deceived you-would-be — and a-little later where trial
δοίης, ἐξελεγμένος ἂν προσέτι καὶ ἀλαζὼν φαίνοιο.
you-should-give having-been-refuted — besides also a-braggart you-would-appear

23 Φρόνιμος δὲ περὶ τοῦ συνοίσειν μέλλοντος πῶς ἄν τις
Wise and about the to-be-advantageous going how — anyone
τῷ ὄντι γένοιτο; Δῆλον, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, ὅτι ὅσα μὲν
in-the reality would-become (It-is)-clear he-said O child that whatever indeed
ἔστι μαθόντα εἰδέναι, μαθὼν ἄν, ὥσπερ τὰ
it-is-possible having-learned to-know having-learned (you-would-know) as the
τακτικὰ ἔμαθες· ὅσα δὲ ἀνθρώποις οὔτε μαθητὰ οὔτε
tactics you-learned whatever but by-men neither learnable nor
προορατὰ ἀνθρωπίνῃ προνοίᾳ, διὰ μαντικῆς ἂν παρὰ
foreseeable by-human foresight through divination — from

θεῶν πυνθανόμενος φρονιμώτερος ἄλλων εἴης· ὅ τι
gods inquiring wiser than-others you-would-be what ever
δὲ γνοίης βέλτιον ὂν πραχθῆναι, ἐπιμελόμενος ἂν
and you-should-recognize better being to-be-done taking-care —
τούτου ὡς ἂν πραχθείη. καὶ γὰρ τὸ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι οὗ
of-this that — it-might-be-done and for the to-take-care of-what
ἂν δέῃ φρονιμώτερον ἂν ἢ τὸ ἀμελεῖν.
— is-needful wiser — than the to-neglect
Ἀλλὰ μέντοι ἐπὶ τὸ φιλεῖσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχομένων, ὅπερ 24
But indeed toward the to-be-loved by the ruled which
ἔμοιγε ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις δοκεῖ εἶναι, δῆλον ὅτι ἡ αὐτὴ
to-me-at-least among the greatest(-things) seems to-be (it-is)-clear that the same
ὁδὸς ἥπερ εἴ τις ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων στέργεσθαι ἐπιθυμοίη· εὖ
road which if anyone by the friends to-be-loved should-desire well
γὰρ οἶμαι δεῖν ποιοῦντα φανερὸν εἶναι. Ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μέν,
for I-think (one)-must doing evident to-be But this indeed
ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, χαλεπὸν τὸ ἀεὶ δύνασθαι εὖ ποιεῖν οὓς ἄν τις
he-said O child hard the always to-be-able well to-do whom — anyone
ἐθέλῃ· τὸ δὲ συνηδόμενόν τε φαίνεσθαι, ἤν τι ἀγαθὸν αὐτοῖς
wishes the but sharing-joy both to-appear if any good to-them
συμβαίνῃ, καὶ συναχθόμενον, ἤν τι κακόν, καὶ συνεπικουρεῖν
happens and sharing-grief if any evil and to-help-together
προθυμούμενον ταῖς ἀπορίαις αὐτῶν, καὶ φοβούμενον μή
being-eager in-the difficulties their and fearing lest
τι σφαλῶσι, καὶ προνοεῖν πειρώμενον ὡς μὴ
in-any-way they-fail and to-take-forethought trying that not
σφάλλωνται, ταῦτά πως δεῖ μᾶλλον συμπαρομαρτεῖν.
they-fail these(-things) somehow (one)-must rather to-accompany
καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν πράξεων δέ, ἢν μὲν ἐν θέρει ὦσι, τὸν 25
and in the actions and if indeed in summer they-be the
ἄρχοντα δεῖ τοῦ ἡλίου πλεονεκτοῦντα φανερὸν εἶναι· ἢν
ruler must of-the sun having-more evident to-be if

δὲ ἐν χειμῶνι, τοῦ ψύχους· ἢν δὲ δέῃ μοχθεῖν, τῶν
and in winter of-the cold if and it-be-needful to-labor of-the
πόνων· πάντα γὰρ ταῦτα εἰς τὸ φιλεῖσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν
toils all for these(-things) toward the to-be-loved by the
ἀρχομένων συλλαμβάνει. Λέγεις σύ, ἔφη, ὦ πάτερ, ὡς
ruled contribute You-say you he-said O father that
καὶ καρτερώτερον δεῖ πρὸς πάντα τὸν ἄρχοντα τῶν
also more-enduring must in all-things the ruler than-the
ἀρχομένων εἶναι. Λέγω γὰρ οὖν, ἔφη. θάρρει μέντοι τοῦτο,
ruled to-be I-say for indeed he-said take-heart however at-this
ὦ παῖ· εὖ γὰρ ἴσθι ὅτι τῶν ὁμοίων σωμάτων οἱ αὐτοὶ πόνοι
O child well for know that of-the like bodies the same toils
οὐχ ὁμοίως ἅπτονται ἄρχοντός τε ἀνδρὸς καὶ ἰδιώτου,
not alike touch a-ruler both man and a-private(-man)
ἀλλ᾽ ἐπικουφίζει τι ἡ τιμὴ τοὺς πόνους τῷ ἄρχοντι
but lightens somewhat the honor the toils for-the ruler
καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ εἰδέναι ὅτι οὐ λανθάνει ὅ τι ἂν ποιῇ.
and itself the to-know that not he-escapes-notice what ever — he-does
26 Ὁπότε δέ, ὦ πάτερ, ἤδη ἔχοιεν μὲν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
Whenever and O father already should-have indeed the necessaries
οἱ στρατιῶται, ὑγιαίνοιεν δέ, πονεῖν δὲ δύναιντο, τὰς
the soldiers should-be-healthy and to-toil and should-be-able the
δὲ πολεμικὰς τέχνας ἠσκηκότες εἶεν, φιλοτίμως δ᾽
and war arts having-practiced should-be ambitiously and
ἔχοιεν πρὸς τὸ ἀγαθοὶ φαίνεσθαι, τὸ δὲ πείθεσθαι
should-be-disposed toward the good to-appear the and to-obey
αὐτοῖς ἥδιον εἴη τοῦ ἀπειθεῖν, οὐκ ἂν τηνικαῦτα
for-them pleasanter should-be than-the to-disobey not — then
σωφρονεῖν ἄν τίς σοι δοκοίη διαγωνίζεσθαι βουλόμενος
to-be-sensible — anyone to-you would-seem to-contend wishing
πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ὡς τάχιστα; Ναὶ μὰ Δί᾽, ἔφη,
against the enemies as quickly-as-possible Yes by Zeus he-said

εἰ μέλλει γε πλέον ἕξειν· εἰ δὲ μή, ἔγωγε ἂν ὅσῳ
if he-is-going at-least more to-have if but not I-at-least — by-how-much
οἰοίμην καὶ αὐτὸς βελτίων εἶναι καὶ τοὺς ἑπομένους
I-should-think both myself better to-be and the followers
βελτίονας ἔχειν, τόσῳ ἂν μᾶλλον φυλαττοίμην, ὥσπερ
better to-have by-so-much — more I-would-be-on-guard as
καὶ τἆλλα ἃ ἂν οἰώμεθα πλείστου ἡμῖν ἄξια εἶναι,
also the-other(-things) which — we-think of-most to-us worth to-be
ταῦτα πειρώμεθα ὡς ἐν ἐχυρωτάτῳ ποιεῖσθαι.
these(-things) we-try as in strongest(-safety) to-place
Πλέον δ' ἔχειν, ὦ πάτερ, πολεμίων πῶς ἄν τις δύναιτο 27
More and to-have O father than-enemies how — anyone could
μάλιστα; Οὐ μὰ Δί', ἔφη, οὐκέτι τοῦτο φαῦλον, ὦ
most Not by Zeus he-said no-longer this a-trifling O
παῖ, οὐδ' ἁπλοῦν ἔργον ἐρωτᾷς· ἀλλ' εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι δεῖ
child nor simple task you-ask-about but well know that must
τὸν μέλλοντα τοῦτο ποιήσειν καὶ ἐπίβουλον εἶναι καὶ
the(-one) going this to-do both scheming to-be and
κρυψίνουν καὶ δολερὸν καὶ ἀπατεῶνα καὶ κλέπτην καὶ
secretive and crafty and a-deceiver and a-thief and
ἅρπαγα καὶ ἐν παντὶ πλεονέκτην τῶν πολεμίων. καὶ ὁ
a-robber and in everything one-taking-advantage of-the enemies and —
Κῦρος ἐπιγελάσας εἶπεν, Ὦ Ἡράκλεις, οἷον σὺ λέγεις,
Cyrus laughing said O Heracles what-sort-of you say
ὦ πάτερ, δεῖν ἄνδρα με γενέσθαι. Οἷος ἂν ὤν, ἔφη, ὦ
O father must a-man me to-become Such-as — being he-said O
παῖ, δικαιότατός τε καὶ νομιμώτατος ἀνὴρ εἴης.
child most-just both and most-law-abiding man you-would-be
Πῶς μήν, ἔφη, παῖδας ὄντας ἡμᾶς καὶ ἐφήβους 28
How then he-said boys being us and youths
τἀναντία τούτων ἐδιδάσκετε; Ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη, καὶ
the-opposite(-things) of-these did-you-teach Yes by Zeus he-said also

νῦν γε πρὸς τοὺς φίλους τε καὶ τοὺς πολίτας· ὅπως
now at-least toward the friends both and the citizens so-that
δέ γε τοὺς πολεμίους δύναισθε κακῶς ποιεῖν οὐκ
but at-least the enemies you-might-be-able badly to-treat not
οἶσθα μανθάνοντας ὑμᾶς πολλὰς κακουργίας; Οὐ δῆτα,
do-you-know learning you many villainies Not indeed
ἔγωγε, ἔφη, ὦ πάτερ. Τίνος μὴν ἕνεκα, ἔφη, ἐμανθάνετε
I-at-least he-said O father Of-what then for-the-sake he-said did-you-learn
τοξεύειν; τίνος δ' ἕνεκα ἀκοντίζειν; τίνος δ' ἕνεκα
to-shoot-the-bow of-what and for-the-sake to-throw-the-javelin of-what and for-the-sake
δολοῦν ὗς ἀγρίους πλέγμασι καὶ ὀρύγμασι; τί δ' ἐλάφους
to-trap boars wild with-nets and with-pits why and deer
ποδάγραις καὶ ἁρπεδόναις; τί δὲ λέουσι καὶ ἄρκτοις καὶ
with-foot-snares and with-cords why and with-lions and bears and
παρδάλεσιν οὐκ εἰς τὸ ἴσον καθιστάμενοι ἐμάχεσθε,
leopards not on the equal(-footing) placing(-yourselves) you-fought
ἀλλὰ μετὰ πλεονεξίας τινὸς αἰεὶ ἐπειρᾶσθε ἀγωνίζεσθαι
but with advantage some always you-tried to-contend
πρὸς αὐτά; ἢ οὐ πάντα γιγνώσκεις ταῦτα ὅτι κακουργίαι
against them or not all you-recognize these(-things) that villainies
τέ εἰσι καὶ ἀπάται καὶ δολώσεις καὶ πλεονεξίαι;
both are and deceits and trickeries and takings-of-advantage

29 Ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, θηρίων γε· ἀνθρώπων δὲ εἰ
Yes by Zeus said — Cyrus of-beasts at-least of-men but if
καὶ δόξαιμι βούλεσθαι ἐξαπατῆσαί τινα, πολλὰς πληγὰς
even I-should-seem to-wish to-deceive anyone many blows
οἶδα λαμβάνων. Οὐδὲ γὰρ τοξεύειν, ἔφη, οἶμαι, οὐδὲ
I-know receiving Not-even for to-shoot-the-bow he-said I-think nor
ἀκοντίζειν ἄνθρωπον ἐπετρέπομεν ὑμῖν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ σκοπὸν
to-throw-the-javelin at-a-man we-allowed you but at a-mark
βάλλειν ἐδιδάσκομεν, ἵνα γε νῦν μὲν μὴ κακουργοίητε
to-shoot we-taught so-that at-least now indeed not you-might-harm

τοὺς φίλους, εἰ δέ ποτε πόλεμος γένοιτο, δύναισθε καὶ
the friends if but ever war should-arise you-might-be-able also
ἀνθρώπων στοχάζεσθαι· καὶ ἐξαπατᾶν δὲ καὶ πλεονεκτεῖν
men to-aim-at both to-deceive and and to-take-advantage
οὐκ ἐν ἀνθρώποις ἐπαιδεύομεν ὑμᾶς, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν θηρίοις,
not among men we-educated you but among beasts
ἵνα μηδ᾽ ἐν τούτοις τοὺς φίλους βλάπτοιτε, εἰ δέ ποτε
so-that not-even in these the friends you-might-hurt if but ever
πόλεμος γένοιτο, μηδὲ τούτων ἀγύμναστοι εἶητε.
war should-arise not-even of-these unpracticed you-might-be
Οὐκοῦν, ἔφη, ὦ πάτερ, εἴπερ χρήσιμά ἐστιν ἀμφότερα 30
Therefore he-said O father if-indeed useful are both
ἐπίστασθαι, εὖ τε ποιεῖν καὶ κακῶς ἀνθρώπους, καὶ
to-know well both to-do and badly men also
διδάσκειν ἀμφότερα ταῦτα ἔδει ἐν ἀνθρώποις.
to-teach both these(-things) (one)-should among men
Ἀλλὰ λέγεται, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, ἐπὶ τῶν ἡμετέρων προγόνων 31
But it-is-said he-said O child in-the-time-of the our ancestors
γενέσθαι ποτὲ ἀνὴρ διδάσκαλος τῶν παίδων, ὃς ἐδίδασκεν
to-have-been once a-man teacher of-the boys who taught
ἄρα τοὺς παῖδας τὴν δικαιοσύνην, ὥσπερ σὺ κελεύεις, μὴ
it-seems the boys the justice as you bid not
ψεύδεσθαι καὶ ψεύδεσθαι, καὶ μὴ ἐξαπατᾶν καὶ ἐξαπατᾶν,
to-lie and to-lie and not to-deceive and to-deceive
καὶ μὴ διαβάλλειν καὶ διαβάλλειν, καὶ μὴ πλεονεκτεῖν καὶ
and not to-slander and to-slander and not to-take-advantage and
πλεονεκτεῖν. διώριζε δὲ τούτων ἅ τε πρὸς τοὺς φίλους
to-take-advantage he-distinguished and of-these what both toward the friends
ποιητέον καὶ ἃ πρὸς τοὺς ἐχθρούς. καὶ ἔτι γε ταῦτα
one-must-do and what toward the enemies and further at-least these(-things)

ἐδίδασκεν ὡς καὶ τοὺς φίλους δίκαιον εἴη ἐξαπατᾶν ἐπί
he-taught that even the friends just it-was to-deceive for
γε ἀγαθῷ, καὶ κλέπτειν τὰ τῶν φίλων ἐπὶ ἀγαθῷ.
at-least good and to-steal the (things)-of-the friends for good
32 ταῦτα δὲ διδάσκοντα ἀνάγκη καὶ γυμνάζειν ἦν πρὸς
these(-things) and teaching necessity also to-exercise(-them) was against
ἀλλήλους τοὺς παῖδας ταῦτα ποιεῖν, ὥσπερ καὶ ἐν
one-another the boys these(-things) to-do as also in
πάλῃ φασὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας διδάσκειν ἐξαπατᾶν, καὶ
wrestling they-say the Greeks to-teach to-deceive and
γυμνάζειν δὲ τοὺς παῖδας πρὸς ἀλλήλους τοῦτο δύνασθαι
to-exercise and the boys against one-another this to-be-able
ποιεῖν. γενόμενοι οὖν τινες οὕτως εὐφυεῖς καὶ πρὸς τὸ
to-do having-become then some so well-endowed both for the
ἐξαπατᾶν καὶ πρὸς τὸ πλεονεκτεῖν, ἴσως δὲ καὶ πρὸς
to-deceive and for the to-take-advantage perhaps and also for
τὸ φιλοκερδεῖν οὐκ ἀφυεῖς ὄντες, οὐκ ἀπείχοντο οὐδὲ
the to-love-gain not ill-endowed being not they-kept-away even
ἀπὸ τῶν φίλων τὸ μὴ οὐχὶ πλεονεκτεῖν αὐτῶν πειρᾶσθαι.
from the friends the not — to-take-advantage of-them to-try
33 ἐγένετο οὖν ἐκ τούτων ῥήτρα, ᾗ καὶ νῦν χρώμεθα ἔτι,
there-arose then from these a-decree which even now we-use still
ἁπλῶς διδάσκειν τοὺς παῖδας ὥσπερ τοὺς οἰκέτας πρὸς
simply to-teach the boys as the servants toward
ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς διδάσκομεν ἀληθεύειν καὶ μὴ ἐξαπατᾶν καὶ
us ourselves we-teach to-tell-the-truth and not to-deceive and
μὴ πλεονεκτεῖν· εἰ δὲ παρὰ ταῦτα ποιοῖεν, κολάζειν,
not to-take-advantage if and contrary-to these(-things) they-should-do to-punish(-them)
ὅπως σὺν τοιούτῳ ἔθει πραότεροι πολῖται γένοιντο.
so-that with such habit gentler citizens they-might-become

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔχοιεν τὴν ἡλικίαν ἣν καὶ σὺ νῦν ἔχεις, ἤδη 34
when and they-should-have the age which also you now have already
καὶ τὰ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους νόμιμα ἐδόκει ἀσφαλὲς
also the toward the enemies lawful(-things) it-seemed safe
εἶναι διδάσκειν. οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἔτι ἐξενεχθῆναι δοκεῖτε
to-be to-teach not for — any-longer to-be-carried-away you-seem
πρὸς τὸ ἄγριοι πολῖται γενέσθαι ἐν τῷ αἰδεῖσθαι ἀλλήλους
toward the savage citizens to-become in the to-respect one-another
συντεθραμμένοι· ὥσπερ γε καὶ περὶ ἀφροδισίων οὐ
having-been-brought-up as at-least also about love-matters not
διελεγόμεθα πρὸς τοὺς ἄγαν νέους, ἵνα μὴ πρὸς τὴν
we-conversed with the too young so-that not to the
ἰσχυρὰν ἐπιθυμίαν αὐτοῖς ῥᾳδιουργίας προσγενομένης
strong desire for-them of-license having-been-added
ἀμέτρως αὐτῇ χρῷντο οἱ νέοι.
immoderately it they-might-use the young
Νὴ Δί', ἔφη· ὡς τοίνυν ὀψιμαθῆ ὄντα ἐμὲ τούτων 35
By Zeus he-said as then late-learner being me of-these
τῶν πλεονεξιῶν, ὦ πάτερ, μὴ φείδου εἴ τι ἔχεις
the takings-of-advantage O father not spare(-me) if anything you-have
διδάσκειν ὅπως πλεονεκτήσω ἐγὼ τῶν πολεμίων. Μηχανῶ
to-teach how I-shall-take-advantage I of-the enemies Contrive
τοίνυν, ἔφη, ὅπως εἰς τὴν δύναμιν τεταγμένοις τε
then he-said that as-far-as the power drawn-up both
τοῖς σαυτοῦ ἀτάκτους λαμβάνῃς τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ
with-the your-own(-men) disordered you-may-catch the enemies and
ὡπλισμένοις ἀόπλους καὶ ἐγρηγορόσι καθεύδοντας, καὶ
with-armed(-men) unarmed and with-waking(-men) sleeping and
φανερούς σοι ὄντας ἀφανὴς αὐτὸς ὢν ἐκείνοις καὶ ἐν
visible to-you being invisible yourself being to-them and in

δυσχωρίᾳ αὐτοὺς γιγνομένους ἐν ἐρυμνῷ αὐτὸς ὢν
difficult-ground them being on strong(-ground) yourself being
ὑποδέξῃ.
you-may-receive(-them)

36 Καὶ πῶς ἄν, ἔφη, τις τοιαῦτα, ὦ πάτερ, ἁμαρτάνοντας
And how — he-said anyone such(-mistakes) O father making
δύναιτ' ἂν τοὺς πολεμίους λαμβάνειν; Ὅτι, ἔφη, ὦ
could — the enemies to-catch Because he-said O
παῖ, πολλὰ μὲν τούτων ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ καὶ ὑμᾶς καὶ
child many indeed of-these necessity is both you and
τοὺς πολεμίους παρασχεῖν· σιτοποιεῖσθαί τε γὰρ ἀνάγκη
the enemies to-offer to-make-meals both for necessity
ἀμφοτέρους, κοιμᾶσθαί τε ἀνάγκη ἀμφοτέρους καὶ ἕωθεν
(is)-for-both to-sleep and necessity for-both and at-dawn
ἐπὶ τὰ ἀναγκαῖα σχεδὸν ἄρα πάντας δεῖ ἴεσθαι καὶ ταῖς
to the necessaries almost then all must to-go and the
ὁδοῖς ὁποῖαι ἂν ὦσι τοιαύταις ἀνάγκη χρῆσθαι. ἃ χρή
roads whatever-sort — they-be such necessity to-use which must
σε πάντα κατανοοῦντα, ἐν ᾧ μὲν ἂν ὑμᾶς γιγνώσκῃς
you all observing in what indeed — you you-know
ἀσθενεστάτους γιγνομένους, ἐν τούτῳ μάλιστα φυλάττεσθαι·
weakest becoming in this most to-be-on-guard
ἐν ᾧ δ' ἂν τοὺς πολεμίους αἰσθάνῃ εὐχειρωτοτάτους
in what but — the enemies you-perceive easiest-to-master
γιγνομένους, ἐν τούτῳ μάλιστα ἐπιτίθεσθαι.
becoming in this most to-attack

37 Πότερον δ', ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ἐν τούτοις μόνον ἔστι
Whether and said — Cyrus in these only it-is-possible
πλεονεκτεῖν ἢ καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις τισί; Καὶ πολύ γε
to-take-advantage or also in other some(-things) Also much at-least
μᾶλλον, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ· ἐν τούτοις μὲν γὰρ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ
more he-said O child in these indeed for as for the

πολὺ πάντες ἰσχυρὰς φυλακὰς ποιοῦνται εἰδότες ὅτι
most(-part) all strong guards make knowing that
δέονται. οἱ δὲ ἐξαπατῶντες τοὺς πολεμίους δύνανται
they-need(-them) those but deceiving the enemies are-able
καὶ θαρρῆσαι ποιήσαντες ἀφυλάκτους λαμβάνειν καὶ
both to-be-confident having-made(-them) unguarded to-catch(-them) and
διῶξαι παραδόντες ἑαυτοὺς ἀτάκτους ποιῆσαι καὶ εἰς
to-pursue having-given themselves disordered to-make(-them) and into
δυσχωρίαν φυγῇ ὑπαγαγόντες ἐνταῦθα ἐπιτίθεσθαι.
difficult-ground by-flight having-drawn-on there to-attack(-them)
δεῖ δή, ἔφη, φιλομαθῆ σε τούτων ἁπάντων ὄντα οὐχ οἷς 38
(one)-must indeed he-said eager-to-learn you of-these all being not what
ἂν μάθῃς τούτοις μόνοις χρῆσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὸν ποιητὴν
— you-learn these only to-use but also yourself an-inventor
εἶναι τῶν πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους μηχανημάτων, ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ
to-be of-the against the enemies devices as also the
μουσικοὶ οὐχ οἷς ἂν μάθωσι τούτοις μόνον χρῶνται, ἀλλὰ καὶ
musicians not what — they-learn these only use but also
ἄλλα νέα πειρῶνται ποιεῖν. καὶ σφόδρα μὲν καὶ ἐν τοῖς
other new(-things) try to-make and greatly indeed also in the
μουσικοῖς τὰ νέα μέλη καὶ ἀνθηρὰ εὐδοκιμεῖ, πολὺ δὲ καὶ
musical(-arts) the new songs and fresh are-esteemed much and also
ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς μᾶλλον τὰ καινὰ μηχανήματα εὐδοκιμεῖ·
in the military(-arts) more the novel devices are-esteemed
ταῦτα γὰρ μᾶλλον καὶ ἐξαπατᾶν δύναται τοὺς ὑπεναντίους.
these for more also to-deceive are-able the opponents
εἰ δὲ σύ γε, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, μηδὲν ἄλλο ἢ μετενέγκοις 39
if but you at-least he-said O child nothing else than should-transfer
ἐπ᾽ ἀνθρώπους τὰς μηχανὰς ἃς καὶ πάνυ ἐπὶ τοῖς
to men the contrivances which even very against the
μικροῖς θηρίοις ἐμηχανῶ, οὐκ οἴει ἄν, ἔφη, πρόσω
small beasts you-contrived not do-you-think — he-said far

πάνυ ἐλάσαι τῆς πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους πλεονεξίας; σὺ
very you-would-drive of-the over the enemies advantage you
γὰρ ἐπὶ μὲν τὰς ὄρνιθας ἐν τῷ ἰσχυροτάτῳ χειμῶνι
for for indeed the birds in the severest winter
ἀνιστάμενος ἐπορεύου νυκτός, καὶ πρὶν κινεῖσθαι τὰς
rising you-went by-night and before to-stir the
ὄρνιθας ἐπεποίηντό σοι αἱ πάγαι αὐταῖς καὶ τὸ κεκινημένον
birds had-been-made by-you the snares for-them and the disturbed
χωρίον ἐξείκαστο τῷ ἀκινήτῳ· ὄρνιθες δ' ἐπεπαίδευντό
ground had-been-made-like to-the undisturbed birds and had-been-trained
σοι ὥστε σοὶ μὲν τὰ συμφέροντα ὑπηρετεῖν, τὰς δὲ
by-you so-as for-you indeed the advantageous(-things) to-serve the and
ὁμοφύλους ὄρνιθας ἐξαπατᾶν· αὐτὸς δὲ ἐνήδρευες, ὥστε
of-the-same-kind birds to-deceive yourself and lay-in-wait so-as
ὁρᾶν μὲν αὐτάς, μὴ ὁρᾶσθαι δὲ ὑπ' αὐτῶν· ἠσκήκεις
to-see indeed them not to-be-seen but by them you-had-practiced
δὲ φθάνων ἕλκειν πρὶν ἢ τὰ πτηνὰ φεύγειν.
and in-time to-pull before — the winged(-things) to-flee
40 πρὸς δ' αὖ τὸν λαγῶ, ὅτι μὲν ἐν σκότει νέμεται,
toward and in-turn the hare because indeed in darkness it-feeds
τὴν δ' ἡμέραν ἀποδιδράσκει, κύνας ἔτρεφες αἳ τῇ ὀσμῇ
the but day it-runs-away dogs you-kept which by-the scent
αὐτὸν ἀνηύρισκον. ὅτι δὲ ταχὺ ἔφευγεν, ἐπεὶ εὑρεθείη,
it found because and quickly it-fled when it-was-found
ἄλλας κύνας εἶχες ἐπιτετηδευμένας πρὸς τὸ κατὰ πόδας
other dogs you-had trained for the at heels
αἱρεῖν. εἰ δὲ καὶ ταύτας ἀποφύγοι, τοὺς πόρους αὐτῶν
to-catch(-it) if and also these it-escaped the runs of-them
ἐκμανθάνων καὶ πρὸς οἷα χωρία φεύγοντες ἀεὶ
learning and to what-sort-of places fleeing always
ὁρῶνται οἱ λαγῷ, ἐν τούτοις δίκτυα δυσόρατα ἐνεπετάννυες
are-seen the hares in these nets hard-to-see you-would-spread

ἂν καὶ τῷ σφόδρα φεύγειν αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐμπεσὼν συνέδει.
— and by-the hard to-flee itself itself having-fallen-in entangled
τοῦ δὲ μηδ' ἐντεῦθεν διαφεύγειν σκοποὺς τοῦ γιγνομένου
for-the and not-even from-there to-escape watchers of-the happening
καθίστης, οἳ ἐγγύθεν ταχὺ ἔμελλον ἐπιγενήσεσθαι· καὶ
you-set who near(-by) quickly were to-come-up and
αὐτὸς μὲν σὺ ὄπισθεν κραυγῇ οὐδὲν ὑστεριζούσῃ τοῦ λαγῶ
yourself indeed you behind with-a-shout nothing lagging-behind the hare
βοῶν ἐξέπληττες αὐτὸν ὥστε ἄφρονα ἁλίσκεσθαι, τοὺς δ'
shouting you-terrified it so-that senseless to-be-caught those and
ἔμπροσθεν σιγᾶν διδάξας ἐνεδρεύοντας λανθάνειν ἐποίεις.
in-front to-be-silent having-taught lying-in-wait to-escape-notice you-made
ὥσπερ οὖν προεῖπον, εἰ τοιαῦτα ἐθελήσαις καὶ ἐπὶ 41
as then I-said-before if such(-things) you-should-wish also against
τοῖς ἀνθρώποις μηχανᾶσθαι, οὐκ οἶδ' ἔγωγε εἴ τινος
the men to-contrive not I-know I-at-least if in-any(-way)
λείποιο ἂν τῶν πολεμίων. ἢν δέ ποτε ἄρα ἀνάγκη
you-would-fall-short — of-the enemies if but ever after-all necessity
γένηται καὶ ἐν τῷ ἰσοπέδῳ καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς καὶ
arise also in the level-ground and from the open and
ὡπλισμένους ἀμφοτέρους συνάπτειν μάχην, ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ
armed both to-join battle in the such(-case)
δή, ὦ παῖ, αἱ ἐκ πολλοῦ παρεσκευασμέναι πλεονεξίαι μέγα
indeed O child the from long prepared advantages great
δύνανται. ταύτας δ' ἐγὼ λέγω εἶναι, ἢν τῶν στρατιωτῶν
are-able these and I say to-be if of-the soldiers
εὖ μὲν τὰ σώματα ἠσκημένα ᾖ, εὖ δ' αἱ ψυχαὶ
well indeed the bodies trained be well and the souls
τεθηγμέναι, εὖ δὲ αἱ πολεμικαὶ τέχναι μεμελετημέναι ὦσιν.
whetted well and the war arts practiced be

42 εὖ δὲ χρὴ καὶ τοῦτο εἰδέναι ὅτι ὁπόσους ἂν ἀξιοῖς
well and (one)-must also this to-know that as-many-as — you-think-fit
σοι πείθεσθαι, καὶ ἐκεῖνοι πάντες ἀξιώσουσι σὲ πρὸ
you to-obey also they all will-think-fit you before
ἑαυτῶν βουλεύεσθαι. μηδέποτ' οὖν ἀφροντίστως ἔχε, ἀλλὰ
themselves to-plan never then thoughtless be but
τῆς μὲν νυκτὸς προσκόπει τί σοι ποιήσουσιν οἱ
by-the indeed night look-ahead-to what for-you will-do the
ἀρχόμενοι, ἐπειδὰν ἡμέρα γένηται, τῆς δ' ἡμέρας ὅπως
ruled when day comes by-the and day how
τὰ εἰς νύκτα κάλλιστα ἕξει.
the (things)-for night most-finely will-be

43 ὅπως δὲ χρὴ τάττειν εἰς μάχην στρατιὰν ἢ ὅπως
how and (one)-must to-draw-up for battle an-army or how
ἄγειν ἡμέρας ἢ νυκτὸς ἢ στενὰς ἢ πλατείας ὁδοὺς ἢ
to-lead by-day or by-night or narrow or broad roads or
ὀρεινὰς ἢ πεδινάς, ἢ ὅπως στρατοπεδεύεσθαι, ἢ ὅπως
mountainous or level or how to-encamp or how
φυλακὰς νυκτερινὰς καὶ ἡμερινὰς καθιστάναι, ἢ ὅπως
guards by-night and by-day to-post or how
προσάγειν πρὸς πολεμίους ἢ ἀπάγειν ἀπὸ πολεμίων, ἢ
to-advance toward enemies or to-lead-away from enemies or
ὅπως παρὰ πόλιν πολεμίαν ἄγειν ἢ ὅπως πρὸς τεῖχος
how past a-city hostile to-lead or how against a-wall
ἄγειν ἢ ἀπάγειν, ἢ ὅπως νάπη ἢ ποταμοὺς διαβαίνειν, ἢ
to-lead or to-lead-away or how ravines or rivers to-cross or
ὅπως ἱππικὸν φυλάττεσθαι ἢ ὅπως ἀκοντιστὰς ἢ τοξότας,
how cavalry to-guard-against or how javelin-men or archers
καὶ εἴ γε δή σοι κατὰ κέρας ἄγοντι πολέμιοι
and if at-least indeed to-you in column leading enemies
ἐπιφανεῖεν, πῶς χρὴ ἀντικαθιστάναι, καὶ εἴ σοι ἐπὶ
should-appear how (one)-must to-form-against(-them) and if to-you in

φάλαγγος ἄγοντι ἄλλοθέν ποθεν οἱ πολέμιοι φαίνοιντο ἢ
line leading from-elsewhere somewhere the enemies should-appear or
κατὰ πρόσωπον, ὅπως χρὴ ἀντιπαράγειν, ἢ ὅπως τὰ
in front how (one)-must to-deploy-against(-them) or how the
τῶν πολεμίων ἄν τις μάλιστα αἰσθάνοιτο, ἢ ὅπως τὰ
(affairs)-of-the enemies — one most might-perceive or how the
σὰ οἱ πολέμιοι ἥκιστα εἰδεῖεν, ταῦτα δὲ πάντα τί
your(-affairs) the enemies least might-know these(-things) and all why
ἂν ἐγὼ λέγοιμί σοι; ὅσα τε γὰρ ἔγωγε ᾔδειν, πολλάκις
— I would-say to-you as-much-as both for I-at-least knew often
ἀκήκοας, ἄλλος τε ὅστις ἐδόκει τι τούτων ἐπίστασθαι,
you-have-heard other both whoever seemed anything of-these to-know
οὐδενὸς αὐτῶν ἠμέληκας οὐδ' ἀδαὴς γεγένησαι. δεῖ
none of-them you-have-neglected nor ignorant you-have-become (one)-must
οὖν πρὸς τὰ συμβαίνοντα, οἶμαι, τούτοις χρῆσθαι
then in-view-of the circumstances I-think these to-use
ὁποῖον ἂν συμφέρειν σοι τούτων δοκῇ.
whatever-sort — to-be-advantageous for-you of-these seems
Μάθε δέ μου καὶ τάδε, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, τὰ μέγιστα· 44
Learn and from-me also these(-things) he-said O child the greatest
παρὰ γὰρ ἱερὰ καὶ οἰωνοὺς μήτε σαυτῷ μηδέποτε
contrary-to for sacrifices and omens neither yourself ever
μήτε στρατιᾷ κινδυνεύσῃς, κατανοῶν ὡς ἄνθρωποι μὲν
nor an-army expose-to-danger considering that men indeed
αἱροῦνται πράξεις εἰκάζοντες, εἰδότες δὲ οὐδὲν ἀπὸ ποίας
choose actions conjecturing knowing but nothing from which
ἔσται αὐτοῖς τὰ ἀγαθά.
will-be for-them the good(-things)
γνοίης δ' ἂν ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν γιγνομένων· πολλοὶ 45
you-would-know and — from themselves the happenings many
μὲν γὰρ ἤδη πόλεις ἔπεισαν καὶ ταῦτα οἱ δοκοῦντες
indeed for already cities persuaded and that the seeming

σοφώτατοι εἶναι πόλεμον ἄρασθαι πρὸς τούτους ὑφ' ὧν
wisest to-be war to-take-up against those by whom
οἱ πεισθέντες ἐπιθέσθαι ἀπώλοντο, πολλοὶ δὲ πολλοὺς
those persuaded to-attack were-destroyed many and many
ηὔξησαν καὶ ἰδιώτας καὶ πόλεις ὑφ' ὧν αὐξηθέντων τὰ
made-great both private(-men) and cities by whom made-great the
μέγιστα κακὰ ἔπαθον, πολλοὶ δὲ οἷς ἐξῆν φίλοις
greatest evils they-suffered many and to-whom it-was-possible as-friends
χρῆσθαι καὶ εὖ ποιεῖν καὶ εὖ πάσχειν, τούτοις δούλοις
to-use(-them) and well to-do and well to-be-treated these as-slaves
μᾶλλον βουληθέντες ἢ φίλοις χρῆσθαι, ὑπ' αὐτῶν τούτων
rather having-wished than as-friends to-use by very these
δίκην ἔδοσαν· πολλοῖς δ' οὐκ ἤρκεσε τὸ μέρος ἔχουσι
penalty paid to-many and not sufficed the part having
ζῆν ἡδέως, ἐπιθυμήσαντες δὲ πάντων κύριοι εἶναι, διὰ
to-live pleasantly having-desired but of-all masters to-be because-of
ταῦτα καὶ ὧν εἶχον ἀπέτυχον· πολλοὶ δὲ τὸν πολύευκτον
these(-things) also what they-had lost many and the much-prayed-for
πλοῦτον κατακτησάμενοι, διὰ τοῦτον ἀπώλοντο.
wealth having-acquired because-of this perished
46 οὕτως ἥ γε ἀνθρωπίνη σοφία οὐδὲν μᾶλλον οἶδε
so the at-least human wisdom nothing more knows
τὸ ἄριστον αἱρεῖσθαι ἢ εἰ κληρούμενος ὅ τι λάχοι
the best to-choose than if casting-lots what ever he-got
τοῦτό τις πράττοι. θεοὶ δέ, ὦ παῖ, αἰεὶ ὄντες πάντα
this anyone should-do gods but O child always being all-things
ἴσασι τά τε γεγενημένα καὶ τὰ ὄντα καὶ ὅ τι ἐξ
know the both having-happened and the being and what ever from
ἑκάστου αὐτῶν ἀποβήσεται, καὶ τῶν συμβουλευομένων
each of-them will-result and of-the consulting(-them)
ἀνθρώπων οἷς ἂν ἵλεῳ ὦσι, προσημαίνουσιν ἅ τε
men to-whom — propitious they-are they-signify-beforehand what both

χρὴ ποιεῖν καὶ ἃ οὐ χρή. εἰ δὲ μὴ πᾶσιν ἐθέλουσι
(one)-must to-do and what not (one)-must if but not to-all they-wish
συμβουλεύειν, οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν· οὐ γὰρ ἀνάγκη αὐτοῖς
to-give-counsel nothing wonderful not for necessity for-them
ἐστιν ὧν ἂν μὴ ἐθέλωσιν ἐπιμελεῖσθαι.
is of-what — not they-wish to-take-care

BOOK II

I · ARMING THE COMMONERS

In Media Cyaxares sets out the enemy's strength: sixty thousand horsemen and more than two hundred thousand archers and targeteers, against Median and Armenian forces under a quarter as strong in horse and about half in foot. Rather than send for more Persians, Cyrus proposes arming the commoners, who carry bows and javelins, with breastplates, shields, and swords for fighting hand to hand, and Cyaxares provides the arms. Cyrus tells the peers they will lead men armed as they are and, at one peer's urging, offers the commoners equal arms and equal risks; all accept. He drills them, sets contests and promotions for merit, tents each company together, invites officers and men to dine with him, and gives the army's servants an equal share.

Τοιαῦτα μὲν δὴ ἀφίκοντο διαλεγόμενοι μέχρι τῶν ὁρίων 1
Such(-things) indeed then they-arrived discussing as-far-as the borders
τῆς Περσίδος· ἐπεὶ δ' αὐτοῖς αἰετὸς δεξιὸς φανεὶς
of-the Persian(-land) when and to-them an-eagle on-the-right appearing
προηγεῖτο, προσευξάμενοι θεοῖς καὶ ἥρωσι τοῖς Περσίδα
led-the-way having-prayed to-gods and heroes those Persian
γῆν κατέχουσιν ἵλεως καὶ εὐμενεῖς πέμπειν σφᾶς, οὕτω
land holding propitious and favorable to-send them so
διέβαινον τὰ ὅρια. ἐπειδὴ δὲ διέβησαν, προσηύχοντο αὖθις
they-crossed the borders when and they-had-crossed they-prayed again
θεοῖς τοῖς Μηδίαν γῆν κατέχουσιν ἵλεως καὶ εὐμενεῖς
to-gods those Median land holding propitious and favorable
δέχεσθαι αὐτούς. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες, ἀσπασάμενοι
to-receive them these(-things) and having-done having-embraced
ἀλλήλους ὥσπερ εἰκός, ὁ μὲν πατὴρ πάλιν εἰς Πέρσας,
one-another as likely the indeed father back to Persians
ἀπῄει, Κῦρος δὲ εἰς Μήδους πρὸς Κυαξάρην ἐπορεύετο.
went-away Cyrus and to Medes to Cyaxares went

2 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο ὁ Κῦρος, πρῶτον μὲν ὥσπερ εἰκὸς
when and arrived — Cyrus first indeed as likely
ἠσπάσαντο ἀλλήλους, ἔπειτα δὲ ἤρετο τὸν Κῦρον ὁ
they-embraced one-another then and asked — Cyrus —
Κυαξάρης πόσον τι ἄγοι τὸ στράτευμα. ὁ δὲ
Cyaxares how-great at-all he-was-leading the army he and
ἔφη, Τρισμυρίους μὲν οἷοι καὶ πρόσθεν ἐφοίτων πρὸς
said Thirty-thousand indeed such-as also before used-to-come to
ὑμᾶς μισθοφόροι· ἄλλοι δὲ καὶ τῶν οὐδέποτε ἐξελθόντων
you mercenaries others but also of-those never having-gone-out
προσέρχονται τῶν ὁμοτίμων. Πόσοι τινές; ἔφη ὁ Κυαξάρης.
are-coming of-the peers How-many some said — Cyaxares
3 Οὐκ ἂν ὁ ἀριθμός σε, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ἀκούσαντα
Not — the number you said — Cyrus having-heard
εὐφράνειεν· ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνο ἐννόησον ὅτι ὀλίγοι ὄντες οὗτοι οἱ
would-cheer but that consider that few being these the
ὁμότιμοι καλούμενοι πολλῶν ὄντων τῶν ἄλλων Περσῶν
peers so-called many being the other Persians
ῥᾳδίως ἄρχουσιν. ἀτάρ, ἔφη, δέῃ τι αὐτῶν ἢ μάτην
easily rule(-them) but he-said do-you-need at-all them or in-vain
ἐφοβήθης, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκ ἔρχονται; Ναὶ μὰ Δί᾽,
were-you-frightened the and enemies not are-coming Yes by Zeus
ἔφη, καὶ πολλοί γε.
he-said and many at-least
4 Πῶς τοῦτο σαφές; Ὅτι, ἔφη, πολλοὶ ἥκοντες αὐτόθεν ἄλλος
How (is)-this clear Because he-said many coming from-there one
ἄλλον τρόπον ταὐτὰ πάντες λέγουσιν. Ἀγωνιστέον
another way the-same(-thing) all say One-must-contend
μὲν ἄρα ἡμῖν πρὸς τοὺς ἄνδρας. Ἀνάγκη γάρ, ἔφη.
indeed then for-us against the men (It-is)-necessary for he-said
Τί οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, οὐ καὶ τὴν δύναμιν ἔλεξάς μοι, εἰ
Why then said — Cyrus not also the force did-you-tell me if

οἶσθα, πόση τις ἡ προσιοῦσα, καὶ πάλιν τὴν ἡμετέραν,
you-know how-great at-all the (one)-coming-on and again the ours
ὅπως εἰδότες ἀμφοτέρας πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευώμεθα ὅπως
so-that knowing both toward these(-things) we-may-plan how
ἂν ἄριστα ἀγωνιζοίμεθα; Ἄκουε δή, ἔφη ὁ Κυαξάρης.
— best we-would-contend Listen then said — Cyaxares
Κροῖσος μὲν ὁ Λυδὸς ἄγειν λέγεται μυρίους μὲν ἱππέας, 5
Croesus indeed the Lydian to-be-leading is-said ten-thousand indeed horsemen
πελταστὰς δὲ καὶ τοξότας πλείους ἢ τετρακισμυρίους.
peltasts and and archers more than forty-thousand
Ἀρτακάμαν δὲ τὸν τῆς μεγάλης Φρυγίας ἄρχοντα λέγουσιν
Artacamas and the of-the great Phrygia ruler they-say
ἱππέας μὲν εἰς ὀκτακισχιλίους ἄγειν, λογχοφόρους δὲ σὺν
horsemen indeed about eight-thousand to-lead lancers and with
πελτασταῖς οὐ μείους τετρακισμυρίων, Ἀρίβαιον δὲ τὸν
peltasts not fewer than-forty-thousand Aribaeus and the
τῶν Καππαδοκῶν βασιλέα ἱππέας μὲν εἰς ἑξακισχιλίους,
of-the Cappadocians king horsemen indeed about six-thousand
τοξότας δὲ καὶ πελταστὰς οὐ μείους τρισμυρίων, τὸν
archers and and peltasts not fewer than-thirty-thousand the
Ἀράβιον δὲ Ἄραγδον ἱππέας τε εἰς μυρίους καὶ ἅρματα
Arabian and Aragdus horsemen both about ten-thousand and chariots
εἰς ἑκατὸν καὶ σφενδονητῶν πάμπολύ τι χρῆμα. τοὺς
about a-hundred and of-slingers a-very-great some quantity the
μέντοι Ἕλληνας τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ οἰκοῦντας οὐδέν πω
however Greeks those in — Asia living nothing yet
σαφὲς λέγεται εἰ ἕπονται. τοὺς δὲ ἀπὸ Φρυγίας τῆς
clear is-said if they-follow those and from Phrygia the
πρὸς Ἑλλησπόντῳ συμβαλεῖν φασι Γάβαιδον ἔχοντα εἰς
by the-Hellespont to-join they-say Gabaedus leading to
Καΰστρου πεδίον ἑξακισχιλίους μὲν ἱππέας, πελταστὰς δὲ
of-the-Cayster plain six-thousand indeed horsemen peltasts and

εἰς μυρίους. Κᾶρας μέντοι καὶ Κίλικας καὶ Παφλαγόνας
about ten-thousand Carians however and Cilicians and Paphlagonians
παρακληθέντας οὔ φασιν ἕπεσθαι. ὁ δὲ Ἀσσύριος ὁ
summoned not they-say to-follow the and Assyrian the
Βαβυλῶνά τε ἔχων καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἀσσυρίαν ἐγὼ μὲν
Babylon both holding and the other Assyria I indeed
οἶμαι ἱππέας μὲν ἄξει οὐκ ἐλάττους δισμυρίων,
think horsemen indeed will-lead not fewer than-twenty-thousand
ἅρματα δ' εὖ οἶδ' οὐ μεῖον διακοσίων, πεζοὺς δὲ οἶμαι
chariots and well I-know not less than-two-hundred foot-soldiers and I-think
παμπόλλους· εἰώθει γοῦν ὁπότε δεῦρ' ἐμβάλοι.
very-many he-was-accustomed at-any-rate whenever hither he-invaded
6 Σύ, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, πολεμίους λέγεις ἱππέας μὲν εἰς
You said — Cyrus enemies say horsemen indeed about
ἑξακισμυρίους εἶναι, πελταστὰς δὲ καὶ τοξότας πλέον ἢ
sixty-thousand to-be peltasts and and archers more than
εἴκοσι μυριάδας. ἄγε δὴ τῆς σῆς δυνάμεως τί φῂς
twenty ten-thousands come then of-the your force what do-you-say
πλῆθος εἶναι; Εἰσίν, ἔφη, Μήδων μὲν ἱππεῖς πλείους
the-number to-be There-are he-said of-Medes indeed horsemen more
τῶν μυρίων· πελτασταὶ δὲ καὶ τοξόται γένοιντ' ἄν πως
than-the ten-thousand peltasts and and archers might-be — somehow
ἐκ τῆς ἡμετέρας κἂν ἑξακισμύριοι. Ἀρμενίων δ', ἔφη,
from the our(-land) even sixty-thousand of-Armenians and he-said
τῶν ὁμόρων ἡμῖν παρέσονται ἱππεῖς μὲν τετρακισχίλιοι,
the bordering us will-be-present horsemen indeed four-thousand
πεζοὶ δὲ δισμύριοι. Λέγεις σύ, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ἱππέας
foot-soldiers and twenty-thousand You-say you said — Cyrus horsemen
μὲν ἡμῖν εἶναι μεῖον ἢ τέταρτον μέρος τοῦ τῶν
indeed for-us to-be less than a-fourth part of-the of-the
πολεμίων ἱππικοῦ, πεζοὺς δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς ἡμίσεις.
enemies cavalry foot-soldiers and about the half

Τί οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κυαξάρης, οὐκ ὀλίγους νομίζεις 7
What then said — Cyaxares not few do-you-consider
Περσῶν εἶναι οὓς σὺ φῂς ἄγειν; Ἀλλ᾽ εἰ μὲν ἀνδρῶν
of-Persians to-be whom you say to-lead But if indeed of-men
προσδεῖ ἡμῖν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, εἴτε καὶ μή, αὖθις
there-is-more-need for-us said — Cyrus or-if even not again
συμβουλευσόμεθα· τὴν δὲ μάχην μοι, ἔφη, λέξον ἑκάστων
we-shall-consult the but battle to-me he-said tell of-each
ἥτις ἐστί. Σχεδόν, ἔφη ὁ Κυαξάρης, πάντων ἡ αὐτή·
what-sort it-is Almost said — Cyaxares of-all the same
τοξόται γάρ εἰσι καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ οἵ τ᾽ ἐκείνων καὶ οἱ
archers for are and javelin-men the(-ones) both of-those and the
ἡμέτεροι. Οὐκοῦν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ἀκροβολίζεσθαι ἀνάγκη
ours Therefore said — Cyrus to-skirmish necessity
ἐστὶ τοιούτων γε τῶν ὅπλων ὄντων.
it-is such at-least the arms being
Ἀνάγκη γὰρ οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κυαξάρης· οὐκοῦν ἐν τούτῳ μὲν τῶν 8
Necessity for indeed said — Cyaxares therefore in this indeed of-the
πλειόνων ἡ νίκη· πολὺ γὰρ ἂν θᾶττον οἱ ὀλίγοι ὑπὸ τῶν
more(-numerous) the victory much for — sooner the few by the
πολλῶν τιτρωσκόμενοι ἀναλωθείησαν ἢ οἱ πολλοὶ ὑπὸ τῶν
many being-wounded would-be-used-up than the many by the
ὀλίγων· εἰ οὖν οὕτως ἔχει, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, τί ἂν ἄλλο τις
few if then so it-is he-said O Cyrus what — else anyone
κρεῖττον εὕροι ἢ πέμπειν εἰς Πέρσας, καὶ ἅμα μὲν
better could-find than to-send to Persians and at-the-same-time indeed
διδάσκειν αὐτοὺς ὅτι εἴ τι πείσονται Μῆδοι, εἰς Πέρσας τὸ
to-teach them that if anything will-suffer Medes on Persians the
δεινὸν ἥξει, ἅμα δὲ αἰτεῖν πλέον στράτευμα; Ἀλλὰ
danger will-come at-the-same-time and to-ask-for a-bigger army But

τοῦτο μέν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, εὖ ἴσθι, οὐδ' εἰ πάντες ἔλθοιεν
this indeed said — Cyrus well know not-even if all should-come
Πέρσαι, πλήθει γε οὐχ ὑπερβαλοίμεθ' ἂν τοὺς πολεμίους.
Persians in-numbers at-least not we-would-surpass — the enemies
9 Τί μὴν ἄλλο ἐνορᾷς ἄμεινον τούτου; Ἐγὼ μὲν ἄν, ἔφη
What then else do-you-see better than-this I indeed — said
ὁ Κῦρος, εἰ σὺ εἴην, τάχιστ' ἂν ὅπλα ποιοίμην
— Cyrus if you I-were as-quickly-as-possible — arms would-make
πᾶσι Πέρσαις τοῖς προσιοῦσιν οἷάπερ ἔχοντες ἔρχονται
for-all Persians those coming such-as having come
παρ' ἡμῶν οἱ τῶν ὁμοτίμων καλούμενοι· ταῦτα δ'
from us those of-the peers so-called these and
ἐστὶ θώραξ μὲν περὶ τὰ στέρνα, γέρρον δὲ εἰς
are a-breastplate indeed around the chest a-wicker-shield and in
τὴν ἀριστεράν, κοπὶς δὲ ἢ σάγαρις εἰς τὴν δεξιάν· κἂν
the left a-saber and or an-ax in the right and-if
ταῦτα παρασκευάσῃς, ἡμῖν μὲν ποιήσεις τὸ ὁμόσε
these(-things) you-prepare for-us indeed you-will-make the at-close-quarters
τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἰέναι ἀσφαλέστατον, τοῖς πολεμίοις δὲ
with-the opponents to-go safest for-the enemies and
τὸ φεύγειν ἢ τὸ μένειν αἱρετώτερον. τάττομεν δέ, ἔφη,
the to-flee than the to-stand more-preferable we-post and he-said
ἡμᾶς μὲν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τοὺς μένοντας· οἵ γε μεντἂν
us indeed ourselves against those standing-fast those at-least however-if
αὐτῶν φεύγωσι, τούτους ὑμῖν καὶ τοῖς ἵπποις νέμομεν,
of-them flee these to-you and to-the horses we-assign
ὡς μὴ σχολάζωσι μήτε μένειν μήτε ἀναστρέφεσθαι.
so-that not they-have-leisure either to-stand or to-turn-about
10 Κῦρος μὲν οὕτως ἔλεξε· τῷ δὲ Κυαξάρῃ ἔδοξέ τε
Cyrus indeed thus spoke — and to-Cyaxares it-seemed both
εὖ λέγειν, καὶ τοῦ μὲν πλείους μεταπέμπεσθαι οὐκέτι
well to-speak and of-the indeed more to-send-for no-longer

ἐμέμνητο, παρεσκευάζετο δὲ ὅπλα τὰ προειρημένα. καὶ
he-remembered he-prepared and arms the aforesaid and
σχεδόν τε ἕτοιμα ἦν καὶ τῶν Περσῶν οἱ ὁμότιμοι
almost both ready they-were and of-the Persians the peers
παρῆσαν ἔχοντες τὸ ἀπὸ Περσῶν στράτευμα.
were-present having the from Persians army
ἐνταῦθα δὴ εἰπεῖν λέγεται ὁ Κῦρος συναγαγὼν αὐτούς, 11
then indeed to-have-said is-said — Cyrus having-assembled them
Ἄνδρες φίλοι, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς ὁρῶν αὐτοὺς μὲν καθωπλισμένους
Men friends I you seeing yourselves indeed fully-armed
οὕτω καὶ ταῖς ψυχαῖς παρεσκευασμένους ὡς εἰς χεῖρας
so also in-the souls prepared as to hands
συμμείξοντας τοῖς πολεμίοις, τοὺς δὲ ἑπομένους ὑμῖν Πέρσας
going-to-engage the enemies those and following you Persians
γιγνώσκων ὅτι οὕτως ὡπλισμένοι εἰσὶν ὡς ὅτι προσωτάτω
knowing that so armed they-are as as farthest-away
ταχθέντες μάχεσθαι, ἔδεισα μὴ ὀλίγοι καὶ ἔρημοι συμμάχων
posted to-fight I-feared lest few and bereft of-allies
συμπίπτοντες πολεμίοις πολλοῖς πάθοιτέ τι. νῦν
falling-in-with enemies many you-might-suffer something now
οὖν, ἔφη, σώματα μὲν ἔχοντες ἀνδρῶν ἥκετε οὐ μεμπτά·
then he-said bodies indeed having of-men you-come not blameworthy
ὅπλα δὲ ἔσται αὐτοῖς ὅμοια τοῖς ἡμετέροις· τάς γε
arms and will-be for-them like to-the ours the at-least
μέντοι ψυχὰς θήγειν αὐτῶν ὑμέτερον ἔργον. ἄρχοντος γάρ
however souls to-whet their your work of-a-ruler for
ἐστιν οὐχ ἑαυτὸν μόνον ἀγαθὸν παρέχειν, ἀλλὰ δεῖ καὶ
it-is not himself only good to-show but (one)-must also
τῶν ἀρχομένων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ὅπως ὡς βέλτιστοι ἔσονται.
of-the ruled to-take-care that as best they-will-be

12 ὁ μὲν οὕτως εἶπεν· οἱ δ’ ἥσθησαν μὲν πάντες,
he indeed so spoke they and were-pleased indeed all
νομίζοντες μετὰ πλειόνων ἀγωνιεῖσθαι· εἷς δ’ αὐτῶν καὶ
thinking with more to-be-going-to-contend one and of-them also
ἔλεξε τοιάδε.
spoke as-follows

13 Ἀλλὰ θαυμαστά, ἔφη, ἴσως δόξω λέγειν, εἰ Κύρῳ
But surprising(-things) he-said perhaps I-shall-seem to-say if to-Cyrus
συμβουλεύσω τι εἰπεῖν ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν, ὅταν τὰ ὅπλα
I-advise something to-say on-behalf-of us when the arms
λαμβάνωσιν οἱ ἡμῖν μέλλοντες συμμαχεῖσθαι· ἀλλὰ
receive those with-us going to-be-allies but
γιγνώσκω γάρ, ἔφη, ὅτι οἱ τῶν ἱκανωτάτων καὶ εὖ καὶ
I-know for he-said that the of-the most-able both well and
κακῶς ποιεῖν λόγοι οὗτοι καὶ μάλιστα ἐνδύονται ταῖς
badly to-do words these also most sink-into the
ψυχαῖς τῶν ἀκουόντων· καὶ δῶρά γε ἢν διδῶσιν οἱ
souls of-the hearers and gifts at-least if give the
τοιοῦτοι, κἂν μείω τυγχάνῃ ὄντα ἢ τὰ παρὰ τῶν
such(-men) even-if less they-happen being than the(-gifts) from the
ὁμοίων, ὅμως μείζονος αὐτὰ τιμῶνται οἱ λαμβάνοντες. καὶ
equals yet at-more them value those receiving and
νῦν, ἔφη, οἱ Πέρσαι παραστάται ὑπὸ Κύρου πολὺ μᾶλλον
now he-said the Persians comrades by Cyrus far more
ἡσθήσονται ἢ ὑφ’ ἡμῶν παρακαλούμενοι, εἵς τε τοὺς
will-be-pleased than by us being-exhorted into both the
ὁμοτίμους καθιστάμενοι βεβαιοτέρως σφίσιν ἡγήσονται
peers being-placed more-securely for-themselves will-consider
ἔχειν τοῦτο ὑπὸ βασιλέως τε παιδὸς καὶ ὑπὸ στρατηγοῦ
to-hold this by-a king’s both son and by a-general
γενόμενον ἢ εἰ ὑφ’ ἡμῶν τὸ αὐτὸ τοῦτο γίγνοιτο. ἀπεῖναι

μέντοι οὐδὲ τὰ ἡμέτερα χρή, ἀλλὰ παντὶ ἐπιτρόπῳ
however not-even the our(-part) ought but for-every steward
δεῖ τῶν ἀνδρῶν θήγειν πάντως τὸ φρόνημα. ἡμῖν γὰρ
(one)-must of-the men to-whet altogether the spirit for-us for
ἔσται τοῦτο χρήσιμον ὅ τι ἂν οὗτοι βελτίονες γένωνται.
will-be this useful what ever — these better become
οὕτω δὴ ὁ Κῦρος καταθεὶς τὰ ὅπλα εἰς τὸ μέσον 14
so indeed — Cyrus having-set the arms into the middle
καὶ συγκαλέσας πάντας τοὺς Περσῶν στρατιώτας ἔλεξε
and having-called-together all the of-Persians soldiers spoke
τοιάδε.
as-follows
Ἄνδρες Πέρσαι, ὑμεῖς καὶ ἔφυτε ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμῖν καὶ 15
Men Persians you both were-born in the same(-land) as-we and
ἐτράφητε, καὶ τὰ σώματά τε οὐδὲν ἡμῶν χείρονα ἔχετε,
were-reared and the bodies both nothing than-ours worse you-have
ψυχάς τε οὐδὲν κακίονας ὑμῖν προσήκει ἡμῶν ἔχειν.
souls and nothing baser for-you it-befits than-us to-have
τοιοῦτοι δ' ὄντες ἐν μὲν τῇ πατρίδι οὐ μετείχετε τῶν
such but being in indeed the fatherland not you-shared in-the
ἴσων ἡμῖν, οὐχ ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἀπελαθέντες ἀλλ' ὑπὸ τοῦ τὰ
equal(-things) with-us not by us having-been-excluded but by the the
ἐπιτήδεια ἀνάγκην ὑμῖν εἶναι πορίζεσθαι. νῦν δὲ ὅπως μὲν
necessaries necessity for-you to-be to-provide now but how indeed
ταῦτα ἕξετε ἐμοὶ μελήσει σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς· ἔξεστι δ'
these(-things) you-will-have to-me it-will-be-a-care with the gods it-is-possible and
ὑμῖν, εἰ βούλεσθε, λαβοῦσιν ὅπλα οἷάπερ ἡμεῖς ἔχομεν εἰς
for-you if you-wish having-taken arms such-as we have into
τὸν αὐτὸν ἡμῖν κίνδυνον ἐμβαίνειν, καὶ ἄν τι ἐκ τούτων
the same with-us danger to-enter and if anything from these
καλὸν κἀγαθὸν γίγνηται, τῶν ὁμοίων ἡμῖν ἀξιοῦσθαι.
noble and-good result of-the equal(-things) with-us to-be-thought-worthy

16 τὸν μὲν οὖν πρόσθεν χρόνον ὑμεῖς τε τοξόται καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ
the indeed then former time you both archers and javelin-men
ἦτε καὶ ἡμεῖς, καὶ εἴ τι χείρους ἡμῶν ταῦτα ποιεῖν
were and we and if in-anything worse than-we these(-things) to-do
ἦτε, οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὑμῖν σχολὴ ὥσπερ
you-were nothing surprising not for was for-you leisure as
ἡμῖν τούτων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι· ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ τῇ ὁπλίσει οὐδὲν
for-us these to-practice in but this the armor nothing
ἡμεῖς ὑμῶν προέξομεν. θώραξ μὲν γὰρ περὶ τὰ στέρνα
we than-you shall-excel a-breastplate indeed for around the chest
ἁρμόττων ἑκάστῳ ἔσται, γέρρον δὲ ἐν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ,
fitting for-each will-be a-wicker-shield and in the left
ὃ πάντες εἰθίσμεθα φορεῖν, μάχαιρα δὲ ἢ σάγαρις ἐν
which all we-are-accustomed to-carry a-sword and or an-ax in
τῇ δεξιᾷ, ᾗ δὴ παίειν τοὺς ἐναντίους δεήσει
the right with-which indeed to-strike the opponents (it)-will-be-necessary
οὐδὲν φυλαττομένους μή τι παίοντες ἐξαμάρτωμεν.
nothing taking-care lest in-any-way striking we-miss
17 τί οὖν ἂν ἐν τούτοις ἕτερος ἑτέρου διαφέροι ἡμῶν
in-what then — in these one than-another could-differ of-us
πλὴν τόλμῃ; ἣν οὐδὲν ὑμῖν ἧττον προσήκει ἢ ἡμῖν
except in-daring which no for-you less befits than for-us
ὑποτρέφεσθαι. νίκης τε γὰρ ἐπιθυμεῖν, ἣ τὰ καλὰ
to-foster of-victory both for to-be-desirous which the noble(-things)
πάντα καὶ ταγαθὰ κτᾶταί τε καὶ σῴζει, τί μᾶλλον
all and the-good(-things) acquires both and preserves why more
ἡμῖν ἢ ὑμῖν προσήκει; κράτους τε, ὃ πάντα τὰ
for-us than for-you befits of-power and which all the
τῶν ἡττόνων τοῖς κρείττοσι δωρεῖται, τί εἰκὸς ἡμᾶς
(things)-of-the weaker to-the stronger gives why likely us
μᾶλλον ἢ καὶ ὑμᾶς τούτου δεῖσθαι;
more than also you of-this to-have-need

τέλος εἶπεν, Ἀκηκόατε πάντα· ὁρᾶτε τὰ ὅπλα· ὁ μὲν 18
at-last he-said You-have-heard all you-see the arms the(-one) indeed
χρῄζων λαμβανέτω ταῦτα καὶ ἀπογραφέσθω πρὸς τὸν
wishing let-him-take these and let-him-enroll-himself with the
ταξίαρχον εἰς τὴν ὁμοίαν τάξιν ἡμῖν· ὅτῳ δ' ἀρκεῖ ἐν
taxiarch into the like company with-us to-whom and it-suffices in
μισθοφόρου χώρᾳ εἶναι, καταμενέτω ἐν τοῖς ὑπηρετικοῖς
a-mercenary's place to-be let-him-remain in the servant's
ὅπλοις. ὁ μὲν οὕτως εἶπεν.
arms he indeed so spoke
ἀκούσαντες δὲ οἱ Πέρσαι ἐνόμισαν, εἰ παρακαλούμενοι 19
having-heard and the Persians thought if being-invited
ὥστε τὰ ὅμοια πονοῦντες τῶν αὐτῶν τυγχάνειν μὴ
so-that the like(-things) toiling the same(-things) to-obtain not
ἐθελήσουσι ταῦτα ποιεῖν, δικαίως ἂν διὰ παντὸς τοῦ
they-will-be-willing these(-things) to-do justly — through all the
αἰῶνος ἀμηχανοῦντες βιοτεύειν. οὕτω δὴ ἀπογράφονται
life being-helpless they-would-live so indeed enroll-themselves
πάντες ἔλαβόν τε τὰ ὅπλα πάντες.
all took-up both the arms all
ἐν ᾧ δὲ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐλέγοντο μὲν προσιέναι, παρῆσαν 20
in which and the enemies were-said indeed to-be-approaching were-present
δὲ οὐδέπω, ἐν τούτῳ ἐπειρᾶτο ὁ Κῦρος ἀσκεῖν μὲν
but not-yet in this tried — Cyrus to-train indeed
τὰ σώματα τῶν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ εἰς ἰσχύν, διδάσκειν δὲ τὰ
the bodies of-those with himself for strength to-teach and the
τακτικά, θήγειν δὲ τὰς ψυχὰς εἰς τὰ πολεμικά.
tactics to-whet and the souls for the (things)-of-war
καὶ πρῶτον μὲν λαβὼν παρὰ Κυαξάρου ὑπηρέτας 21
and first indeed having-taken from Cyaxares servants
προσέταξεν ἑκάστοις τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἱκανῶς ὧν ἐδέοντο
he-ordered(-them) for-each of-the soldiers sufficiently of-what they-needed

πάντα πεποιημένα παρασχεῖν· τοῦτο δὲ παρασκευάσας
all made to-provide this and having-prepared
οὐδὲν αὐτοῖς ἐλελοίπει ἄλλο ἢ ἀσκεῖν τὰ ἀμφὶ τὸν
nothing for-them had-been-left other than to-practice the (things)-about the
πόλεμον, ἐκεῖνο δοκῶν καταμεμαθηκέναι ὅτι οὗτοι κράτιστοι
war that thinking to-have-learned that these best
ἕκαστα γίγνονται οἳ ἂν ἀφέμενοι τοῦ πολλοῖς προσέχειν
in-each(-thing) become who — having-let-go the to-many to-apply
τὸν νοῦν ἐπὶ ἓν ἔργον τράπωνται. καὶ αὐτῶν δὲ τῶν
the mind to one work turn and of-them and the
πολεμικῶν περιελὼν καὶ τὸ τόξῳ μελετᾶν καὶ ἀκοντίῳ
(things)-of-war having-removed both the with-bow to-practice and with-javelin
κατέλιπε τοῦτο μόνον αὐτοῖς τὸ σὺν μαχαίρᾳ καὶ γέρρῳ
he-left this only to-them the with sword and wicker-shield
καὶ θώρακι μάχεσθαι· ὥστε εὐθὺς αὐτῶν παρεσκεύασε
and breastplate to-fight so-that at-once their he-prepared
τὰς γνώμας ὡς ὁμόσε ἰτέον εἴη τοῖς πολεμίοις,
the minds that to-close-quarters one-must-go was with-the enemies
ἢ ὁμολογητέον μηδενὸς εἶναι ἀξίους συμμάχους· τοῦτο δὲ
or one-must-admit of-nothing to-be worthy as-allies this and
χαλεπὸν ὁμολογῆσαι οἵτινες ἂν εἰδῶσιν ὅτι οὐδὲ δι' ἓν
hard to-admit for-those-who — know that not-even for one
ἄλλο τρέφονται ἢ ὅπως μάχωνται ὑπὲρ τῶν τρεφόντων.
other(-thing) they-are-fed than that they-may-fight for those feeding(-them)
22 ἔτι δὲ πρὸς τούτοις ἐννοήσας ὅτι περὶ ὁπόσων ἂν
further and besides these(-things) having-reflected that about as-many-things-as —
ἐγγένωνται ἀνθρώποις φιλονικίαι, πολὺ μᾶλλον ἐθέλουσι
arise for-men rivalries much more they-wish
ταῦτ' ἀσκεῖν, ἀγῶνάς τε αὐτοῖς προεῖπεν ἁπάντων
these(-things) to-practice contests both for-them he-announced in-all
ὁπόσα ἐγίγνωσκεν ἀσκεῖσθαι ἀγαθὸν εἶναι ὑπὸ στρατιωτῶν
as-many-as he-recognized to-be-practiced good to-be by soldiers

καὶ προεῖπε τάδε, ἰδιώτῃ μὲν παρέχειν ἑαυτὸν
and he-announced these(-things) for-a-private indeed to-render himself
εὐπειθῆ τοῖς ἄρχουσι καὶ ἐθελόπονον καὶ φιλοκίνδυνον μετ᾽
obedient to-the rulers and willing-to-toil and fond-of-danger with
εὐταξίας καὶ ἐπιστήμονα τῶν στρατιωτικῶν καὶ φιλόκαλον
good-order and skilled-in the (things)-military and fond-of-fineness
περὶ ὅπλα καὶ φιλότιμον ἐπὶ πᾶσι τοῖς τοιούτοις,
about arms and ambitious in all the such(-things)
πεμπαδάρχῳ δ᾽ αὐτὸν ὄντα οἷόνπερ τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἰδιώτην
for-a-leader-of-five and himself being such-as the good private
καὶ τὴν πεμπάδα εἰς τὸ δυνατὸν τοιαύτην παρέχειν,
and the five to the possible such to-render
δεκαδάρχῳ δὲ τὴν δεκάδα ὡσαύτως, λοχαγῷ δὲ τὸν
for-a-leader-of-ten and the ten likewise for-a-captain and the
λόχον, καὶ ταξιάρχῳ ἀνεπίκλητον αὐτὸν ὄντα ἐπιμελεῖσθαι
unit and for-a-taxiarch blameless himself being to-take-care
καὶ τῶν ὑφ᾽ αὑτῷ ἀρχόντων ὅπως ἐκεῖνοι αὖ ὧν ἂν
also of-the under him officers that they in-turn whom —
ἄρχωσι παρέξουσι τὰ δέοντα ποιοῦντας.
they-command will-render the needful(-things) doing
ἆθλα δὲ προύφαινε τοῖς μὲν ταξιάρχοις ὡς τοὺς 23
prizes and be-proposed to-the indeed taxiarchs that those
κρατίστας δόξαντας τὰς τάξεις παρεσκευάσθαι χιλιάρχους
best seeming the companies to-have-trained colonels
ἔσεσθαι, τῶν δὲ λοχαγῶν οἳ κρατίστους δόξειαν τοὺς
would-be of-the and captains who best should-seem the
λόχους ἀποδεικνύναι, εἰς τὰς τῶν ταξιάρχων χώρας
units to-show into the of-the taxiarchs places
ἐπαναβήσεσθαι, τῶν δ᾽ αὖ δεκαδάρχων τοὺς κρατίστους
would-mount-up of-the and in-turn leaders-of-ten the best
εἰς τὰς τῶν λοχαγῶν χώρας καταστήσεσθαι, τῶν δ᾽
into the of-the captains places would-be-appointed of-the and

αὖ πεμπαδάρχων ὡσαύτως εἰς τὰς τῶν δεκαδάρχων,
in-turn leaders-of-five likewise into the of-the leaders-of-ten
τῶν γε μὴν ἰδιωτῶν τοὺς κρατιστεύοντας εἰς τὰς
of-the at-least however privates the(-ones) excelling into the
τῶν πεμπαδάρχων. ὑπῆρχε δὲ πᾶσι τούτοις τοῖς ἄρχουσι
of-the leaders-of-five there-was and for-all these the officers
πρῶτον μὲν θεραπεύεσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχομένων, ἔπειτα δὲ
first indeed to-be-courted by the ruled then and
καὶ ἄλλαι τιμαὶ αἱ πρέπουσαι ἑκάστοις συμπαρείποντο.
also other honors the befitting to-each accompanied(-them)
ἐπανέτεινε δὲ καὶ μείζονας ἐλπίδας τοῖς ἀξίοις ἐπαίνου,
he-held-out and also greater hopes to-the worthy of-praise
εἴ τι ἐν τῷ ἐπιόντι χρόνῳ ἀγαθὸν μεῖζον φανοῖτο.
if anything in the coming time good greater should-appear
24 προεῖπε δὲ νικητήρια καὶ ὅλαις ταῖς τάξεσι καὶ ὅλοις
he-announced and victory-prizes also to-whole the companies and to-whole
τοῖς λόχοις, καὶ ταῖς δεκάσιν ὡσαύτως καὶ ταῖς πεμπάσιν,
the units and to-the tens likewise and to-the fives
αἳ ἂν φαίνωνται εὐπιστόταται τοῖς ἄρχουσιν οὖσαι καὶ
which — appear most-obedient to-the rulers being and
προθυμότατα ἀσκοῦσαι τὰ προειρημένα. ἦν δὲ ταύταις
most-eagerly practicing the (things)-aforesaid were and for-these
τὰ νικητήρια οἷα δὴ εἰς πλῆθος πρέπει. ταῦτα μὲν
the victory-prizes such-as indeed for a-multitude befit these(-things) indeed
δὴ προείρητό τε καὶ ἠσκεῖτο ἡ στρατιά.
then had-been-announced both and was-trained the army
25 σκηνὰς δ᾽ αὐτοῖς κατεσκεύασε, πλῆθος μὲν ὅσοι
tents and for-them he-provided in-number indeed as-many-as
ταξίαρχοι ἦσαν, μέγεθος δὲ ὥστε ἱκανὰς εἶναι τῇ τάξει
taxiarchs there-were in-size and so-as sufficient to-be for-the company
ἑκάστῃ· ἡ δὲ τάξις ἦν ἑκατὸν ἄνδρες. ἐσκήνουν μὲν
each the and company was a-hundred men they-tented indeed

δὴ οὕτω κατὰ τάξεις· ἐν δὲ τῷ ὁμοῦ σκηνοῦν ἐδόκουν
then so by companies in and the together to-tent they-seemed
μὲν αὐτῷ ὠφελεῖσθαι πρὸς τὸν μέλλοντα ἀγῶνα τοῦτο
indeed to-him to-be-benefited toward the coming contest in-this
ὅτι ἑώρων ἀλλήλους ὁμοίως τρεφομένους καὶ οὐκ ἐνῆν
that they-saw one-another alike being-fed and not there-was
πρόφασις μειονεξίας ὥστε ὑφίεσθαί τινας κακίω ἕτερον
a-pretext of-short-shares so-as to-slacken some worse one
ἑτέρου εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους. ὠφελεῖσθαι δ' ἐδόκουν
than-another to-be toward the enemies to-be-benefited and they-seemed
αὐτῷ καὶ πρὸς τὸ γιγνώσκειν ἀλλήλους ὁμοῦ σκηνοῦντες.
to-him also toward the to-know one-another together tenting
ἐν δὲ τῷ γιγνώσκεσθαι καὶ τὸ αἰσχύνεσθαι πᾶσι δοκεῖ
in and the to-be-known also the to-feel-shame in-all seems
μᾶλλον ἐγγίγνεσθαι, οἱ δ' ἀγνοούμενοι ῥᾳδιουργεῖν πως
more to-be-present those but unknown to-be-reckless somehow
μᾶλλον δοκοῦσιν, ὥσπερ οἱ ἐν σκότει ὄντες.
more seem as those in darkness being
ἐδόκουν δ' αὐτῷ καὶ εἰς τὸ τὰς τάξεις ἀκριβοῦν μεγάλα 26
they-seemed and to-him also toward the the companies to-make-exact greatly
ὠφελεῖσθαι διὰ τὴν συσκηνίαν. εἶχον γὰρ οἱ μὲν ταξίαρχοι
to-be-benefited because-of the tenting-together had for the indeed taxiarchs
ὑφ' ἑαυτοῖς τὰς τάξεις κεκοσμημένας ὥσπερ ὁπότε εἰς
under themselves the companies ordered as whenever in
ἕνα πορεύοιτο ἡ τάξις, οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ τοὺς λόχους
single(-file) should-march the company the and captains the units
ὡσαύτως, οἱ δὲ δεκάδαρχοι δεκάδας, πεμπάδαρχοι πεμπάδας.
likewise the and leaders-of-ten tens leaders-of-five fives
τὸ δὲ διακριβοῦν τὰς τάξεις σφόδρα ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἀγαθὸν 27
the and to-perfect the companies greatly seemed to-him good
εἶναι καὶ εἰς τὸ μὴ ταράττεσθαι καὶ εἰ ταραχθεῖεν
to-be both toward the not to-be-confused and if they-were-confused

θᾶττον καταστῆναι, ὥσπερ γε καὶ λίθων καὶ ξύλων
more-quickly to-be-restored as at-least also of-stones and of-timbers
ἃ ἂν δέῃ συναρμοσθῆναι, ἔστι, κἂν ὁπωσοῦν
which — (it)-be-necessary to-be-fitted-together it-is-possible even-if anyhow
καταβεβλημένα τύχῃ, συναρμόσαι αὐτὰ εὐπετῶς, ἂν
thrown-down they-happen to-fit-together them easily if
ἔχῃ γνωρίσματα ὥστ' εὔδηλον εἶναι ἐξ ὁποίας ἕκαστον
they-have marks so-that quite-clear to-be from what-sort-of each
χώρας αὐτῶν ἐστιν.
place of-them is

28 ἐδόκουν δ' ὠφελεῖσθαι αὐτῷ ὁμοῦ τρεφόμενοι καὶ πρὸς
they-seemed and to-be-benefited to-him together being-fed also toward
τὸ ἧττον ἀλλήλους θέλειν ἀπολιπεῖν, ὅτι ἑώρα καὶ τὰ
the less one-another to-wish to-desert because he-saw also the
θηρία τὰ συντρεφόμενα δεινὸν ἔχοντα πόθον, ἤν τις
animals those reared-together terrible having longing if anyone
αὐτὰ διασπᾷ ἀπ' ἀλλήλων.
them separates from one-another

29 ἐπεμέλετο δὲ καὶ τούτου ὁ Κῦρος ὅπως μήποτε ἀνίδρωτοι
took-care and also of-this — Cyrus that never without-sweating
γενόμενοι ἐπὶ τὸ ἄριστον καὶ τὸ δεῖπνον εἰσίοιεν. ἢ γὰρ
having-become to the lunch and the dinner they-should-go-in either for
ἐπὶ θήραν ἐξάγων ἱδρῶτα αὐτοῖς παρεῖχεν, ἢ παιδιὰς
to hunting leading-out(-them) sweat for-them he-provided or games
τοιαύτας ἐξηύρισκεν αἳ ἱδρῶτα ἔμελλον παρασχήσειν, ἢ
such be-found which sweat were to-provide or
καὶ πρᾶξαι εἴ τι δεόμενος τύχοι, οὕτως ἐξηγεῖτο τῆς
also to-do if anything needing he-happened so he-led the
πράξεως ὡς μὴ ἐπανίοιεν ἀνιδρωτί. τοῦτο γὰρ ἡγεῖτο
action that not they-should-return without-sweat this for he-considered
καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἡδέως ἐσθίειν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι καὶ πρὸς τὸ ὑγιαίνειν
both toward the pleasantly to-eat good to-be and toward the to-be-healthy

καὶ πρὸς τὸ δύνασθαι πονεῖν, καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἀλλήλοις δὲ
and toward the to-be-able to-toil and toward the to-one-another and
πραοτέρους εἶναι ἀγαθὸν ἡγεῖτο τοὺς πόνους εἶναι, ὅτι καὶ
gentler to-be good he-considered the toils to-be because also
οἱ ἵπποι συμπονοῦντες ἀλλήλοις πραότεροι συνεστήκασι.
the horses toiling-together with-one-another gentler stand-together
πρός γε μὴν τοὺς πολεμίους μεγαλοφρονέστεροι
toward at-least indeed the enemies prouder
γίγνονται οἳ ἂν ξυνειδῶσιν ἑαυτοῖς εὖ ἠσκηκότες.
become who — are-conscious with-themselves well having-trained
Κῦρος δὲ αὐτῷ σκηνὴν μὲν κατεσκευάσατο ὥστε ἱκανὴν 30
Cyrus and for-himself a-tent indeed provided so-as sufficient
ἔχειν οἷς καλοίη ἐπὶ δεῖπνον. ἐκάλει δὲ ὡς τὰ
to-have(-it) for-those-whom he-should-invite to dinner he-invited and as the
πολλὰ τῶν ταξιάρχων οὓς καιρὸς αὐτῷ δοκοίη εἶναι,
most(-times) of-the taxiarchs whom the-right-time to-him should-seem to-be
ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ τῶν λοχαγῶν καὶ τῶν δεκαδάρχων
(there)-are and (times)-when also of-the captains and of-the leaders-of-ten
τινὰς καὶ τῶν πεμπαδάρχων ἐκάλει, ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ
some and of-the leaders-of-five he-invited (there)-are and (times)-when also
τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ πεμπάδα ὅλην
of-the soldiers (there)-are and (times)-when also a-five whole
καὶ δεκάδα ὅλην καὶ λόχον ὅλον καὶ τάξιν ὅλην. ἐκάλει
and a-ten whole and a-unit whole and a-company whole he-invited
δὲ καὶ ἐτίμα ὁπότε τινὰς ἴδοι τοιοῦτόν τι ποιήσαντας
and also honored(-them) whenever any he-saw some-such thing having-done
ὃ πάντας ἐβούλετο ποιεῖν. ἦν δὲ παρατιθέμενα ἀεὶ
which all he-wished to-do were and (things)-served always
ἴσα αὐτῷ τε καὶ τοῖς καλουμένοις ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.
equal for-himself both and for-those invited to dinner

31 καὶ τοὺς ἀμφὶ τὸ στράτευμα δὲ ὑπηρέτας ἰσομοίρους
and the about the army and servants equal-sharers
πάντων ἀεὶ ἐποίει· οὐδὲν γὰρ ἧττον τιμᾶν ἄξιον
of-all-things always he-made nothing for less to-honor worthy
ἐδόκει αὐτῷ εἶναι τοὺς ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατιωτικὰ ὑπηρέτας
seemed to-him to-be the about the (things)-military servants
οὔτε κηρύκων οὔτε πρέσβεων. καὶ γὰρ πιστοὺς
either than-heralds or than-envoys and for trustworthy
ἡγεῖτο δεῖν εἶναι τούτους καὶ ἐπιστήμονας τῶν
he-considered (it-was)-necessary to-be these and skilled-in the
στρατιωτικῶν καὶ συνετούς, προσέτι δὲ καὶ σφοδροὺς
(things)-military and intelligent besides and also vehement
καὶ ταχεῖς καὶ ἀόκνους καὶ ἀταράκτους. πρὸς δ' ἔτι
and quick and unhesitating and unperturbed besides and further
ἃ οἱ βέλτιστοι νομιζόμενοι ἔχουσιν ἐγίγνωσκεν ὁ Κῦρος
what the best reckoned have judged — Cyrus
δεῖν τοὺς ὑπηρέτας ἔχειν, καὶ τοῦτο ἀσκεῖν ὡς
(it-was)-necessary the servants to-have and this to-practice that
μηδὲν ἀναίνοιντο ἔργον, ἀλλὰ πάντα νομίζοιεν πρέπειν
no they-should-refuse task but all-things should-think to-befit
αὑτοῖς πράττειν ὅσαπερ ὁ ἄρχων προστάττοι.
themselves to-do as-many-as the commander should-order

II · TALK AT DINNER

Cyrus keeps the talk at dinner graceful and useful. Hystaspas tells of a soldier who fumed at the smallest portion of meat, and a taxiarch of a recruit who, when his file leader was sent for a letter, ran after him in full armor with the whole file behind. Cyrus defends harmless laughter against the sour Aglaitadas. When Chrysantas objects to the good and the bad sharing rewards equally, Cyrus proposes putting merit to a vote and argues that shirkers who grasp for more must be put out of the army. Sambaulas explains why he keeps a hairy, ugly companion: he obeys at a run.

ἀεὶ μὲν οὖν ἐπεμελεῖτο ὁ Κῦρος, ὁπότε συσκηνοῖεν, 1
always indeed then took-care — Cyrus whenever they-messed-together
ὅπως εὐχαριστότατοί τε ἅμα λόγοι ἐμβληθήσονται
that most-graceful both at-the-same-time words would-be-thrown-in
καὶ παρορμῶντες εἰς τὸ ἀγαθόν. ἀφίκετο δὲ καὶ
and urging toward the good he-came and also
εἰς τόνδε ποτὲ τὸν λόγον. Ἆρά γέ, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες,
to this once the talk Then at-least he-said O men
ἐνδεέστεροί τι ἡμῶν διὰ τοῦτο φαίνονται εἶναι οἱ
more-deficient at-all than-us because-of this appear to-be the
ἑταῖροι ὅτι οὐ πεπαίδευνται τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον ἡμῖν,
comrades because not they-have-been-educated the same way as-we
ἢ οὐδὲν ἄρα διοίσειν ἡμῶν οὔτ' ἐν ταῖς συνουσίαις
or in-nothing then to-be-going-to-differ from-us either in the gatherings
οὔτε ὅταν ἀγωνίζεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους δέῃ;
or when to-contend against the enemies there-be-need
καὶ Ὑστάσπας ὑπολαβὼν εἶπεν, Ἀλλ' ὁποῖοι μέν τινες 2
and Hystaspas taking-up(-the-word) said But what-sort indeed some
ἔσονται εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους οὔπω ἔγωγε ἐπίσταμαι·
they-will-be toward the enemies not-yet I-at-least know
ἐν μέντοι τῇ συνουσίᾳ δύσκολοι ναὶ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς
in however the company ill-tempered yes by the gods
ἔνιοι αὐτῶν φαίνονται. πρῴην μέν γε, ἔφη,
some of-them appear the-day-before-yesterday indeed at-least he-said
ὁ Κυαξάρης ἔπεμψεν εἰς τὴν τάξιν ἑκάστην ἱερεῖα,
— Cyaxares sent to the company each victims
καὶ ἐγένετο κρέα ἑκάστῳ ἡμῶν τρία ἢ καὶ πλείω τὰ
and there-came meat to-each of-us three or even more the
περιφερόμενα. καὶ ἤρξατο μὲν ἀπ' ἐμοῦ ὁ μάγειρος
(portions)-carried-round and began indeed from me the cook
τὴν πρώτην περίοδον περιφέρων· ὅτε δὲ τὸ δεύτερον
the first round carrying(-it)-round when and the second-time

εἰσῄει περιοίσων, ἐκέλευσα ἐγὼ ἀπὸ τοῦ τελευταίου
he-came-in going-to-carry(-it)-round ordered I from the last
ἄρχεσθαι καὶ ἀνάπαλιν φέρειν.
to-begin and back to-carry(-it)

3 ἀνακραγὼν οὖν τις τῶν κατὰ μέσον τὸν κύκλον
having-shouted then someone of-those in middle the circle
κατακειμένων στρατιωτῶν Μὰ Δί᾽, ἔφη, τῶνδε μὲν οὐδὲν
reclining soldiers No-by Zeus he-said of-these indeed nothing
ἴσον ἐστίν, εἴγε ἀφ᾽ ἡμῶν γε τῶν ἐν μέσῳ οὐδεὶς
equal is if-indeed from us at-least those in middle no-one
οὐδέποτε ἄρξεται. καὶ ἐγὼ ἀκούσας ἠχθέσθην τε, εἴ τι
ever will-begin and I having-heard was-vexed both if in-any-way
μεῖον δοκοῖεν ἔχειν, καὶ ἐκάλεσα εὐθὺς αὐτὸν πρὸς ἐμέ.
less they-seemed to-have and I-called at-once him to me
ὁ δὲ μάλα γε τοῦτο εὐτάκτως ὑπήκουσεν. ὡς δὲ τὰ
he and very at-least this in-good-order obeyed when and the
περιφερόμενα ἦκε πρὸς ἡμᾶς, ἅτε οἶομαι ὑστάτους
(portions)-carried-round came to us inasmuch-as I-think last
λαμβάνοντας, τὰ σμικρότατα λελειμμένα ἦν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ
receiving the smallest left were then indeed
ἐκεῖνος πάνυ ἀνιαθεὶς δῆλος ἦν καὶ εἶπε πρὸς ἑαυτόν,
he very pained evident was and said to himself
Τῆς τύχης, τὸ ἐμὲ νῦν κληθέντα δεῦρο τυχεῖν.
Of-the luck the me now having-been-called here to-happen(-to-be)

4 καὶ ἐγὼ εἶπον, Ἀλλὰ μὴ φρόντιζε· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἀφ᾽
and I said But not worry presently for from
ἡμῶν ἄρξεται καὶ σὺ λήψῃ τὸ μέγιστον πρῶτος. καὶ
us he-will-begin and you will-take the biggest first and
ἐν τούτῳ περιέφερε τὸ τρίτον, ὅπερ δὴ λοιπὸν ἦν
at this he-carried-round the third(-time) which indeed remaining was
τῆς περιφορᾶς· κἀκεῖνος ἔλαβε, κᾆτ᾽ ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ μεῖον
of-the round and-he took(-one) and-then it-seemed to-him less

λαβεῖν· κατέβαλεν οὖν ὃ ἔλαβεν ὡς ἕτερον ληψόμενος.
to-have-taken he-threw-back then what he-took as another going-to-take
καὶ ὁ ἄρταμος οὐδὲν οἰόμενος αὐτὸν ἔτι δεῖσθαι ὄψου,
and the carver nothing thinking him still to-need of-relish
ᾤχετο παραφέρων πρὶν λαβεῖν αὐτὸν ἕτερον.
went-off carrying(-it)-by before to-take him another
ἐνταῦθα δὴ οὕτω βαρέως ἤνεγκε τὸ πάθος ὥστε ἀνήλωτο 5
then indeed so heavily he-bore the mishap that had-been-used-up
μὲν αὐτῷ ὃ εἰλήφει ὄψον, ὃ δ' ἔτι αὐτῷ λοιπὸν ἦν
indeed for-him what he-had-taken meat what and still for-him remaining was
τοῦ ἐμβάπτεσθαι, τοῦτό πως ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐκπεπλῆχθαί τε καὶ
of-the to-be-dipped this somehow from the to-be-dismayed both and
τῇ τύχῃ ὀργίζεσθαι δυσθετούμενος ἀνέτρεψεν. ὁ μὲν δὴ
at-the luck to-be-angry fumbling he-upset the indeed then
λοχαγὸς ὁ ἐγγύτατα ἡμῶν ἰδὼν συνεκρότησε τὼ χεῖρε
captain the nearest to-us having-seen clapped the hands
καὶ τῷ γέλωτι εὐφραίνετο. ἐγὼ μέντοι, ἔφη, προσεποιούμην
and in-the laughter delighted I however he-said pretended
βήττειν· οὐδὲ γὰρ αὐτὸς ἐδυνάμην τὸν γέλωτα κατασχεῖν.
to-cough not-even for myself I-could the laughter to-restrain
τοιοῦτον μὲν δή σοι ἕνα, ὦ Κῦρε, τῶν ἑταίρων
such indeed then to-you one O Cyrus of-the comrades
ἐπιδεικνύω. ἐπὶ μὲν δὴ τούτῳ ὥσπερ εἰκὸς ἐγέλασαν.
I-show at indeed then this as likely they-laughed
ἄλλος δέ τις ἔλεξε τῶν ταξιάρχων, Οὗτος μὲν δή, ὦ 6
another and someone spoke of-the taxiarchs This(-man) indeed then O
Κῦρε, ὡς ἔοικεν, οὕτω δυσκόλῳ ἐπέτυχεν. ἐγὼ δέ, ὡς
Cyrus as it-seems so ill-tempered(-a-man) met-with I but when
σὺ διδάξας ἡμᾶς ἀπέπεμψας καὶ ἐκέλευσας διδάσκειν τὴν
you having-taught us sent(-us)-away and ordered(-us) to-teach the
ἑαυτοῦ ἕκαστον τάξιν ἃ παρὰ σοῦ ἐμάθομεν, οὕτω δὴ
his-own each company what from you we-learned so indeed

καὶ ἐγώ, ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐποίουν, ἐλθὼν ἐδίδασκον
also I as also the others did having-gone was-teaching
ἕνα λόχον. καὶ στήσας τὸν λοχαγὸν πρῶτον καὶ τάξας
one unit and having-stationed the captain first and having-posted
δὴ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ ἄνδρα νεανίαν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ᾗ ᾠόμην
indeed behind him a-man young and the others as I-thought
δεῖν, ἔπειτα στὰς ἐκ τοῦ ἔμπροσθεν βλέπων εἰς τὸν
(one)-must then standing in the front looking toward the
λόχον, ἡνίκα μοι ἐδόκει καιρὸς εἶναι, προϊέναι ἐκέλευσα.
unit when to-me it-seemed the-time to-be to-advance I-ordered(-it)
7 καὶ ὁ ἀνήρ σοι ὁ νεανίας ἐκεῖνος προελθὼν τοῦ
and the man for-you the young that having-gone-ahead-of the
λοχαγοῦ πρότερος ἐπορεύετο. κἀγὼ ἰδὼν εἶπον·
captain first marched and-I having-seen(-it) said
ὦ ἄνθρωπε, τί ποιεῖς; καὶ ὃς ἔφη, Προέρχομαι
O fellow what are-you-doing and he said I-go-forward
ὥσπερ σὺ κελεύεις. κἀγὼ εἶπον, Ἀλλ᾽ ἐγὼ οὐ σὲ μόνον
as you order and-I said But I not you alone
ἐκέλευον ἀλλὰ πάντας προϊέναι. καὶ ὃς ἀκούσας τοῦτο
ordered but all to-advance and he having-heard this
μεταστραφεὶς πρὸς τοὺς λοχίτας εἶπεν, Οὐκ ἀκούετε, ἔφη,
having-turned to the unit-men said Not do-you-hear he-said
λοιδορουμένου; προϊέναι πάντας κελεύει. καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες
him-scolding to-advance all he-orders and the men
πάντες παρελθόντες τὸν λοχαγὸν ἦσαν πρὸς ἐμέ.
all having-passed the captain came to me
8 ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ λοχαγὸς αὐτοὺς ἀνεχώριζεν, ἐδυσφόρουν καὶ
when and the captain them was-sending-back they-were-vexed and
ἔλεγον, Ποτέρῳ δὴ πείθεσθαι χρή; νῦν γὰρ ὁ μὲν
said Which-of-the-two then to-obey (one)-must now for the one
κελεύει προϊέναι, ὁ δ᾽ οὐκ ἐᾷ. ἐγὼ μέντοι ἐνεγκὼν
orders to-advance the other not allows I however having-borne

ταῦτα πράως ἐξ ἀρχῆς αὖ καταχωρίσας εἶπον μηδένα
these(-things) gently from the-beginning again having-placed(-them) said no-one
τῶν ὄπισθεν κινεῖσθαι πρὶν ἂν ὁ πρόσθεν ἡγῆται,
of-those behind to-move before — the(-one) in-front leads
ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μόνον ὁρᾶν πάντας, τῷ πρόσθεν ἕπεσθαι.
but this only to-watch all to-the (one)-in-front to-follow
ὡς δ' εἰς Πέρσας τις ἀπιὼν ἦλθε πρὸς ἐμὲ καὶ 9
when and to Persians someone going-away came to me and
ἐκέλευσέ με τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἣν ἔγραψα οἴκαδε δοῦναι,
ordered me the letter which I-had-written home to-give(-him)
κἀγώ, ὁ γὰρ λοχαγὸς ᾔδει ὅπου ἔκειτο ἡ ἐπιστολή,
and-I the for captain knew where lay the letter
ἐκέλευσα αὐτὸν δραμόντα ἐνεγκεῖν τὴν ἐπιστολήν, ὁ μὲν
ordered him running to-bring the letter he indeed
δὴ ἔτρεχεν, ὁ δὲ νεανίας ἐκεῖνος εἵπετο τῷ λοχαγῷ
then ran the and young that(-man) followed the captain
σὺν αὐτῷ τῷ θώρακι καὶ τῇ κοπίδι, καὶ ὁ ἄλλος δὲ
with even the breastplate and the saber and the other and
πᾶς λόχος ἰδὼν ἐκεῖνον συνέτρεχον. καὶ ἦκον οἱ ἄνδρες
whole unit having-seen him ran-together and came the men
φέροντες τὴν ἐπιστολήν. οὕτως, ἔφη, ὅ γ' ἐμὸς λόχος
bringing the letter so he-said the at-least my unit
σοι ἀκριβοῖ πάντα τὰ παρὰ σοῦ.
for-you carries-out-exactly all the (orders)-from you
οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι ὡς εἰκὸς ἐγέλων ἐπὶ τῇ δορυφορίᾳ τῆς 10
the indeed then others as likely laughed at the escort of-the
ἐπιστολῆς· ὁ δὲ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Ὦ Ζεῦ καὶ πάντες θεοί,
letter — but Cyrus said O Zeus and all gods
οἵους ἄρα ἡμεῖς ἄνδρας ἔχομεν ἑταίρους, οἵ γε
what-sort-of after-all we men have comrades who at-least
εὐθεράπευτοι μὲν οὕτως εἰσὶν ὥστ' εἶναι αὐτῶν καὶ
easily-courted indeed so are so-that it-is-possible of-them even

μικρῷ ὄψῳ παμπόλλους φίλους ἀνακτήσασθαι, πιθανοὶ
with-a-small relish very-many friends to-win compliant
δ' οὕτως εἰσί τινες ὥστε πρὶν εἰδέναι τὸ προσταττόμενον
and so are some that before to-know the (thing)-ordered
πρότερον πείθονται. ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ οἶδα ποίους τινὰς
first they-obey I indeed not know what-sort-of some
χρὴ μᾶλλον εὔξασθαι ἢ τοιούτους στρατιώτας ἔχειν.
(one)-ought rather to-pray-for than such soldiers to-have

11 ὁ μὲν δὴ Κῦρος ἅμα γελῶν οὕτως ἐπῄνεσε τοὺς
— *indeed then Cyrus at-the-same-time laughing so praised the*
στρατιώτας. ἐν δὲ τῇ σκηνῇ ἐτύγχανέ τις ὢν τῶν
soldiers in but the tent there-happened-to-be someone being of-the
ταξιάρχων Ἀγλαϊτάδας ὄνομα, ἀνὴρ τὸν τρόπον τῶν
taxiarchs Aglaitadas by-name a-man in-the character of-the
στρυφνοτέρων ἀνθρώπων, ὃς οὑτωσί πως εἶπεν· Ἦ γὰρ
more-crabbed men who thus somehow spoke Truly for
οἴει, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, τούτους ἀληθῆ λέγειν ταῦτα;
do-you-think he-said O Cyrus these true(-things) to-say these(-things)
Ἀλλὰ τί μὴν βουλόμενοι, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ψεύδονται; Τί
But what then wishing said — Cyrus do-they-lie What
δ' ἄλλο γ', ἔφη, εἰ μὴ γέλωτα ποιεῖν ἐθέλοντες ὑπὲρ
and else at-least he-said if not laughter to-make wishing for
οὗ λέγουσι ταῦτα καὶ ἀλαζονεύονται;
which they-say these(-things) and boast

12 καὶ ὁ Κῦρος, Εὐφήμει, ἔφη, μηδὲ λέγε ἀλαζόνας εἶναι
and — Cyrus Hush he-said nor call boasters to-be
τούτους. ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἀλαζὼν ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ ὄνομα
these(-men) the indeed for boaster to-me-at-least seems a-name
κεῖσθαι ἐπὶ τοῖς προσποιουμένοις καὶ πλουσιωτέροις εἶναι
to-be-applied to those pretending both richer to-be
ἢ εἰσὶ καὶ ἀνδρειοτέροις καὶ ποιήσειν ἃ μὴ ἱκανοί
than they-are and braver and to-do what not able

εἰσιν ὑπισχνουμένοις, καὶ ταῦτα φανεροῖς γιγνομένοις ὅτι
they-are promising and this evident becoming that
τοῦ λαβεῖν τι ἕνεκα καὶ κερδᾶναι ποιοῦσιν. οἱ
of-the to-get something for-the-sake and to-gain they-do(-it) those
δὲ μηχανώμενοι γέλωτα τοῖς συνοῦσι μήτε ἐπὶ τῷ
but contriving laughter for-those being-with(-them) neither for the
αὐτῶν κέρδει μήτ᾽ ἐπὶ ζημίᾳ τῶν ἀκουόντων μήτε ἐπὶ
their-own gain nor for the-loss of-the hearers nor for
βλάβῃ μηδεμιᾷ, πῶς οὐχ οὗτοι ἀστεῖοι ἂν καὶ εὐχάριτες
harm any how not these witty — and gracious
δικαιότερον ὀνομάζοιντο μᾶλλον ἢ ἀλαζόνες;
more-justly would-be-named rather than boasters
ὁ μὲν δὴ Κῦρος οὕτως ἀπελογήσατο περὶ τῶν τὸν γέλωτα 13
— indeed then Cyrus so defended about those the laughter
παρασχόντων· αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ ταξίαρχος ὁ τὴν τοῦ λόχου
having-caused himself and the taxiarch the(-one) the of-the unit
χαριτίαν διηγησάμενος, Ἦπου ἄν, ἔφη, ὦ Ἀγλαϊτάδα, εἴ
charm having-related Surely — he-said O Aglaitadas if
γε κλαίειν ἐπειρώμεθά σε ποιεῖν, ὥσπερ ἔνιοι καὶ ἐν ᾠδαῖς
at-least to-weep we-tried you to-make as some also in songs
καὶ ἐν λόγοις οἰκτρὰ ἄττα λογοποιοῦντες εἰς δάκρυα
and in speeches pitiful some(-things) composing to tears
πειρῶνται ἄγειν, σφόδρ᾽ ἂν ἡμῖν ἐμέμφου, ὁπότε γε νῦν
try to-bring vehemently — us you-would-blame since at-least now
καὶ αὐτὸς εἰδὼς ὅτι εὐφραίνειν μέν τί σε βουλόμεθα,
even yourself knowing that to-cheer indeed somewhat you we-wish
βλάψαι δ᾽ οὐδέν, ὅμως οὕτως ἐν πολλῇ ἀτιμίᾳ ἡμᾶς ἔχεις.
to-harm but in-nothing yet so in much dishonor us you-hold
Ναὶ μὰ Δί᾽, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγλαϊτάδας, καὶ δικαίως γε, ἐπεὶ καὶ 14
Yes by Zeus said — Aglaitadas and justly at-least since even
αὐτοῦ τοῦ κλαίοντας καθίζοντος τοὺς φίλους πολλαχοῦ
than-him the(-man) weeping making-sit the friends in-many-ways

ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ ἐλάττονος ἄξια διαπράττεσθαι ὁ γέλωτα
to-me-at-least seems of-less worth to-accomplish the(-man) laughter
αὐτοῖς μηχανώμενος. εὑρήσεις δὲ καὶ σύ, ἢν ὀρθῶς λογίζῃ,
for-them contriving you-will-find and also you if rightly you-reckon
ἐμὲ ἀληθῆ λέγοντα. κλαύμασι μέν γε καὶ πατέρες ὑοῖς
me true(-things) saying by-weepings indeed at-least both fathers for-sons
σωφροσύνην μηχανῶνται καὶ διδάσκαλοι παισὶν ἀγαθὰ
self-control contrive and teachers for-boys good
μαθήματα, καὶ νόμοι γε πολίτας διὰ τοῦ κλαίοντας
lessons and laws at-least citizens through the weeping
καθίζειν εἰς δικαιοσύνην προτρέπονται· τοὺς δὲ γέλωτα
making-sit to justice urge those but laughter
μηχανωμένους ἔχοις ἂν εἰπεῖν ἢ σώματα ὠφελοῦντας
contriving could-you — to-say either bodies benefiting
ἢ ψυχὰς οἰκονομικωτέρας τι ποιοῦντας ἢ πολιτικωτέρας;
or souls better-at-managing at-all making or more-fit-for-citizenship
15 ἐκ τούτου ὁ Ὑστάσπας ὧδέ πως εἶπε· Σύ, ἔφη, ὦ
from this — Hystaspas thus somehow spoke You he-said O
Ἀγλαϊτάδα, ἢν ἐμοὶ πείθῃ, εἰς μὲν τοὺς πολεμίους θαρρῶν
Aglaitadas if me you-obey on indeed the enemies boldly
δαπανήσεις τοῦτο τὸ πολλοῦ ἄξιον, καὶ κλαίοντας ἐκείνους
you-will-spend this the much worth and weeping them
πειράσῃ καθίζειν· ἡμῖν δὲ πάντως, ἔφη, τοῖσδε τοῖς φίλοις
you-will-try to-make-sit on-us but altogether he-said these the friends
τούτου τοῦ ὀλίγου ἀξίου, τοῦ γέλωτος ἐπιδαψιλεύσῃ. καὶ
of-this the little worth the laughter you-will-lavish and
γὰρ οἶδ' ὅτι πολύς σοί ἐστιν ἀποκείμενος· οὔτε γὰρ
for I-know that much for-you is laid-up neither for
αὐτὸς χρώμενος ἀνησίμωκας αὐτόν, οὐδὲ μὴν φίλοις οὐδὲ
yourself using(-it) have-you-used-up it nor indeed for-friends nor
ξένοις ἑκὼν εἶναι γέλωτα παρέχεις· ὥστε οὐδεμία
for-strangers willingly(-at-least) — laughter do-you-provide so-that no

σοι πρόφασίς ἐστιν ὡς οὐ παρεκτέον σοι ἡμῖν γέλωτα.
for-you excuse is that not one-must-provide by-you for-us laughter
καὶ ὁ Ἀγλαϊτάδας εἶπε, Καὶ οἴει γε, ὦ Ὑστάσπα,
and — Aglaitadas said And do-you-think at-least O Hystaspas
γέλωτα περιποιεῖν ἐξ ἐμοῦ, καὶ ὁ ταξίαρχος εἶπε, Ναὶ
laughter to-get out-of me and the taxiarch said Yes
μὰ Δί', ἀνόητος ἄρα ἐστίν· ἐπεὶ ἔκ γε σοῦ πῦρ, οἶμαι,
by Zeus senseless then he-is since from at-least you fire I-think
ῥᾷον ἄν τις ἐκτρίψειεν ἢ γέλωτα ἐξαγάγοι.
more-easily — anyone could-strike-out than laughter draw-out
ἐπὶ τούτῳ μὲν δὴ οἵ τε ἄλλοι ἐγέλασαν, τὸν τρόπον 16
at this indeed then the both others laughed the character
εἰδότες αὐτοῦ, ὅ τ' Ἀγλαϊτάδας ἐπεμειδίασε. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος
knowing his — and Aglaitadas smiled-a-little and — Cyrus
ἰδὼν αὐτὸν φαιδρωθέντα, Ἀδικεῖς, ἔφη, ὦ ταξίαρχε, ὅτι
seeing him brightened You-do-wrong he-said O taxiarch because
ἄνδρα ἡμῖν τὸν σπουδαιότατον διαφθείρεις γελᾶν ἀναπείθων,
a-man to-us the most-serious you-corrupt to-laugh persuading(-him)
καὶ ταῦτα, ἔφη, οὕτω πολέμιον ὄντα τῷ γέλωτι.
and this he-said so hostile being to-the laughter
ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ἐνταῦθα ἔληξεν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου Χρυσάντας 17
these(-things) indeed then there ended from and this Chrysantas
ὧδε ἔλεξεν.
thus spoke
Ἀλλ' ἔγωγ', ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε καὶ πάντες οἱ παρόντες, ἐννοῶ 18
But I-at-least he-said O Cyrus and all the present I-consider
ὅτι συνεξεληλύθασι μὲν ἡμῖν οἳ μὲν καὶ βελτίονες,
that have-come-out-with indeed us the(-ones) indeed both better
οἳ δὲ καὶ μείονος ἄξιοι· ἢν δέ τι γένηται ἀγαθόν,
the(-others) and also of-less worth if but anything comes good
ἀξιώσουσιν οὗτοι πάντες ἰσομοιρεῖν. καίτοι ἔγωγε οὐδὲν
will-think-fit these all to-share-equally and-yet I-at-least nothing

ἀνισώτερον νομίζω ἐν ἀνθρώποις εἶναι ἢ τοῦ ἴσου
more-unequal think among men to-be than the equal(-share)
τόν τε κακὸν καὶ τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἀξιοῦσθαι. καὶ ὁ
the both bad and the good to-be-deemed-worthy-of and —
Κῦρος εἶπε πρὸς τοῦτο, Ἆρ' οὖν, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, ἔφη, ὦ
Cyrus said to this So then before the gods he-said O
ἄνδρες, κράτιστον ἡμῖν ἐμβαλεῖν περὶ τούτου βουλὴν εἰς τὸ
men best for-us to-put about this a-proposal to the
στράτευμα, πότερα δοκεῖ, ἤν τι ἐκ τῶν πόνων δῷ ὁ θεὸς
army whether it-seems if anything from the toils give the god
ἀγαθόν, ἰσομοίρους πάντας ποιεῖν, ἢ σκοποῦντας τὰ ἔργα
good equal-sharers all to-make or considering the deeds
ἑκάστου πρὸς ταῦτα καὶ τὰς τιμὰς ἑκάστῳ προστιθέναι;
of-each according-to these also the honors to-each to-assign
19 Καὶ τί δεῖ, ἔφη ὁ Χρυσάντας, ἐμβάλλειν λόγον περὶ
And why must said — Chrysantas to-put a-proposal about
τούτου, ἀλλ' οὐχὶ προειπεῖν ὅτι οὕτω ποιήσεις; οὐ καὶ
this but not to-announce that so you-will-do not also
τοὺς ἀγῶνας οὕτω προεῖπας καὶ τὰ ἆθλα; Ἀλλὰ μὰ
the contests so you-announced and the prizes But no-by
Δί', ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, οὐχ ὅμοια ταῦτα ἐκείνοις· ἃ μὲν
Zeus said — Cyrus not like these(-things) to-those what indeed
γὰρ ἂν στρατευόμενοι κτήσωνται, κοινὰ οἶμαι ἑαυτῶν
for — campaigning they-acquire common I-think of-themselves
ἡγήσονται εἶναι· τὴν δὲ ἀρχὴν τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐμὴν ἴσως
they-will-consider to-be the but command of-the army mine perhaps
ἔτι οἴκοθεν νομίζουσιν εἶναι, ὥστε διατάττοντα ἐμὲ τοὺς
still from-home they-think to-be so-that ordering me the
ἐπιστάτας οὐδὲν οἶμαι ἀδικεῖν νομίζουσιν.
officers in-nothing I-think to-do-wrong they-think

Ἦ καὶ οἴει, ἔφη ὁ Χρυσάντας, ψηφίσασθαι ἂν τὸ 20
Truly also do-you-think said — Chrysantas would-vote — the
πλῆθος συνελθὸν ὥστε μὴ ἴσων ἕκαστον τυγχάνειν,
multitude having-assembled so-that not equal(-shares) each to-obtain
ἀλλὰ τοὺς κρατίστους καὶ τιμαῖς καὶ δώροις πλεονεκτεῖν;
but the best both in-honors and in-gifts to-take-advantage
Ἔγωγ', ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, οἶομαι, ἅμα μὲν ἡμῶν
I-at-least said — Cyrus think at-the-same-time indeed we
συναγορευόντων, ἅμα δὲ καὶ αἰσχρὸν ὂν ἀντιλέγειν
speaking-in-favor at-the-same-time and also shameful being to-speak-against
τὸ μὴ οὐχὶ τὸν πλεῖστα καὶ πονοῦντα καὶ ὠφελοῦντα
the — not the most both toiling and benefiting
τὸ κοινὸν τοῦτον καὶ μεγίστων ἀξιοῦσθαι. οἶμαι δ',
the commonwealth this(-man) also of-the-greatest to-be-deemed-worthy I-think and
ἔφη, καὶ τοῖς κακίστοις συμφέρον φανεῖσθαι τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς
he-said also to-the worst advantageous it-will-appear the good
πλεονεκτεῖν.
to-take-advantage

ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἐβούλετο καὶ αὐτῶν ἕνεκα τῶν ὁμοτίμων 21
— and Cyrus wished also of-themselves for-the-sake the peers
γενέσθαι τοῦτο τὸ ψήφισμα· βελτίους γὰρ ἂν καὶ αὐτοὺς
to-come-about this the decree better for — also themselves
ἡγεῖτο τούτους εἶναι, εἰ εἰδεῖεν ὅτι ἐκ τῶν ἔργων καὶ
he-thought these to-be if they-knew that by the deeds also
αὐτοὶ κρινόμενοι τῶν ἀξίων τεύξονται. καιρὸς οὖν
themselves being-judged the worthy(-things) they-will-obtain the-right-moment then
ἐδόκει αὐτῷ εἶναι νῦν ἐμβαλεῖν περὶ τούτου ψῆφον, ἐν ᾧ
seemed to-him to-be now to-put about this a-vote in which
καὶ οἱ ὁμότιμοι ὤκνουν τὴν τοῦ ὄχλου ἰσομοιρίαν.
also the peers were-shrinking-from the of-the crowd equal-sharing
οὕτω δὴ συνεδόκει τοῖς ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ συμβαλέσθαι περὶ
so indeed it-was-agreed by-those in the tent to-contribute about

τούτου λόγους καὶ συναγορεύειν ταῦτα ἔφασαν χρῆναι
this speeches and to-speak-in-favor these(-things) they-said (one)-must
ὅστισπερ ἀνὴρ οἴοιτο εἶναι.
whoever a-man thought to-be

22 ἐπιγελάσας δὲ τῶν ταξιάρχων τις εἶπεν, Ἀλλ' ἐγώ, ἔφη,
laughing and of-the taxiarchs one said But I he-said
ἄνδρα οἶδα καὶ τοῦ δήμου ὃς συνερεῖ ὥστε μὴ
a-man know even of-the commons who will-speak-for(-it) so-that not
εἰκῇ οὕτως ἰσομοιρίαν εἶναι. ἄλλος δ' ἀντήρετο τοῦτον
at-random so equal-sharing to-be another and asked-in-turn him
τίνα λέγοι. ὃ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, Ἔστι νὴ Δί' ἀνὴρ ἡμῖν
whom he-meant he and answered There-is by Zeus a-man to-us
σύσκηνος, ὃς ἐν παντὶ μαστεύει πλέον ἔχειν. ἄλλος
tent-mate who in every(-thing) seeks more to-have another
δ' ἐπήρετο αὐτόν, Ἦ καὶ τῶν πόνων; Μὰ Δί', ἔφη,
and asked him Truly also of-the toils No-by Zeus he-said
οὐ μὲν δή· ἀλλὰ τοῦτό γε ψευδόμενος ἑάλωκα.
not indeed then but in-this at-least lying I-have-been-caught
καὶ γὰρ πόνων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν τοιούτων ὁρῶ πάνυ
and for of-toils and of-the other the such(-things) I-see quite
θαρραλέως βουλόμενον μεῖον ἔχειν παρ' ὁντιναοῦν.
boldly wishing less to-have than anyone-whatever

23 Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ μέν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ὦ ἄνδρες, γιγνώσκω
But I indeed said — Cyrus O men know
τοὺς τοιούτους ἀνθρώπους οἷον καὶ οὗτος νῦν λέγει,
the such men such-as also this(-man) now says
εἴπερ δεῖ ἐνεργὸν καὶ πειθόμενον ἔχειν τὸ στράτευμα,
if-indeed (one)-must active and obedient to-have the army
ἐξαιρετέους εἶναι ἐκ τῆς στρατιᾶς. δοκεῖ γάρ μοι τὸ
(men)-to-be-removed to-be from the army it-seems for to-me the
μὲν πολὺ τῶν στρατιωτῶν εἶναι οἷον ἕπεσθαι ᾗ ἄν τις
indeed most of-the soldiers to-be such-as to-follow where — anyone

ἡγῆται· ἄγειν δ' οἶμαι ἐπιχειροῦσιν οἱ μὲν καλοὶ κἀγαθοὶ
leads to-lead and I-think attempt the indeed noble and-good
ἐπὶ τὰ καλὰ κἀγαθά, οἱ δὲ πονηροὶ ἐπὶ τὰ πονηρά.
to the noble and-good(-things) the but wicked to the wicked(-things)
καὶ πολλάκις τοίνυν πλείονας ὁμογνώμονας λαμβάνουσιν 24
and often then more like-minded(-men) get
οἱ φαῦλοι ἢ οἱ σπουδαῖοι. ἡ γὰρ πονηρία διὰ τῶν
the base than the serious(-men) the for wickedness through the
παραυτίκα ἡδονῶν πορευομένη ταύτας ἔχει συμπειθούσας
immediate pleasures traveling these has helping-persuade
πολλοὺς αὐτῇ ὁμογνωμονεῖν· ἡ δ' ἀρετὴ πρὸς ὄρθιον
many with-it to-agree the but virtue up steep
ἄγουσα οὐ πάνυ δεινή ἐστιν ἐν τῷ παραυτίκα εἰκῇ
leading not very clever is in the immediate at-random
συνεπισπᾶσθαι, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἢν ἄλλοι ὦσιν ἐπὶ τὸ
to-draw-along(-men) otherwise both and if others are to the
πρανὲς καὶ τὸ μαλακὸν ἀντιπαρακαλοῦντες.
downhill and the soft calling-the-other-way
καὶ τοίνυν ὅταν μέν τινες βλακείᾳ καὶ ἀπονίᾳ μόνον κακοὶ 25
and then when indeed some by-sloth and idleness only bad
ὦσι, τούτους ἐγὼ νομίζω ὥσπερ κηφῆνας δαπάνῃ μόνον
are these I think like drones by-expense only
ζημιοῦν τοὺς κοινωνούς· οἳ δ' ἂν τῶν μὲν πόνων κακοὶ ὦσι
to-damage the partners those but — of-the indeed toils bad are
κοινωνοί, πρὸς δὲ τὸ πλεονεκτεῖν σφοδροὶ καὶ ἀναίσχυντοι,
partners for and the to-take-advantage vehement and shameless
οὗτοι καὶ ἡγεμονικοί εἰσι πρὸς τὰ πονηρά· πολλάκις
these also leaders are toward the wicked(-things) often
γὰρ δύνανται τὴν πονηρίαν πλεονεκτοῦσαν ἀποδεικνύναι·
for they-are-able the wickedness gaining-more to-show
ὥστε παντάπασιν ἐξαιρετέοι ἡμῖν οἱ τοιοῦτοί εἰσι.
so-that wholly must-be-removed by-us the such are

26 καὶ μὴ μέντοι σκοπεῖτε ὅπως ἐκ τῶν πολιτῶν
and not however consider how from the citizens
ἀντιπληρώσετε τὰς τάξεις, ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ ἵπποι οἳ ἂν
you-will-fill-up the companies but as horses which —
ἄριστοι ὦσιν, οὐχ οἳ ἂν πατριῶται, τούτους ζητεῖτε, οὕτω
best be not which — native these you-seek so
καὶ ἐκ πάντων ἀνθρώπων οἳ ἂν ὑμῖν δοκῶσι μάλιστα
also from all men who — to-you seem most
συνισχυριεῖν τε ὑμᾶς καὶ συγκοσμήσειν, τούτους λαμβάνετε.
to-strengthen both you and to-adorn(-you) these take
μαρτυρεῖ δέ μοι καὶ τόδε πρὸς τὸ ἀγαθόν· οὔτε γὰρ ἅρμα
bears-witness and for-me also this toward the good neither for a-chariot
δήπου ταχὺ γένοιτ᾽ ἂν βραδέων ἵππων ἐόντων οὔτε δίκαιον
surely swift could-be — slow horses being-in(-it) nor just
ἀδίκων συνεζευγμένων, οὐδέ γε οἶκος δύναιτ᾽ ἂν εὖ
unjust(-ones) yoked-together nor at-least a-house could — well
οἰκεῖσθαι πονηροῖς οἰκέταις χρώμενος, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐνδεόμενος
to-be-managed wicked servants using but even lacking
οἰκετῶν ἧττον σφάλλεται ἢ ὑπὸ ἀδίκων ταραττόμενος.
servants less is-tripped than by unjust(-ones) being-confused
27 εὖ δ᾽ ἴστε, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἔφη, φίλοι, ὅτι οὐ τοῦτο
well and know O men he-said friends that not this
μόνον ὠφελήσουσιν οἱ κακοὶ ἀφαιρεθέντες ὅτι κακοὶ
only they-will-benefit the bad removed that bad(-men)
ἀπέσονται, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν καταμενόντων ὅσοι μὲν δὴ
will-be-gone but also of-those remaining as-many-as indeed then
ἀνεπίμπλαντο ἤδη κακίας, ἀποκαθαροῦνται πάλιν ταύτης,
were-being-infected already with-vice will-be-cleansed again of-this
οἱ δὲ ἀγαθοὶ τοὺς κακοὺς ἰδόντες ἀτιμασθέντας πολὺ
the and good the bad having-seen dishonored much
εὐθυμότερον τῆς ἀρετῆς ἀνθέξονται.
more-cheerfully to-the virtue will-cling

ὃ μὲν οὕτως εἶπε· τοῖς δὲ φίλοις πᾶσι συνέδοξε ταῦτα, καὶ 28
he indeed so spoke to-the and friends all it-seemed-good these(-things) and
οὕτως ἐποίουν. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου πάλιν αὖ καὶ σκώμματος
so they-did From and this again in-turn also of-jesting
ἤρχετο ὁ Κῦρος. κατανοήσας γάρ τινα τῶν λοχαγῶν
began — Cyrus having-noticed for one of-the captains
σύνδειπνον καὶ παρακλίτην πεποιημένον ἄνδρα ὑπέρδασύν
a-dinner-companion and couch-mate having-made a-man very-hairy
τε καὶ ὑπέραισχρον, ἀνακαλέσας τὸν λοχαγὸν ὀνομαστὶ εἶπεν
both and very-ugly having-called the captain by-name he-said
ὧδε. Ὦ Σαμβαύλα, ἔφη, ἀλλ' ἦ καὶ σὺ κατὰ τὸν Ἑλληνικὸν
thus O Sambaulas he-said but truly also you after the Greek
τρόπον, ὅτι καλόν ἐστι, περιάγει τοῦτο τὸ μειράκιον
manner because fair he-is do-you-take-about this the lad
τὸ παρακατακείμενόν σοι; Νὴ τὸν Δί', ἔφη ὁ Σαμβαύλας,
the(-one) reclining-beside you By — Zeus said — Sambaulas
ἥδομαι γοῦν καὶ ἐγὼ συνών τε καὶ θεώμενος τοῦτον.
I-take-pleasure at-any-rate also I being-with both and looking-at this(-one)
ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ σύσκηνοι προσέβλεψαν· ὡς δὲ εἶδον 29
having-heard these(-things) the tent-mates looked(-at-him) when and they-saw
τὸ πρόσωπον τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ὑπερβάλλον αἴσχει, ἐγέλασαν
the face of-the man surpassing in-ugliness they-laughed
πάντες. καί τις εἶπε, Πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, ὦ Σαμβαύλα,
all and someone said By the gods O Sambaulas
ποίῳ ποτέ σε ἔργῳ ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος ἀνήρτηται;
by-what-sort-of ever you deed the man this has-attached
καὶ ὃς εἶπεν, Ἐγὼ ὑμῖν νὴ τὸν Δία, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐρῶ. 30
and he said I to-you by — Zeus O men shall-tell
ὁπόσάκις γὰρ αὐτὸν ἐκάλεσα εἴτε νυκτὸς εἴτε ἡμέρας,
as-often-as for him I-called whether by-night or by-day
οὐπώποτέ μοι οὔτ' ἀσχολίαν προυφασίσατο οὔτε βάδην
never to-me either busyness he-pleaded nor at-a-walk

ὑπήκουσεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἀεὶ τρέχων· ὁποσάκις τε πρᾶξαί
he-obeyed but always running as-often-as and to-do
τι αὐτῷ προσέταξα, οὐδὲν ἀνιδρωτί ποτε αὐτὸν εἶδον
something him I-ordered nothing without-sweat ever him did-I-see
ποιοῦντα. πεποίηκε δὲ καὶ τοὺς δεκαδέας πάντας τοιούτους,
doing he-has-made and also the squad-members all such
οὐ λόγῳ ἀλλ᾽ ἔργῳ ἀποδεικνὺς οἵους δεῖ εἶναι.
not by-word but by-deed showing such-as (one)-must to-be
31 καί τις εἶπε, Κἄπειτα τοιοῦτον ὄντα οὐ φιλεῖς αὐτὸν
and someone said And-then such being not do-you-love him
ὥσπερ τοὺς συγγενεῖς; καὶ ὁ αἰσχρὸς ἐκεῖνος πρὸς τοῦτο
as the kinsmen and the ugly that(-one) to this
ἔφη· Μὰ Δία· οὐ γὰρ φιλόπονός ἐστιν· ἐπεὶ ἤρκει
said No-by Zeus not for fond-of-toil he-is since it-would-suffice
ἂν αὐτῷ, εἰ ἐμὲ ἤθελε φιλεῖν, τοῦτο ἀντὶ πάντων
— him if me he-were-willing to-love this instead-of all
τῶν γυμνασίων.
the exercises

III · REWARDS BY MERIT

Cyrus tells the army that men do most when each knows all depends on himself, and asks whether rewards should go by merit. Chrysantas, a small, weak, but sensible peer, says he gains his due share only while the able press on. Pheraulas, a commoner, says all now start from the same mark, the fighting needs courage more than skill, and necessity trained the commoners better; he challenges his fellows to contend with the peers. The army votes for rewards by merit, with Cyrus as judge. Cyrus invites to dinner a company that fought a sham battle with clods and stalks, one marched to dinner by drill, and a third that drills leading and following, which the army then imitates.

Τοιαῦτα μὲν δὴ καὶ γελοῖα καὶ σπουδαῖα καὶ ἐλέγετο καὶ 1
Such(-things) indeed then both laughable and serious both were-said and
ἐπράττετο ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. τέλος δὲ τὰς τρίτας σπονδὰς
were-done in the tent at-the-end and the third libations
ποιήσαντες καὶ εὐξάμενοι τοῖς θεοῖς τἀγαθὰ τὴν
having-made and having-prayed to-the gods (for)-the-good(-things) the
σκηνὴν εἰς κοίτην διέλυον. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ὁ Κῦρος
tent to bed they-broke-up on-the and next-day — Cyrus
συνέλεξε πάντας τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ ἔλεξε τοιάδε.
gathered all the soldiers and spoke as-follows
Ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὁ μὲν ἀγὼν ἐγγὺς ἡμῖν· προσέρχονται 2
Men friends the indeed contest near for-us approach
γὰρ οἱ πολέμιοι. τὰ δ' ἆθλα τῆς νίκης, ἢν μὲν ἡμεῖς
for the enemies the and prizes of-the victory if indeed we
νικῶμεν, τοῦτο γάρ, ἔφη, δεῖ λέγειν καὶ ποιεῖν, δῆλον
win this for he-said (one)-must to-say and do clear(-it-is)
ὅτι οἵ τε πολέμιοι ἡμέτεροι καὶ τὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἀγαθὰ
that the both enemies (are)-ours and the of-the enemies goods
πάντα· ἢν δὲ ἡμεῖς αὖ νικώμεθα, καὶ οὕτω τὰ τῶν
all if but we in-turn are-conquered also so the (goods)-of-the
νικωμένων πάντα τοῖς νικῶσιν ἀεὶ ἆθλα πρόκειται.
conquered all for-the conquerors always as-prizes are-set-out
οὕτω δή, ἔφη, δεῖ ὑμᾶς γιγνώσκειν ὡς ὅταν μὲν 3
so indeed he-said (one)-must you to-know that when indeed
ἄνθρωποι κοινωνοὶ πολέμου γενόμενοι ἐν ἑαυτοῖς ἕκαστοι
men partners in-war having-become in themselves each
ἔχωσιν γνῶσιν, ὡς, εἰ μὴ αὐτός τις προθυμήσεται,
hold the-knowledge that if not himself anyone will-be-eager
οὐδὲν ἐσόμενον τῶν δεόντων, ταχὺ πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ
nothing going-to-be of-the needful(-things) quickly many and fine(-things)
διαπράττονται· οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἀργεῖται τῶν πράττεσθαι
they-accomplish nothing for for-them is-left-idle of-the to-be-done

δεομένων· ὅταν δ᾽ ἕκαστος διανοηθῇ ὡς ἄλλος ἔσται ὁ
needing(-things) when but each thinks that another will-be the(-one)
πράττων καὶ ὁ μαχόμενος, κἂν αὐτὸς μαλακίζηται,
doing and the(-one) fighting even-if himself be-slack
τούτοις, ἔφη, εὖ ἴστε ὅτι πᾶσιν ἅμα πάντα ἥξει τὰ
to-these he-said well know that to-all at-once all will-come the
χαλεπὰ φερόμενα.
hard(-things) borne

4 καὶ ὁ θεὸς οὕτω πως ἐποίησε· τοῖς μὴ θέλουσιν
and the god so somehow has-made(-it) for-those not willing
ἑαυτοῖς προστάττειν ἐκπονεῖν τἀγαθὰ ἄλλους αὐτοῖς
themselves to-command to-work-out the-good(-things) others for-them
ἐπιτακτῆρας δίδωσι. νῦν οὖν τις, ἔφη, λεγέτω ἐνθάδε
as-taskmasters he-gives now then someone he-said let-him-say here
ἀναστὰς περὶ αὐτοῦ τούτου ποτέρως ἂν τὴν ἀρετὴν
having-stood-up about itself this in-which-of-two-ways — the virtue
μᾶλλον οἴεται ἀσκεῖσθαι παρ᾽ ἡμῖν, εἰ μέλλοι ὁ
more he-thinks would-be-practiced among us if were-going the(-one)
πλεῖστα καὶ πονεῖν καὶ κινδυνεύειν ἐθέλων πλείστης καὶ
most(-things) both to-toil and to-run-risks willing most also
τιμῆς τεύξεσθαι, ἢ ἂν εἰδῶμεν ὅτι οὐδὲν διαφέρει κακὸν
of-honor to-obtain or if we-know that in-nothing it-differs bad
εἶναι· ὁμοίως γὰρ πάντες τῶν ἴσων τευξόμεθα.
to-be alike for all the equal(-things) we-shall-obtain

5 ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀναστὰς Χρυσάντας, εἷς τῶν ὁμοτίμων,
then indeed having-stood-up Chrysantas one of-the peers
ἀνὴρ οὔτε μέγας οὔτε ἰσχυρὸς ἰδεῖν, φρονήσει δὲ διαφέρων,
a-man neither tall nor strong to-see in-sense but surpassing
ἔλεξεν, Ἀλλ᾽ οἶμαι μέν, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, οὐδὲ διανοούμενόν
spoke But I-think indeed he-said O Cyrus not-even intending
σε ὡς δεῖ ἴσον ἔχειν τοὺς κακοὺς τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς
you that (one)-must equal to-have the bad with-the good

ἐμβαλεῖν τοῦτον τὸν λόγον, ἀλλ' ἀποπειρώμενον εἴ τις
to-have-put-in this the proposal but making-trial if anyone
ἄρα ἔσται ἀνὴρ ὅστις ἐθελήσει ἐπιδεῖξαι ἑαυτὸν ὡς
after-all will-be a-man who will-be-willing to-show himself that
διανοεῖται μηδὲν καλὸν κἀγαθὸν ποιῶν, ἃ ἂν ἄλλοι
he-intends nothing noble and-good doing what(-things) — others
τῇ ἀρετῇ καταπράξωσι, τούτων ἰσομοιρεῖν.
by-the virtue accomplish in-these to-share-equally
ἐγὼ δ', ἔφη, οὔτε ποσίν εἰμι ταχὺς οὔτε χερσὶν ἰσχυρός, 6
I and he-said neither in-feet am quick nor in-hands strong
γιγνώσκω τε ὅτι ἐξ ὧν ἂν ἐγὼ τῷ ἐμῷ σώματι ποιήσω,
I-know and that from what — I with-the my body do
οὐ κριθείην οὔτε ἂν πρῶτος οὔτε ἂν δεύτερος, οἶμαι
not I-would-be-judged either — first nor — second I-think
δ' οὐδ' ἂν χιλιοστός, ἴσως δ' οὐδ' ἂν μυριοστός· ἀλλὰ
and not-even — thousandth perhaps and not-even — ten-thousandth but
καὶ ἐκεῖνο, ἔφη, σαφῶς ἐπίσταμαι ὅτι εἰ μὲν οἱ δυνατοὶ
also that he-said clearly I-know that if indeed the able
ἐρρωμένως ἀντιλήψονται τῶν πραγμάτων, ἀγαθοῦ τινός
strongly will-take-hold-of the affairs of-good some
μοι μετέσται τοσοῦτον μέρος ὅσον ἂν δίκαιον ᾖ· εἰ δ'
to-me will-belong so-great a-share as-much-as — just be if but
οἱ μὲν κακοὶ μηδὲν ποιήσουσιν, οἱ δ' ἀγαθοὶ καὶ δυνατοὶ
the indeed bad nothing will-do the and good and able
ἀθύμως ἕξουσι, δέδοικα, ἔφη, μὴ ἄλλου τινὸς μᾶλλον
despondently will-be I-fear he-said lest of-other some(-thing) rather
ἢ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ μεθέξω πλέον μέρος ἢ ἐγὼ βούλομαι.
than of-the good I-shall-partake more a-share than I wish
Χρυσάντας μὲν δὴ οὕτως εἶπεν. ἀνέστη δ' ἐπ' αὐτῷ 7
Chrysantas indeed then so spoke stood-up and after him
Φεραύλας Πέρσης τῶν δημοτῶν, Κύρῳ πως ἔτι οἴκοθεν
Pheraulas a-Persian of-the commoners to-Cyrus somehow still from-home

συνήθης καὶ ἀρεστὸς ἀνήρ, καὶ τὸ σῶμα οὐκ ἀφυὴς καὶ
intimate and pleasing a-man and in-the body not ill-endowed and
τὴν ψυχὴν οὐκ ἀγεννεῖ ἀνδρὶ ἐοικώς, καὶ ἔλεξε τοιάδε.
in-the soul not to-an-ignoble man like and spoke as-follows
8 Ἐγώ, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε καὶ πάντες οἱ παρόντες Πέρσαι, ἡγοῦμαι
I he-said O Cyrus and all the present Persians think
μὲν ἡμᾶς πάντας ἐκ τοῦ ἴσου νῦν ὁρμᾶσθαι εἰς τὸ
indeed us all from the equal(-mark) now to-set-out to the
ἀγωνίζεσθαι περὶ ἀρετῆς· ὁρῶ γὰρ ὁμοίᾳ μὲν ἐν τροφῇ
to-contend for virtue I-see for similar indeed in diet
πάντας ἡμᾶς τὸ σῶμα ἀσκοῦντας, ὁμοίας δὲ συνουσίας
all us the body training similar and company
πάντας ἀξιουμένους, ταὐτὰ δὲ πᾶσιν ἡμῖν πρόκειται.
all thought-worthy-of the-same(-things) and for-all us are-set-out
τό τε γὰρ τοῖς ἄρχουσι πείθεσθαι πᾶσιν ἐν κοινῷ κεῖται,
the both for the rulers to-obey for-all in common lies
καὶ ὃς ἂν φανῇ τοῦτο ἀπροφασίστως ποιῶν, τοῦτον ὁρῶ
and whoever — appears this without-excuse doing this(-one) I-see
παρὰ Κύρου τιμῆς τυγχάνοντα· τό τ' αὖ πρὸς τοὺς
from Cyrus honor obtaining the(-thing) and again against the
πολεμίους ἄλκιμον εἶναι οὐ τῷ μὲν προσῆκον τῷ
enemies valiant to-be not for-the-one indeed befitting for-the-other
δ' οὔ, ἀλλὰ πᾶσι καὶ τοῦτο προκέκριται κάλλιστον εἶναι.
and not but for-all also this has-been-judged finest to-be
9 νῦν δ', ἔφη, ἡμῖν καὶ δείκνυται μάχη, ἣν ἐγὼ ὁρῶ πάντας
now and he-said for-us also is-shown a-fight which I see all
ἀνθρώπους φύσει ἐπισταμένους, ὥσπερ γε καὶ τἆλλα ζῷα
men by-nature knowing as at-least also the-other animals
ἐπίσταταί τινα μάχην ἕκαστα οὐδὲ παρ' ἑνὸς ἄλλου μαθόντα
know some fight each nor from one other having-learned
ἢ παρὰ τῆς φύσεως, οἷον ὁ βοῦς κέρατι παίειν, ὁ ἵππος
than from the nature as the ox with-horn to-strike the horse

ὁπλῇ, ὁ κύων στόματι, ὁ κάπρος ὀδόντι. καὶ φυλάττεσθαί
with-hoof the dog with-mouth the boar with-tusk and to-guard-against
γ', ἔφη, ἅπαντα ταῦτα ἐπίστανται ἀφ' ὧν μάλιστα δεῖ,
at-least he-said all these know from which most (one)-must
καὶ ταῦτα εἰς οὐδενὸς διδασκάλου πώποτε φοιτήσαντα.
and these(-things) to no teacher ever having-gone
καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, ἐκ παιδίου εὐθὺς προβάλλεσθαι ἠπιστάμην 10
and I he-said from childhood at-once to-hold-before knew-how
πρὸ τούτου ὅ τι ᾠόμην πληγήσεσθαι· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἄλλο
in-front-of this what ever I-thought would-be-struck if but not other
μηδὲν ἔχοιμι, τὼ χεῖρε προέχων ἐνεπόδιζον ὅ τι ἐδυνάμην
anything I-had the hands holding-out I-hindered what ever I-could
τὸν παίοντα· καὶ τοῦτο ἐποίουν οὐ διδασκόμενος, ἀλλὰ καὶ
the striker and this I-did not being-taught but even
ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ παιόμενος, εἰ προβαλοίμην. μάχαιράν
for itself this being-struck if I-held(-anything)-before a-knife
γε μὴν εὐθὺς παιδίον ὢν ἀφήρπαζον ὅπου ἴδοιμι, οὐδὲ
at-least indeed at-once a-child being I-snatched-up wherever I-saw(-one) not-even
παρ' ἑνὸς οὐδὲ τοῦτο μαθὼν ὅπως δεῖ λαμβάνειν
from one not-even this having-learned how (one)-must to-hold(-it)
ἢ παρὰ τῆς φύσεως, ὡς ἐγώ φημι. ἐποίουν γοῦν
than from the nature as I say I-did at-any-rate
καὶ τοῦτο οὐ διδασκόμενος· ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλα ἔστιν
also this not being-taught as also other(-things) there-are
ἃ εἰργόμενος καὶ ὑπὸ μητρὸς καὶ ὑπὸ πατρὸς ὑπὸ τῆς
which being-prevented both by mother and by father by the
φύσεως ἠναγκαζόμην πράττειν. καὶ ναὶ μὰ Δία, ἔφη, ἔπαιόν
nature I-was-compelled to-do and yes by Zeus he-said I-struck
γε τῇ μαχαίρᾳ πᾶν ὅ τι δυναίμην λανθάνειν. οὐ
at-least with-the knife everything what ever I-could to-escape-notice not

γὰρ μόνον φύσει ἦν, ὥσπερ τὸ βαδίζειν καὶ τρέχειν,
for only by-nature was(-it) like the to-walk and to-run
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡδὺ πρὸς τῷ πεφυκέναι τοῦτο ἐδόκει μοι εἶναι.
but also pleasant besides the to-be-natural this seemed to-me to-be
11 ἐπεὶ δ' οὖν ἔφη, αὕτη ἡ μάχη καταλείπεται, ἐν ᾗ
since and then he-said this the fight is-left in which
προθυμίας μᾶλλον ἢ τέχνης ἔργον ἐστί, πῶς ἡμῖν οὐχ
of-eagerness rather than of-skill work it-is how for-us not
ἡδέως πρὸς τούσδε τοὺς ὁμοτίμους ἀγωνιστέον; ὅπου γε
gladly against these the peers one-must-contend where at-least
τὰ μὲν ἆθλα τῆς ἀρετῆς ἴσα πρόκειται, παραβαλλόμενοι
the indeed prizes of-the virtue equal are-set-out staking
δὲ οὐκ ἴσα εἰς τὸν κίνδυνον ἴμεν, ἀλλ' οὗτοι μὲν
and not equal(-things) into the danger we-go but these indeed
ἔντιμον, ὅσπερ μόνος ἥδιστος, βίον, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἐπίπονον
honored which alone sweetest life we and toilsome
μέν, ἄτιμον δέ, ὅσπερ οἶμαι χαλεπώτατος.
indeed dishonored and which I-think hardest
12 μάλιστα δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες, τοῦτό με εὐθύ πως εἰς τὸν
most and O men this me straight somehow into the
ἀγῶνα τὸν πρὸς τούσδε παρορμᾷ ὅτι Κῦρος ὁ κρίνων
contest the against these urges that Cyrus the judge
ἔσται, ὃς οὐ φθόνῳ κρίνει, ἀλλὰ σὺν θεῶν ὅρκῳ λέγω
will-be who not with-envy judges but with of-gods an-oath I-say
ἢ μὴν ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ Κῦρος οὕστινας ὁρᾷ ἀγαθοὺς φιλεῖν
truly indeed to-me seems Cyrus whomever he-sees good to-love
οὐδὲν ἧττον ἑαυτοῦ· τούτοις γοῦν ὁρῶ αὐτὸν ὅ τι
no less than-himself to-these at-any-rate I-see him what ever
ἂν ἔχῃ διδόντα μᾶλλον ἢ αὐτὸν ἔχοντα.
— he-has giving rather than himself having(-it)

καίτοι, ἔφη, οἶδα ὅτι οὗτοι μέγα φρονοῦσιν ὅτι 13
and-yet he-said I-know that these greatly pride-themselves because
πεπαίδευνται δὴ καὶ πρὸς λιμὸν καὶ πρὸς δίψος καὶ
they-have-been-trained indeed both toward hunger and toward thirst and
πρὸς ῥῖγος καρτερεῖν, κακῶς εἰδότες ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα
toward cold to-endure badly knowing that also these(-things)
ἡμεῖς ὑπὸ κρείττονος διδασκάλου πεπαιδεύμεθα ἢ οὗτοι.
we by a-better teacher have-been-trained than these
οὐ γὰρ ἔστι διδάσκαλος τούτων οὐδεὶς κρείττων τῆς
not for there-is teacher of-these any better than-the
ἀνάγκης, ἣ ἡμᾶς καὶ λίαν ταῦτ᾽ ἀκριβοῦν ἐδίδαξε.
necessity which us also exceedingly these(-things) to-do-exactly taught
καὶ πονεῖν οὗτοι μὲν τὰ ὅπλα φέροντες ἐμελέτων, ἅ 14
and to-toil these indeed the arms carrying practiced which
ἐστιν ἅπασιν ἀνθρώποις ηὑρημένα ὡς ἂν εὐφορώτατα
are by-all men devised that — most-easy-to-carry
εἴη, ἡμεῖς δέ γ᾽, ἔφη, ἐν μεγάλοις φορτίοις καὶ
they-would-be we but at-least he-said in great loads both
βαδίζειν καὶ τρέχειν ἠναγκαζόμεθα, ὥστε νῦν ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ τὸ
to-walk and to-run were-compelled so-that now to-me it-seems the
τῶν ὅπλων φόρημα πτεροῖς μᾶλλον ἐοικέναι ἢ φορτίῳ.
of-the arms burden to-wings rather to-be-like than to-a-load
ὡς οὖν ἐμοῦ γε καὶ ἀγωνιουμένου καὶ ὁποῖος ἄν 15
since then I at-least both going-to-contend and whatever-sort —
τις ὦ κατὰ τὴν ἀξίαν με τιμᾶν ἀξιώσοντος,
some(-one) I-be according-to the worth me to-honor going-to-think-fit
οὕτως, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, γίγνωσκε. καὶ ὑμῖν γ᾽, ἔφη, ὦ
so he-said O Cyrus know(-it) and to-you at-least he-said O
ἄνδρες δημόται, παραινῶ εἰς ἔριν ὁρμᾶσθαι ταύτης τῆς
men commoners I-recommend into rivalry to-set-out of-this the

μάχης πρὸς τοὺς πεπαιδευμένους τούσδε· νῦν γὰρ ἄνδρες
fight against the educated these now for the-men
εἰλημμένοι εἰσὶν ἐν δημοτικῇ ἀγωνίᾳ.
caught are in a-common contest

16 Φεραύλας μὲν δὴ οὕτως εἶπεν. ἀνίσταντο δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι
Pheraulas indeed then so spoke stood-up and also others
πολλοὶ ἑκατέρων συναγορεύοντες. ἔδοξε γοῦν κατὰ
many of-each speaking-in-favor it-was-resolved at-any-rate according-to
τὴν ἀξίαν τιμᾶσθαι ἕκαστον, Κῦρον δὲ τὸν κρίνοντα
the worth to-be-honored each Cyrus and the judge
εἶναι. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτω προκεχωρήκεσαν.
to-be these(-things) indeed then so had-gone-forward

17 Ἐκάλεσε δ' ἐπὶ δεῖπνον ὁ Κῦρος καὶ ὅλην ποτὲ τάξιν
Invited and to dinner — Cyrus also a-whole once company
σὺν τῷ ταξιάρχῳ, ἰδὼν αὐτὸν τοὺς μὲν ἡμίσεις
with the taxiarch having-seen him the indeed half
τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῆς τάξεως ἀντιτάξαντα ἑκατέρωθεν εἰς
of-the men of-the company having-drawn-up-opposite on-each-side for
ἐμβολήν, θώρακας μὲν ἀμφοτέρους ἔχοντας καὶ γέρρα
charging breastplates indeed both having and wicker-shields
ἐν ταῖς ἀριστεραῖς, εἰς δὲ τὰς δεξιὰς νάρθηκας παχεῖς
in the left(-hands) into and the right(-hands) fennel-stalks thick
τοῖς ἡμίσεσιν ἔδωκε, τοῖς δ' ἑτέροις εἶπεν ὅτι βάλλειν
to-the half he-gave to-the and others he-said that to-throw
δεήσοι ἀνῃρημέναις ταῖς βώλοις.
it-would-be-necessary picked-up with-the clods

18 ἐπεὶ δὲ παρεσκευασμένοι οὕτως ἔστησαν, ἐσήμαινεν αὐτοῖς
when and prepared so they-stood he-signaled to-them
μάχεσθαι. ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ μὲν ἔβαλλον ταῖς βώλοις
to-fight then indeed the(-ones) indeed threw with-the clods
καὶ ἔστιν οἳ ἐτύγχανον καὶ θωράκων καὶ γέρρων,
and there-are (those)-who hit both breastplates and wicker-shields

οἱ δὲ καὶ μηροῦ καὶ κνημῖδος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁμοῦ
the(-others) and also thigh and greave when and together
ἐγένοντο, οἱ τοὺς νάρθηκας ἔχοντες ἔπαιον τῶν μὲν
they-came those the fennel-stalks having struck of-some indeed
μηρούς, τῶν δὲ χεῖρας, τῶν δὲ κνήμας, τῶν δὲ καὶ
thighs of-others and hands of-others and shins of-others and even
ἐπικυπτόντων ἐπὶ βώλους ἔπαιον τοὺς τραχήλους καὶ τὰ
stooping for clods they-struck the necks and the
νῶτα. τέλος δὲ τρεψάμενοι ἐδίωκον οἱ ναρθηκοφόροι
backs at-the-end and having-routed(-them) pursued the stalk-bearers
παίοντες σὺν πολλῷ γέλωτι καὶ παιδιᾷ. ἐν μέρει γε
striking with much laughter and play in turn at-least
μὴν οἱ ἕτεροι λαβόντες πάλιν τοὺς νάρθηκας ταὐτὰ
indeed the others having-taken again the fennel-stalks the-same(-things)
ἐποίησαν τοὺς ταῖς βώλοις βάλλοντας.
did to-those with-the clods throwing
ταῦτα δ' ἀγασθεὶς ὁ Κῦρος, τοῦ μὲν ταξιάρχου τὴν 19
these(-things) and admiring — Cyrus of-the indeed taxiarch the
ἐπίνοιαν, τῶν δὲ τὴν πειθώ, ὅτι ἅμα μὲν
inventiveness of-the(-others) and the obedience that at-the-same-time indeed
ἐγυμνάζοντο, ἅμα δὲ εὐθυμοῦντο, ἅμα δὲ
they-were-exercised at-the-same-time and they-were-cheerful at-the-same-time and
ἐνίκων οἱ εἰκασθέντες τῇ τῶν Περσῶν ὁπλίσει, τούτοις
won those likened to-the of-the Persians armor with-these
δὴ ἡσθεὶς ἐκάλεσέ τε ἐπὶ δεῖπνον αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ
indeed pleased he-invited both to dinner them and in the tent
ἰδών τινας αὐτῶν ἐπιδεδεμένους, τὸν μέν τινα
having-seen some of-them bandaged the(-one) indeed some(-one)
ἀντικνήμιον, τὸν δὲ χεῖρα, ἠρώτα τί πάθοιεν.
shin the(-other) and hand he-asked what they-had-suffered

20 οἱ δ’ ἔλεγον ὅτι πληγεῖεν ταῖς βώλοις. ὁ δὲ πάλιν
they and said that they-had-been-hit by-the clods he and again
ἐπηρώτα πότερον ἐπεὶ ὁμοῦ ἐγένοντο ἢ ὅτε πρόσω ἦσαν.
asked whether when together they-came or when far they-were
οἱ δ’ ἔλεγον ὅτε πρόσω ἦσαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁμοῦ ἐγένοντο,
they and said when far they-were when and together they-came
παιδιὰν ἔφασαν εἶναι καλλίστην οἱ ναρθηκοφόροι· οἱ δὲ
play said to-be finest the stalk-bearers those but
συγκεκομμένοι τοῖς νάρθηξιν ἀνέκραγον ὅτι οὐ σφίσι γε
beaten with-the stalks cried-out that not to-them at-least
δοκοίη παιδιὰ εἶναι τὸ ὁμόθεν παίεσθαι· ἅμα δὲ
it-seemed play to-be the at-close-range to-be-struck at-the-same-time and
ἐπεδείκνυσαν τῶν ναρθήκων τὰς πληγὰς καὶ ἐν χερσὶ καὶ
they-showed of-the stalks the blows both on hands and
ἐν τραχήλοις, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ ἐν προσώποις. καὶ τότε μὲν
on necks some and also on faces and then indeed
ὥσπερ εἰκὸς ἐγέλων ἐπ’ ἀλλήλοις. τῇ δ’ ὑστεραίᾳ μεστὸν
as likely they-laughed at one-another on-the and next-day full
ἦν τὸ πεδίον πᾶν τῶν τούτους μιμουμένων· καὶ εἰ μὴ ἄλλο
was the plain all of-those these imitating and if not other
τι σπουδαιότερον πράττοιεν, ταύτῃ τῇ παιδιᾷ ἐχρῶντο.
anything more-serious they-were-doing this the play they-used

21 Ἄλλον δέ ποτε ἰδὼν ταξίαρχον ἄγοντα τὴν τάξιν ἀπὸ τοῦ
Another and once having-seen taxiarch leading the company from the
ποταμοῦ ἐπὶ τὸ ἄριστον ἐφ’ ἑνός, καὶ ὁπότε δοκοίη αὐτῷ
river to the lunch in single-file and whenever it-seemed to-him
καιρὸς εἶναι, παραγγέλλοντα τὸν ὕστερον λόχον παράγειν,
the-time to-be ordering the second unit to-bring-up
καὶ τὸν τρίτον καὶ τὸν τέταρτον, εἰς μέτωπον, ἐπεὶ δ’ ἐν
and the third and the fourth into line when and in
μετώπῳ οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἐγένοντο, παρηγγύησεν εἰς δύο ἄγειν τὸν
line the captains were he-passed-the-order by twos to-lead the

λόχον· ἐκ τούτου δὴ παρῆγον οἱ δεκάδαρχοι εἰς μέτωπον·
unit from this indeed brought-up the leaders-of-ten into line
ὁπότε δ' αὖ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ καιρὸς εἶναι, παρήγγειλεν εἰς
whenever and again it-seemed to-him the-time to-be he-ordered by
τέτταρας τὸν λόχον· οὕτω δὴ οἱ πεμπάδαρχοι αὖ
fours the unit so indeed the leaders-of-five in-turn
παρῆγον εἰς τέτταρας· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπὶ θύραις τῆς σκηνῆς
brought(-them)-up by fours when and at the-doors of-the tent
ἐγένοντο, παραγγείλας αὖ εἰς ἕνα εἰσῆγε τὸν πρῶτον
they-were having-ordered again in single-file he-led-in the first
λόχον, καὶ τὸν δεύτερον τούτου κατ' οὐρὰν ἐκέλευσεν ἕπεσθαι,
unit and the second of-this at the-rear he-ordered to-follow
καὶ τὸν τρίτον καὶ τὸν τέταρτον ὡσαύτως παραγγείλας
and the third and the fourth likewise having-ordered
ἡγεῖτο ἔσω· οὕτω δ' εἰσαγαγὼν κατέκλινεν ἐπὶ τὸ
he-led inside so and having-led(-them)-in he-seated(-them) at the
δεῖπνον ὥσπερ εἰσεπορεύοντο· τοῦτον οὖν ὁ Κῦρος ἀγασθεὶς
dinner as they-had-come-in this(-man) then — Cyrus admiring
τῆς τε πραότητος τῆς διδασκαλίας καὶ τῆς ἐπιμελείας
the both gentleness of-the teaching and the care
ἐκάλεσε ταύτην τὴν τάξιν ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον σὺν τῷ ταξιάρχῳ.
invited this the company to the dinner with the taxiarch
Παρὼν δέ τις ἐπὶ τῷ δείπνῳ κεκλημένος ἄλλος 22
Present and someone at the dinner invited another
ταξίαρχος, Τὴν δ' ἐμήν, ἔφη, τάξιν, ὦ Κῦρε, οὐ καλεῖς
taxiarch The and my he-said company O Cyrus not do-you-invite
εἰς τὴν σκηνήν; καὶ μὴν ὅταν γε παρίῃ ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον,
into the tent and yet when at-least it-comes to the dinner
πάντα ταὐτὰ ποιεῖ· καὶ ὅταν τέλος ἡ σκηνὴ ἔχῃ,
all the-same(-things) it-does and when an-end the tent has
ἐξάγει μὲν ὁ οὐραγός, ἔφη, τοῦ τελευταίου λόχου,
leads-out indeed the rear-guard he-said of-the last unit

ὑστάτους ἔχων τοὺς πρώτους τεταγμένους εἰς μάχην·
last having those first posted for battle
ἔπειτα ὁ δεύτερος τοὺς τοῦ ἑτέρου λόχου ἐπὶ τούτοις,
then the second those of-the second unit after these
καὶ ὁ τρίτος καὶ ὁ τέταρτος ὡσαύτως, ὅπως καὶ ὅταν
and the third and the fourth likewise so-that also when
ἀπάγειν δέῃ ἀπὸ πολεμίων, ἐπίστωνται ὡς δεῖ
to-lead-away there-be-need from enemies they-may-know how (one)-must
ἀπιέναι. ἐπειδὰν δέ, ἔφη, καταστῶμεν ἐπὶ τὸν δρόμον
to-go-away when and he-said we-take-our-place on the track
ἔνθα περιπατοῦμεν, ὅταν μὲν πρὸς ἕω ἴωμεν, ἐγὼ μὲν
where we-walk when indeed toward east we-go I indeed
ἡγοῦμαι, καὶ ὁ πρῶτος λόχος πρῶτος, καὶ ὁ δεύτερος ὡς
lead and the first unit first and the second as
δεῖ, καὶ ὁ τρίτος καὶ ὁ τέταρτος, καὶ αἱ τῶν λόχων
(one)-must and the third and the fourth and the of-the units
δεκάδες καὶ πεμπάδες, ἕως ἂν παραγγέλλω ἐγώ· ὅταν δ',
tens and fives until — order I when and
ἔφη, πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἴωμεν, ὁ οὐραγός τε καὶ οἱ τελευταῖοι
he-said toward west we-go the rear-guard both and the last
πρῶτοι ἀφηγοῦνται· ἐμοὶ μέντοι οὕτω πείθονται καὶ ὑστέρῳ
first lead-off me however so obey even last
ἰόντι, ἵνα ἐθίζωνται καὶ ἕπεσθαι καὶ ἡγεῖσθαι ὁμοίως
going so-that they-may-be-accustomed both to-follow and to-lead alike
πειθόμενοι. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἔφη, Ἦ καὶ ἀεὶ τοῦτο ποιεῖτε;
obeying and — Cyrus said Truly also always this do-you-do
23 Ὁποσάκις γε, ἔφη, δειπνοποιούμεθα νὴ Δία. Καλῶ τοίνυν,
As-often-as at-least he-said we-make-dinner by Zeus I-invite then
ἔφη, ὑμᾶς, ἅμα μὲν ὅτι τὰς τάξεις μελετᾶτε καὶ
he-said you at-the-same-time indeed because the companies you-practice both
προσιόντες καὶ ἀπιόντες, ἅμα δ' ὅτι καὶ ἡμέρας καὶ
approaching and going-away at-the-same-time and because both by-day and

νυκτός, ἅμα δ' ὅτι τά τε σώματα περιπατοῦντες
by-night at-the-same-time and because the both bodies walking
ἀσκεῖτε καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς ὠφελεῖτε διδάσκοντες. ἐπεὶ οὖν πάντα
you-train and the souls you-benefit teaching since then all-things
διπλᾶ ποιεῖτε, διπλῆν ὑμῖν δίκαιον καὶ τὴν εὐωχίαν παρέχειν.
double you-do double for-you just also the feast to-provide
Μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ ταξίαρχος, μήτοι γ' ἐν μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ, 24
No-by Zeus said the taxiarch not-indeed at-least in one day
εἰ μὴ καὶ διπλᾶς ἡμῖν τὰς γαστέρας παρέξεις. καὶ τότε
if not also double for-us the bellies you-will-provide and then
μὲν δὴ οὕτω τὸ τέλος τῆς σκηνῆς ἐποιήσαντο. τῇ δ'
indeed then so the end of-the tent they-made on-the and
ὑστεραίᾳ ὁ Κῦρος ἐκάλεσεν ἐκείνην τὴν τάξιν, ὥσπερ
next-day — Cyrus invited that the company as
ἔφη, καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ. αἰσθόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα καὶ οἱ
he-said and on-the other(-day) having-perceived and these(-things) also the
ἄλλοι τὸ λοιπὸν πάντες αὐτοὺς ἐμιμοῦντο.
others for-the future all them imitated

IV · THE HUNT IN ARMENIA

Envoys come from the Indian king, and Cyaxares asks Cyrus to appear in splendor; he comes in plain Persian dress with his army in quick, perfect order. Cyaxares tells the envoys the Medes do the Assyrian no wrong, Cyrus offers the Indian king as judge, and they leave. Cyrus then raises with Cyaxares the money the war needs and the Armenian king, who withholds tribute and troops, and plans to march against him under pretext of a hunt. On the march an eagle seizes a hare as a favorable omen; he hunts at the border, sends Chrysantas to seize the mountains where the Armenian takes refuge, and marches on, sending a messenger to demand the tribute and troops.

1 Ἐξέτασιν δέ ποτε πάντων τοῦ Κύρου ποιουμένου
A-review and once of-all — Cyrus making
ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις καὶ σύνταξιν ἦλθε παρὰ Κυαξάρου
in the arms and a-drawing-up there-came from Cyaxares
ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι Ἰνδῶν παρείη πρεσβεία· κελεύει οὖν
a-messenger saying that of-Indians had-come an-embassy he-orders then
σε ἐλθεῖν ὡς τάχιστα. φέρω δέ σοι, ὁ ἄγγελος
you to-come as quickly-as-possible I-bring and for-you the messenger
ἔφη, καὶ στολὴν τὴν καλλίστην παρὰ Κυαξάρου·
said also a-robe the finest from Cyaxares
ἐβούλετο γάρ σε ὡς εὐκοσμότατα καὶ λαμπρότατα
he-wished for you as most-handsomely and most-splendidly
προσάγειν ὡς ὀψομένων τῶν Ἰνδῶν ὅπως ἂν
to-come-up since going-to-see(-you) the Indians how —
προσίῃς.
you-come

2 ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κῦρος παρήγγειλε τῷ
having-heard and these(-things) — Cyrus ordered the
πρώτῳ τεταγμένῳ ταξιάρχῳ εἰς μέτωπον στῆναι,
first posted taxiarch into line to-stand
ἐφ᾽ ἑνὸς ἄγοντα τὴν τάξιν, ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντα
in single-file leading the company on the-right having
ἑαυτόν, καὶ τῷ δευτέρῳ ἐκέλευσε ταὐτὸ τοῦτο
himself and the second he-ordered the-same this
παραγγεῖλαι, καὶ διὰ πάντων οὕτω παραδιδόναι
to-pass-on and through all so to-hand(-it)-on
ἐκέλευσεν. οἳ δὲ πειθόμενοι ταχὺ μὲν παρήγγελλον,
he-ordered they and obeying quickly indeed passed-on-the-order
ταχὺ δὲ τὰ παραγγελλόμενα ἐποίουν, ἐν ὀλίγῳ δὲ
quickly and the (things)-ordered they-did in a-little and
χρόνῳ ἐγένοντο τὸ μὲν μέτωπον ἐπὶ τριακοσίων,
time they-were the indeed front at three-hundred

τοσοῦτοι γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ ταξίαρχοι, τὸ δὲ βάθος ἐφ᾽
so-many for were the taxiarchs the and depth at
ἑκατόν.
a-hundred
ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέστησαν, ἔπεσθαι ἐκέλευσεν ὡς ἂν αὐτὸς 3
when and they-had-formed to-follow he-ordered as — himself
ἡγῆται· καὶ εὐθὺς τροχάζων ἡγεῖτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατενόησε τὴν
should-lead and at-once running he-led when and he-noticed the
ἀγυιὰν τὴν πρὸς τὸ βασίλειον φέρουσαν στενοτέραν οὖσαν
street the to the palace leading narrower being
ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ μετώπου πάντας διέναι, παραγγείλας
than so-that in line all to-pass-through having-ordered
τὴν πρώτην χιλιοστὺν ἔπεσθαι κατὰ χώραν, τὴν δὲ
the first thousand to-follow in place the and
δευτέραν κατ᾽ οὐρὰν ταύτης ἀκολουθεῖν, καὶ διὰ παντὸς
second at the-rear of-this to-follow and through all
οὕτως, αὐτὸς μὲν ἡγεῖτο οὐκ ἀναπαυόμενος, αἱ δ᾽
so himself indeed led not resting the and
ἄλλαι χιλιοστύες κατ᾽ οὐρὰν ἑκάστη τῆς ἔμπροσθεν
other thousands at the-rear each of-the (one)-in-front
εἵποντο.
followed
ἔπεμψε δὲ καὶ ὑπηρέτας δύο ἐπὶ στόμα τῆς ἀγυιᾶς, 4
he-sent and also servants two to the-mouth of-the street
ὅπως εἴ τις ἀγνοοίη, σημαίνοιεν τὸ δέον
so-that if anyone were-ignorant they-might-signal the needful(-thing)
ποιεῖν. ὡς δ᾽ ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὰς Κυαξάρου θύρας,
to-do when and they-came to the of-Cyaxares doors
παρήγγειλε τῷ πρώτῳ ταξιάρχῳ τὴν τάξιν εἰς
he-ordered the first taxiarch the company into
δώδεκα τάττειν βάθος, τοὺς δὲ δωδεκάρχους ἐν
twelve to-form deep the and leaders-of-twelve in

μετώπῳ καθιστάναι περὶ τὸ βασίλειον, καὶ τῷ
front to-station around the palace and the
δευτέρῳ ταὐτὰ ἐκέλευσε παραγγεῖλαι, καὶ διὰ παντὸς
second the-same he-ordered to-pass-on and through all
οὕτως.
so

5 οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτ' ἐποίουν· ὁ δ' εἰσῄει πρὸς τὸν
they indeed then these(-things) did he but went-in to —
Κυαξάρην ἐν τῇ Περσικῇ στολῇ οὐδέν τι ὑβρισμένῃ.
Cyaxares in the Persian robe in-no(-way) at-all showy
ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ὁ Κυαξάρης τῷ μὲν τάχει ἥσθη,
having-seen and him — Cyaxares at-the indeed speed was-pleased
τῇ δὲ φαυλότητι τῆς στολῆς ἠχθέσθη, καὶ εἶπε,
at-the but plainness of-the robe was-vexed and said
Τί τοῦτο, ὦ Κῦρε; οἷον πεποίηκας οὕτω
What this O Cyrus what-sort-of(-thing) have-you-done so
φανεὶς τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς; ἐγὼ δ', ἔφη, ἐβουλόμην σε ὡς
appearing to-the Indians I and he-said wished you as
λαμπρότατον φανῆναι· καὶ γὰρ ἐμοὶ ἂν κόσμος ἦν
most-splendid to-appear and for to-me — an-ornament would-be
τοῦτο, ἐμῆς ὄντα σε ἀδελφῆς ὑὸν ὅτι μεγαλοπρεπέστατον
this my being you sister's son as most-magnificent
φαίνεσθαι.
to-appear

6 καὶ ὁ Κῦρος πρὸς ταῦτα εἶπε, Καὶ ποτέρως ἄν,
and — Cyrus to these said And in-which-way —
ὦ Κυαξάρη, μᾶλλόν σε ἐκόσμουν, εἴπερ πορφυρίδα
O Cyaxares more you would-I-adorn if purple
ἐνδὺς καὶ ψέλια λαβὼν καὶ στρεπτὸν περιθέμενος
having-put-on and bracelets having-taken and a-necklace having-put-on
σχολῇ κελεύοντι ὑπήκουόν σοι, ἢ νῦν ὅτε σὺν τοιαύτῃ
at-leisure when-you-order I-obeyed you or now when with such

καὶ τοσαύτῃ δυνάμει οὕτω σοι ὀξέως ὑπακούω
and so-great force so you quickly I-obey
διὰ τὸ σὲ τιμᾶν ἱδρῶτι καὶ σπουδῇ αὐτὸς
because-of the you to-honor with-sweat and with-zeal myself
κεκοσμημένος καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπιδεικνύς σοι οὕτω
adorned and the others showing to-you so
πειθομένους; Κῦρος μὲν οὖν ταῦτα εἶπεν, ὁ δὲ
obedient Cyrus indeed then these(-things) said — and
Κυαξάρης νομίσας αὐτὸν ὀρθῶς λέγειν ἐκάλεσε τοὺς
Cyaxares having-thought him rightly to-speak called the
Ἰνδούς.
Indians

οἱ δὲ Ἰνδοὶ εἰσελθόντες ἔλεξαν ὅτι πέμψειε σφᾶς 7
the and Indians having-entered said that had-sent them
ὁ Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς κελεύων ἐρωτᾶν ἐξ ὅτου ὁ
the of-Indians king ordering to-ask from what the
πόλεμος εἴη Μήδοις τε καὶ τῷ Ἀσσυρίῳ· ἐπεὶ
war was for-Medes both and the Assyrian when
δὲ σοῦ ἀκούσαιμεν, ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθόντας αὖ πρὸς
and from-you we-heard he-ordered(-us) having-gone again to
τὸν Ἀσσύριον κἀκείνου ταὐτὰ πυθέσθαι· τέλος
the Assyrian from-him-too the-same(-things) to-learn at-last
δ' ἀμφοτέροις εἰπεῖν ὑμῖν ὅτι ὁ Ἰνδῶν βασιλεύς,
and to-both to-say to-you that the of-Indians king
τὸ δίκαιον σκεψάμενος, φαίη μετὰ τοῦ ἠδικημένου
the just having-considered said with the wronged
ἔσεσθαι.
he-would-be

πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Κυαξάρης εἶπεν, Ἐμοῦ μὲν τοίνυν 8
to these — Cyaxares said From-me indeed then
ἀκούετε ὅτι οὐκ ἀδικοῦμεν τὸν Ἀσσύριον οὐδέν·
hear that not we-wrong the Assyrian in-anything

ἐκείνου δ', εἰ δεῖσθε, ἐλθόντες νῦν πύθεσθε ὅ τι
from-him and if you-want having-gone now learn what ever
λέγει. παρὼν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἤρετο τὸν Κυαξάρην,
he-says present and — Cyrus asked — Cyaxares
Ἦ καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, εἶπω ὅ τι γιγνώσκω; καὶ ὁ
Truly also I he-said may-I-say what ever I-think and —
Κυαξάρης ἐκέλευσεν. Ὑμεῖς τοίνυν, ἔφη, ἀπαγγείλατε
Cyaxares told(-him-to) You then he-said report
τῷ Ἰνδῶν βασιλεῖ τάδε, εἰ μή τι ἄλλο Κυαξάρῃ
to-the of-Indians king these(-things) if not anything else to-Cyaxares
δοκεῖ, ὅτι φαμὲν ἡμεῖς, εἴ τί φησιν ὑφ' ἡμῶν
seems that say we if anything he-says by us
ἀδικεῖσθαι ὁ Ἀσσύριος, αἱρεῖσθαι αὐτὸν τὸν Ἰνδῶν
to-be-wronged the Assyrian to-choose himself the of-Indians
βασιλέα δικαστήν. οἳ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες
king as-judge they indeed then these(-things) having-heard
ᾤχοντο.
went-away

9 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐξῆλθον οἱ Ἰνδοί, Κῦρος πρὸς τὸν Κυαξάρην
When and went-out the Indians Cyrus to — Cyaxares
ἤρξατο λόγου τοιοῦδε. Ὦ Κυαξάρη, ἐγὼ μὲν ἦλθον
began a-speech such-as-this O Cyaxares I indeed came
οὐδέν τι πολλὰ ἔχων ἴδια χρήματα οἴκοθεν· ὁπόσα
not at-all much having own money from-home as-much-as
δ' ἦν, τούτων πάνυ ὀλίγα λοιπὰ ἔχω· ἀνήλωκα
and there-was of-these very few left I-have I-have-spent(-it)
δέ, ἔφη, εἰς τοὺς στρατιώτας· καὶ τοῦτο ἴσως,
and he-said on the soldiers and this perhaps
ἔφη, θαυμάζεις σὺ πῶς ἐγὼ ἀνήλωκα σοῦ αὐτούς
he-said wonder you how I have-spent(-it) you them
τρέφοντος· εὖ δ' ἴσθι, ἔφη, ὅτι οὐδὲν ἄλλο ποιῶν
feeding well but know he-said that nothing else doing

ἢ τιμῶν καὶ χαριζόμενος, ὅταν τινὶ ἀγασθῶ τῶν
than honoring and rewarding when any I-admire of-the
στρατιωτῶν.
soldiers
δοκεῖ γάρ μοι, ἔφη, πάντας μὲν οὓς ἄν τις 10
it-seems for to-me he-said all indeed whom — anyone
βούληται ἀγαθοὺς συνεργοὺς ποιεῖσθαι ὁποίου τινὸς
wishes good fellow-workers to-make of-whatever-sort some
οὖν πράγματος, ἥδιον εἶναι εὖ τε λέγοντα καὶ εὖ
ever business pleasanter to-be well both speaking and well
ποιοῦντα παρορμᾶν μᾶλλον ἢ λυποῦντα καὶ ἀναγκάζοντα·
doing to-urge-on rather than paining and compelling
οὓς δὲ δὴ τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων ποιήσασθαί
whom but indeed of-the for the war works to-make
τις βούλοιτο συνεργοὺς προθύμους, τούτους παντάπασιν
anyone wishes fellow-workers eager these altogether
ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ ἀγαθοῖς θηρατέον εἶναι καὶ λόγοις καὶ
to-me-at-least seems with-good one-must-hunt be both with-words and
ἔργοις. φίλους γάρ, οὐκ ἐχθρούς, δεῖ εἶναι τοὺς
with-deeds friends for not enemies (one)-must to-be those
μέλλοντας ἀπροφασίστους συμμάχους ἔσεσθαι καὶ μήτε
going ready allies to-be and neither
τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς τοῦ ἄρχοντος φθονήσοντας μήτε ἐν τοῖς
at-the good(-fortunes) of-the ruler going-to-envy nor in the
κακοῖς προδώσοντας.
misfortunes going-to-betray
ταῦτ' οὖν ἐγὼ οὕτω προγιγνώσκων χρημάτων 11
these(-things) then I so foreseeing of-money
δοκῶ προσδεῖσθαι. πρὸς μὲν οὖν σὲ πάντα ὁρᾶν
I-seem to-be-in-need to indeed then you all to-see
ὃν αἰσθάνομαι πολλὰ δαπανῶντα ἄτοπόν μοι δοκεῖ
whom I-perceive much spending strange to-me seems

εἶναι· σκοπεῖν δ᾽ ἀξιῶ κοινῇ καὶ σὲ καὶ ἐμὲ
to-be to-consider and I-think-it-right jointly both you and me
ὅπως σὲ μὴ ἐπιλείψει χρήματα. ἐὰν γὰρ σὺ ἄφθονα
how you not will-fail money if for you plenty
ἔχῃς, οἶδα ὅτι καὶ ἐμοὶ ἂν εἴη λαμβάνειν
have I-know that also for-me — it-would-be to-take
ὁπότε δεοίμην, ἄλλως τε καὶ εἰ εἰς τοιοῦτόν τι
whenever I-might-need otherwise both and if for such something
λαμβάνοιμι εἰς ὃ μέλλοι καὶ σοὶ δαπανηθὲν βέλτιον
I-should-take for which it-were-to also for-you having-been-spent better
εἶναι.
be

12 ἔναγχος οὖν ποτέ σου μέμνημαι ἀκούσας ὡς ὁ
lately then once from-you I-remember having-heard that the
Ἀρμένιος καταφρονοίη σου νῦν, ὅτι ἀκούει τοὺς
Armenian despises you now because he-hears the
πολεμίους προσιόντας ἡμῖν, καὶ οὔτε τὸ στράτευμα
enemies approaching us and neither the army
πέμποι οὔτε τὸν δασμὸν ὃν ἔδει ἀπάγοι. Ποιεῖ
he-sends nor the tribute which he-ought he-pays He-does
γὰρ ταῦτα, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, ἐκεῖνος· ὥστε ἔγωγε
for these(-things) he-said O Cyrus he so-that I-at-least
ἀπορῶ πότερόν μοι κρεῖττον στρατεύεσθαι καὶ
am-at-a-loss whether for-me better to-make-war and
πειρᾶσθαι ἀνάγκην αὐτῷ προσθεῖναι ἢ ἐᾶσαι ἐν τῷ
to-try necessity on-him to-put or to-let(-it-go) in the
παρόντι, μὴ καὶ τοῦτον πολέμιον πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις
present lest also this(-one) as-an-enemy besides the others
προσθώμεθα.
we-add

καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἐπήρετο, Αἱ δ' οἰκήσεις αὐτῷ πότερον ἐν 13
and — Cyrus asked The and dwellings to-him whether in
ἐχυροῖς χωρίοις εἰσὶν ἢ καί που ἐν εὐεφόδοις;
strong places are or also somewhere in easily-approached(-places)
καὶ ὁ Κυαξάρης εἶπεν, Αἱ μὲν οἰκήσεις οὐ πάνυ ἐν
and — Cyaxares said The indeed dwellings not very in
ἐχυροῖς· ἐγὼ γὰρ τούτου οὐκ ἠμέλουν· ὄρη μέντοι
strong(-places) I for of-this not was-negligent mountains however
ἔστιν ἔνθα δύναιτ' ἂν ἀπελθὼν ἐν τῷ παραχρῆμα ἐν
there-are where he-could — having-gone-away for the moment in
ἀσφαλεῖ εἶναι τοῦ μὴ αὐτός γε ὑποχείριος γενέσθαι,
safety be as-to-the not himself at-least subject to-become
μηδὲ ὅσα ἐνταῦθα δύναιτο ὑπεκκομίσασθαι, εἰ μή
nor as-much-as there he-could to-carry-off-secretly unless —
τις πολιορκοίη προσκαθήμενος, ὥσπερ ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ
anyone should-besiege sitting-down as — my father
ποτε ἐποίησεν.
once did
ἐκ τούτου δὴ ὁ Κῦρος λέγει τάδε· Ἀλλ' εἰ 14
from this indeed — Cyrus says these(-things) But if
θέλοις, ἔφη, ἐμὲ πέμψαι, ἱππέας μοι προσθεὶς
you-should-wish he-said me to-send horsemen to-me having-added
ὁπόσοι δοκοῦσι μέτριοι εἶναι, οἶμαι ἂν σὺν τοῖς
as-many-as seem moderate to-be I-think — with the
θεοῖς ποιῆσαι αὐτὸν καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πέμπειν
gods to-make him both the army to-send
καὶ ἀποδοῦναι τὸν δασμόν σοι· ἔτι δ' ἐλπίζω
and to-pay the tribute to-you further and I-hope
καὶ φίλον αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἡμῖν γενήσεσθαι ἢ νῦν
also a-friend him more to-us to-become than now
ἐστι.
he-is

15 καὶ ὁ Κυαξάρης εἶπε, Καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, ἐλπίζω
and — Cyaxares said And I he-said hope
ἐκείνους ἐλθεῖν ἂν πρὸς σὲ μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς ἐμέ·
those to-come — to you rather than to me
ἀκούω γὰρ καὶ συνθηρευτάς σοι τῶν παίδων τινὰς
I-hear for also hunting-companions to-you of-the sons some
γενέσθαι αὐτοῦ· ὥστ᾽ ἴσως ἂν καὶ πάλιν ἔλθοιεν
to-have-been his so-that perhaps — also again they-would-come
πρὸς σέ· ὑποχειρίων δὲ γενομένων αὐτῶν πάντα
to you subject and having-become them all-things
πραχθείη ἂν ᾗ ἡμεῖς βουλόμεθα. Οὐκοῦν δοκεῖ σοι,
would-be-done — as we wish Therefore seems(-it) to-you
ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, συμφέρον εἶναι τὸ λεληθέναι
said — Cyrus advantageous to-be the to-have-escaped-notice
ἡμᾶς ταῦτα βουλεύοντας; Μᾶλλον γὰρ ἄν, ἔφη
us these(-things) planning Rather for — said
ὁ Κυαξάρης, ἔλθοι τις αὐτῶν εἰς χεῖρας, καὶ
— Cyaxares would-come one of-them into hands and
εἴ τις ὁρμῷτο ἐπ᾽ αὐτούς, ἀπαρασκεύαστοι ἂν
if anyone should-set-out against them unprepared —
λαμβάνοιντο.
they-would-be-caught

16 Ἄκουε τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ἄν τί σοι δόξω
Listen then said — Cyrus if anything to-you I-seem
λέγειν. ἐγὼ πολλάκις δὴ σὺν πᾶσι τοῖς μετ᾽ ἐμοῦ
to-say I often indeed with all the with me
τεθήρακα ἀμφὶ τὰ ὅρια τῆς τε σῆς χώρας καὶ τῆς
have-hunted about the borders of-the both your country and of-the
τῶν Ἀρμενίων, καὶ ἱππέας τινὰς ἤδη προσλαβὼν
of-the Armenians and horsemen some already having-taken-along
τῶν ἐνθένδε ἑταίρων ἀφικόμην. Τὰ μὲν τοίνυν ὅμοια
of-the from-here comrades I-came The indeed then like(-things)

ποιῶν, ἔφη ὁ Κυαξάρης, οὐκ ἂν ὑποπτεύοιο·
doing said — Cyaxares not — you-would-be-suspected
εἰ δὲ πολὺ πλείων ἡ δύναμις φαίνοιτο ἧς
if but much greater the force should-appear than-what
ἔχων εἴωθας θηρᾶν, τοῦτο ἤδη ὕποπτον ἂν
having you-are-accustomed to-hunt this then suspicious —
γένοιτο.
would-become
Ἀλλ' ἔστιν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, καὶ πρόφασιν κατασκευάσαι 17
But it-is-possible said — Cyrus also a-pretext to-contrive
ἐνθάδε οὐκ ἄπιστον, καὶ ἄν τις ἐκεῖσε ἐξαγγείλῃ, ὡς
here not incredible and if anyone there should-report that
ἐγὼ βουλοίμην μεγάλην θήραν ποιῆσαι· καὶ ἱππέας,
I wished a-great hunt to-make and horsemen
ἔφη, αἰτοίην ἄν σε ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ. Κάλλιστα λέγεις,
he-said I-would-ask — you in the open Finely you-speak
ἔφη ὁ Κυαξάρης· ἐγὼ δέ σοι οὐκ ἐθελήσω διδόναι
said — Cyaxares I and to-you not shall-be-willing to-give
πλὴν μετρίους τινάς, ὡς βουλόμενος πρὸς τὰ φρούρια
except moderate some as wishing to the forts
ἐλθεῖν τὰ πρὸς τῇ Ἀσσυρίᾳ. καὶ γὰρ τῷ ὄντι, ἔφη,
to-go those near — Assyria and for in-the reality he-said
βούλομαι ἐλθὼν κατασκευάσαι αὐτὰ ὡς ἐχυρώτατα.
I-wish having-gone to-make them as strongest
ὁπότε δὲ σὺ προεληλυθοίης σὺν ᾗ ἔχεις δυνάμει
whenever and you have-gone-ahead with which you-have force
καὶ θηρῴης καὶ δὴ δύο ἡμέρας, πέμψαιμι ἄν
and should-be-hunting and indeed two days I-would-send —
σοι ἱκανοὺς ἱππέας καὶ πεζοὺς τῶν παρ' ἐμοὶ
to-you sufficient horsemen and foot-soldiers of-those with me
ἠθροισμένων, οὓς σὺ λαβὼν εὐθὺς ἂν ἴοις, καὶ
assembled whom you having-taken at-once — you-could-go and

αὐτὸς δ' ἂν ἔχων τὴν ἄλλην δύναμιν πειρῴμην μὴ
myself and — having the other force I-would-try not
πρόσω ὑμῶν εἶναι, ἵνα, εἴ που καιρὸς εἴη,
far from-you to-be so-that if somewhere the-right-moment should-be
ἐπιφανείην.
I-might-appear

18 Οὕτω δὴ ὁ μὲν Κυαξάρης εὐθέως πρὸς τὰ
So indeed — indeed Cyaxares at-once to the
φρούρια ἤθροιζεν ἱππέας καὶ πεζούς, καὶ ἁμάξας
forts gathered horsemen and foot-soldiers and wagons
δὲ σίτου προέπεμπε τὴν ἐπὶ τὰ φρούρια ὁδόν. ὁ
and of-grain he-sent-ahead the to the forts road —
δὲ Κῦρος ἐθύετο ἐπὶ τῇ πορείᾳ, καὶ ἅμα
but Cyrus sacrificed for the march and at-the-same-time
πέμπων ἐπὶ τὸν Κυαξάρην ᾔτει τῶν νεωτέρων
sending to — Cyaxares asked-for of-the younger
ἱππέων. ὁ δὲ πάνυ πολλῶν βουλομένων ἕπεσθαι οὐ
horsemen he but very many wishing to-follow not
πολλοὺς ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ. προεληλυθότος δ' ἤδη τοῦ
many gave him having-gone-ahead and already —
Κυαξάρου σὺν δυνάμει πεζῇ καὶ ἱππικῇ τὴν πρὸς τὰ
Cyaxares with force foot and horse the to the
φρούρια ὁδὸν γίγνεται τῷ Κύρῳ τὰ ἱερὰ ἐπὶ τὸν
forts road are — for-Cyrus the sacrifices for the
Ἀρμένιον καλά· καὶ οὕτως ἐξάγει δὴ ὡς εἰς θήραν
Armenian favorable and so he-leads-out indeed as for hunting
παρεσκευασμένος.
prepared

19 πορευομένῳ δ' αὐτῷ εὐθὺς ἐν τῷ πρώτῳ χωρίῳ
going and for-him at-once in the first place
ὑπανίσταται λαγῶς· αἰετὸς δ' ἐπιπτάμενος αἴσιος,
starts-up a-hare an-eagle and flying-at auspicious

κατιδὼν τὸν λαγῶ φεύγοντα, ἐπιφερόμενος ἔπαισέ τε
having-spotted the hare fleeing swooping struck both
αὐτὸν καὶ συναρπάσας ἐξῆρε, καὶ ἀπενεγκὼν
it and having-snatched(-it) carried(-it)-up and having-carried(-it)-off
ἐπὶ λόφον τινὰ οὐ πρόσω ἐχρῆτο τῇ ἄγρᾳ ὅ τι
to a-hill some not far used the prey what ever
ἤθελεν. ἰδὼν οὖν ὁ Κῦρος τὸ σημεῖον ἥσθη τε
he-wished having-seen then — Cyrus the sign was-pleased both
καὶ προσεκύνησε Δία βασιλέα, καὶ εἶπε πρὸς τοὺς
and did-obeisance to-Zeus the-king and said to those
παρόντας, Ἡ μὲν θήρα καλὴ ἔσται, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἢν ὁ
present The indeed hunt fine will-be O men if the
θεὸς θέλῃ.
god wills
ὡς δὲ πρὸς τοῖς ὁρίοις ἐγένοντο, εὐθὺς ὥσπερ 20
when and at the borders they-came at-once as
εἰώθει ἐθήρα· καὶ τὸ μὲν πλῆθος τῶν πεζῶν
he-was-accustomed he-hunted and the indeed mass of-the foot-soldiers
καὶ τῶν ἱππέων ὤγμευον αὐτῷ, ὡς ἐπιόντες τὰ
and of-the horsemen beat-in-line for-him so-that advancing the
θηρία ἐξανισταῖεν· οἱ δὲ ἄριστοι καὶ πεζοὶ καὶ
beasts they-might-rouse the and best both foot and
ἱππεῖς διέστασαν καὶ τὰ ἀνιστάμενα ὑπεδέχοντο
horse stood-apart and the(-beasts) starting-up they-caught
καὶ ἐδίωκον· καὶ ἥρουν πολλοὺς καὶ σῦς καὶ
and pursued and took many both boars and
ἐλάφους καὶ δορκάδας καὶ ὄνους ἀγρίους· πολλοὶ
deer and gazelles and asses wild many
γὰρ ἐν τούτοις τοῖς τόποις ὄνοι καὶ νῦν ἔτι
for in these the places asses even now still
γίγνονται.
are

21 ἐπεὶ δ’ ἔληξαν τῆς θήρας, προσμείξας πρὸς τὰ ὅρια
when and they-stopped the hunt having-come-up to the borders
τῶν Ἀρμενίων ἐδειπνοποιήσατο· καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ αὖθις
of-the Armenians he-dined and on-the next-day again
ἐθήρα προσελθὼν πρὸς τὰ ὄρη ὧν ὠρέγετο. ἐπεὶ
he-hunted having-approached to the mountains which he-was-aiming-at when
δ’ αὖ ἔληξεν, ἐδειπνοποιεῖτο. τὸ δὲ παρὰ Κυαξάρου
and again he-stopped he-was-dining the and from Cyaxares
στράτευμα ὡς ᾔσθετο προσιόν, ὑποπέμψας πρὸς
army when he-perceived approaching having-sent-secretly to
αὐτοὺς εἶπεν ἀπέχοντας αὐτοῦ δειπνοποιεῖσθαι ὡς
them he-told(-them) being-distant from-him to-dine about
δύο παρασάγγας, τοῦτο προϊδὼν ὡς συμβαλεῖται πρὸς
two parasangs this foreseeing that it-will-contribute to
τὸ λανθάνειν· ἐπεὶ δὲ δειπνήσαιεν, εἶπε τῷ ἄρχοντι
the to-escape-notice when and they-had-dined he-told the commander
αὐτῶν παρεῖναι πρὸς αὐτόν. μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον δὲ
of-them to-come to him after the dinner and
τοὺς ταξιάρχους παρεκάλει· ἐπεὶ δὲ παρῆσαν, ἔλεξεν
the taxiarchs he-summoned when and they-were-present he-spoke
ὧδε.
thus

22 Ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὁ Ἀρμένιος πρόσθεν μὲν καὶ σύμμαχος
Men friends the Armenian before indeed both ally
ἦν καὶ ὑπήκοος Κυαξάρῃ· νῦν δὲ ὡς ᾔσθετο
was and subject to-Cyaxares now but when he-perceived
τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπιόντας, καταφρονεῖ καὶ οὔτε τὸ
the enemies coming-on he-despises(-him) and neither the
στράτευμα πέμπει ἡμῖν οὔτε τὸν δασμὸν ἀποδίδωσι.
army sends to-us nor the tribute pays
νῦν οὖν τοῦτον θηρᾶσαι, ἂν δυνώμεθα, ἤλθομεν. ὧδ’
now then this(-man) to-hunt if we-can we-have-come thus

οὖν, ἔφη, δοκεῖ ποιεῖν. σὺ μέν, ὦ Χρυσάντα,
then he-said it-seems(-best) to-do you indeed O Chrysantas
ἐπειδὰν ἀποκοιμηθῇς ὅσον μέτριον, λαβὼν τοὺς
when you-have-slept as-much-as (is)-moderate having-taken the
ἡμίσεις Περσῶν τῶν σὺν ἡμῖν ἴθι τὴν ὀρεινὴν
half of-Persians those with us go the mountain(-road)
καὶ κατάλαβε τὰ ὄρη, εἰς ἃ φασιν αὐτόν, ὅταν
and seize the mountains to which they-say he whenever
τι φοβηθῇ, καταφεύγειν· ἡγεμόνας δέ σοι ἐγὼ
anything he-fears flees guides and to-you I
δώσω.
shall-give
φασὶ μὲν οὖν καὶ δασέα τὰ ὄρη ταῦτα 23
they-say indeed then also thickly-wooded the mountains these
εἶναι, ὥστ' ἐλπὶς ὑμᾶς μὴ ὀφθῆναι· ὅμως δὲ
to-be so-that (there-is)-hope you not to-be-seen yet but
εἰ προπέμποις πρὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος εὐζώνους
if you-should-send-ahead before the army light-armed
ἄνδρας λῃσταῖς ἐοικότας καὶ τὸ πλῆθος καὶ τὰς
men to-robbers like both in-the number and in-the
στολάς, οὗτοι ἄν σοι, εἴ τινι ἐντυγχάνοιεν τῶν
dress these — for-you if any they-should-meet of-the
Ἀρμενίων, τοὺς μὲν ἂν συλλαμβάνοντες αὐτῶν κωλύοιεν
Armenians those indeed — seizing of-them would-prevent
τῶν ἐξαγγελιῶν, οὓς δὲ μὴ δύναιντο λαμβάνειν,
of-the reports those but not they-could to-seize
ἀποσοβοῦντες ἂν ἐμποδὼν γίγνοιντο τοῦ μὴ ὁρᾶν
scaring(-them)-away — in-the-way would-be of-the not to-see
αὐτοὺς τὸ ὅλον στράτευμά σου, ἀλλ' ὡς περὶ κλωπῶν
them the whole army your but as about thieves
βουλεύεσθαι.
to-deliberate

24 καὶ σὺ μέν, ἔφη, οὕτω ποίει· ἐγὼ δὲ ἅμα
and you indeed he-said so do I and at-the-same-time-as
τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῶν πεζῶν μὲν τοὺς ἡμίσεις ἔχων,
the day of-the foot-soldiers indeed the half having
ἅπαντας δὲ τοὺς ἱππέας, πορεύσομαι διὰ τοῦ
all and the horsemen shall-march through the
πεδίου εὐθὺς πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια. καὶ ἢν μὲν
plain straight to the palace and if indeed
ἀνθιστῆται, δῆλον ὅτι μάχεσθαι δεήσει· ἢν δ'
he-resists clear(-it-is) that to-fight it-will-be-necessary if but
αὖ ὑποχωρῇ τοῦ πεδίου, δῆλον ὅτι μεταθεῖν
again he-withdraws from-the plain clear(-it-is) that to-chase
δεήσει· ἢν δ' εἰς τὰ ὄρη φεύγῃ, ἐνταῦθα
it-will-be-necessary if but to the mountains he-flees there
δή, ἔφη, σὸν ἔργον μηδένα ἀφιέναι τῶν πρὸς σὲ
indeed he-said (is)-your work no-one to-let-go of-those to you
ἀφικνουμένων.
arriving

25 νόμιζε δὲ ὥσπερ ἐν θήρᾳ ἡμᾶς μὲν τοὺς ἐπιζητοῦντας
consider and as in a-hunt us indeed the(-ones) searching
ἔσεσθαι, σὲ δὲ τὸν ἐπὶ ταῖς ἄρκυσι· μέμνησο οὖν
to-be you and the(-one) at the nets remember then
ἐκεῖνο ὅτι φθάνειν δεῖ πεφραγμένους τοὺς πόρους
that that to-anticipate (one)-must blocked the passes
πρὶν κινεῖσθαι τὴν θήραν. καὶ λεληθέναι δεῖ τοὺς
before to-stir the game and to-escape-notice (one)-must those
ἐπὶ τοῖς στόμασιν, εἰ μέλλουσι μὴ ἀποτρέψειν τὰ
at the mouths if they-are not to-turn-back the
προσφερόμενα.
(beasts)-rushing-on

μὴ μέντοι, ἔφη, ὦ Χρυσάντα, οὕτως αὖ ποίει ὥσπερ 26
not however he-said O Chrysantas so again do as
ἐνίοτε διὰ τὴν φιλοθηρίαν· πολλάκις γὰρ ὅλην τὴν
sometimes because-of the love-of-hunting often for whole the
νύκτα ἄυπνος πραγματεύῃ· ἀλλὰ νῦν ἐᾶσαι χρὴ τοὺς
night sleepless you-busy-yourself but now to-let (one)-must the
ἄνδρας τὸ μέτριον ἀποκοιμηθῆναι, ὡς ἂν δύνωνται
men the moderate(-amount) to-sleep so-that — they-may-be-able
ὑπνομαχεῖν·
to-fight-off-sleep
μηδέ γε, ὅτι οὐχ ἡγεμόνας ἔχων πλανᾷ ἀνὰ 27
nor at-least because not guides having you-wander up-and-down
τὰ ὄρη, ἀλλ' ὅπῃ ἂν τὰ θηρία ὑφηγῆται, ταύτῃ
the mountains but where-ever — the beasts lead there
μεταθεῖς, μήτι καὶ νῦν οὕτω τὰ δύσβατα πορεύου, ἀλλὰ
chasing not-at-all also now so the rough(-ways) go but
κέλευέ σοι τοὺς ἡγεμόνας, ἐὰν μὴ πολὺ μάσσων ἡ
order for-you the guides if not much longer the
ὁδὸς ᾖ, τὴν ῥᾴστην ἡγεῖσθαι· στρατιᾷ γὰρ ἡ ῥᾴστη
road be the easiest to-lead for-an-army for the easiest
ταχίστη.
(is)-quickest
μηδέ γε, ὅτι σὺ εἴθισαι τρέχειν ἀνὰ τὰ 28
nor at-least because you are-accustomed to-run over the
ὄρη, μήτι δρόμῳ ἡγήσῃ, ἀλλ' ὡς ἂν δύνηταί
mountains not-at-all at-a-run lead but as — can
σοι ὁ στρατὸς ἕπεσθαι, τῷ μέσῳ τῆς σπουδῆς
you the army to-follow with-the middle of-the speed
ἡγοῦ.
lead

29 ἀγαθὸν δὲ καὶ τῶν δυνατωτάτων καὶ προθύμων
good and also of-the ablest and eager
ὑπομένοντάς τινας ἐνίοτε παρακελεύεσθαι· ἐπειδὰν
staying-behind some sometimes to-encourage(-them) when
δὲ παρέλθῃ τὸ κέρας, παροξυντικὸν εἰς τὸ
and has-passed-by the wing spurring to the
σπεύδειν πάντας παρὰ τοὺς βαδίζοντας τρέχοντας
to-hasten all past the walking(-men) running
ὁρᾶσθαι.
to-be-seen

30 Χρυσάντας μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἀκούσας καὶ ἐπιγαυρωθεὶς
Chrysantas indeed then these(-things) having-heard and elated
τῇ ἐντολῇ τῇ Κύρου, λαβὼν τοὺς ἡγεμόνας,
by-the commission the of-Cyrus having-taken the guides
ἀπελθὼν καὶ παραγγείλας ἃ ἔδει τοῖς σὺν
having-gone-away and having-ordered what (one)-should those with
αὐτῷ μέλλουσι πορεύεσθαι, ἀνεπαύετο. ἐπεὶ δὲ
him going to-march rested when and
ἀπεκοιμήθησαν ὅσον ἐδόκει μέτριον εἶναι, ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ
they-had-slept as-much-as seemed moderate to-be he-marched to
τὰ ὄρη.
the mountains

31 Κῦρος δ', ἐπεὶ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἄγγελον μὲν προέπεμπε
Cyrus and when day came a-messenger indeed sent-ahead
πρὸς τὸν Ἀρμένιον, εἰπὼν αὐτῷ λέγειν ὧδε· Κῦρος, ὦ
to the Armenian having-told him to-say thus Cyrus O
Ἀρμένιε, κελεύει οὕτω ποιεῖν σε ὅπως ὡς τάχιστα
Armenian orders so to-do you that as quickly-as-possible
ἔχων εἰσίῃς καὶ τὸν δασμὸν καὶ τὸ στράτευμα.
having(-them) you-come both the tribute and the army
ἢν δ' ἐρωτᾷ ὅπου εἰμί, λέγε τἀληθῆ ὅτι ἐπὶ τοῖς
if but he-asks where I-am say the-truth that at the

ὁρίοις. ἢν δ' ἐρωτᾷ εἰ καὶ αὐτὸς ἔρχομαι, λέγε
borders if and he-asks if also myself I-am-coming say
κἀνταῦθα τἀληθῆ ὅτι οὐκ οἶσθα. ἢν δὲ ὁπόσοι
there-too the-truth that not you-know if and how-many
ἐσμὲν πυνθάνηται, συμπέμπειν τινὰ κέλευε καὶ
we-are he-inquires to-send-along someone order(-him) and
μαθεῖν.
to-learn(-it)
τὸν μὲν δὴ ἄγγελον ἐπιστείλας ταῦτα ἔπεμψε, νομίζων 32
the indeed then messenger having-enjoined these(-things) he-sent thinking
φιλικώτερον οὕτως εἶναι ἢ μὴ προειπόντα πορεύεσθαι.
more-friendly so to-be than not having-announced to-march
αὐτὸς δὲ συνταξάμενος ᾗ ἄριστον καὶ πρὸς τὸ
himself and having-drawn-up(-his-men) as best both for the
ἀνύτειν τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ πρὸς τὸ μάχεσθαι, εἴτι
to-accomplish the road and for the to-fight if-anything
δέοι, ἐπορεύετο. προεῖπε δὲ τοῖς στρατιώταις
should-be-needed he-marched he-instructed and the soldiers
μηδένα ἀδικεῖν, καὶ εἴ τις Ἀρμενίων τῳ ἐντυγχάνοι,
no-one to-wrong and if any of-Armenians anyone should-meet
θαρρεῖν τε παραγγέλλειν καὶ ἀγορὰν τὸν θέλοντα ἄγειν
to-take-heart both to-tell(-him) and a-market the willing(-one) to-bring
ὅπου ἂν ὦσιν, εἴτε σῖτα εἴτε ποτὰ τυγχάνοι πωλεῖν
wherever — they-be whether food or drink he-might-happen to-sell
βουλόμενος.
wishing

BOOK III

I · THE TRIAL OF THE ARMENIAN KING

The Armenian king's family and treasure are captured en route to the mountains; he flees to a hill, and Cyrus surrounds him. Tried before the Persian and Median leaders, he admits breaking his treaty for freedom and by his own rules condemns himself. His son Tigranes, once Cyrus' hunting companion, argues that defeat and fear have sobered his father, who, spared, will owe Cyrus the greatest gratitude. Cyrus demands half his army and double tribute, hears Tigranes would give his life for his wife, and frees the family without ransom. The king owns he killed Tigranes' sophist from jealousy; at home the wife says she saw only the man who offered his life for her. Next day the king pays, and Tigranes joins the campaign.

Ὁ μὲν δὴ Κῦρος ἐν τούτοις ἦν· ὁ δὲ Ἀρμένιος ὡς 1
— *indeed then Cyrus in these(-things) was the and Armenian when*
ἤκουσε τοῦ ἀγγέλου τὰ παρὰ Κύρου, ἐξεπλάγη,
he-heard from-the messenger the (things)-from Cyrus was-dismayed
ἐννοήσας ὅτι ἀδικοίη καὶ τὸν δασμὸν λείπων καὶ
having-reflected that he-was-in-the-wrong both the tribute withholding and
τὸ στράτευμα οὐ πέμπων, καὶ τὸ μέγιστον, ἐφοβεῖτο, ὅτι
the army not sending and the greatest he-feared that
ὀφθήσεσθαι ἔμελλε τὰ βασίλεια οἰκοδομεῖν ἀρχόμενος
to-be-seen he-was-going the palace to-build beginning
ὡς ἂν ἱκανὰ ἀπομάχεσθαι εἴη.
so-that — strong-enough to-hold-out it-might-be
διὰ ταῦτα δὴ πάντα ὀκνῶν ἅμα μὲν διέπεμπεν 2
because-of these(-things) indeed all hesitating at-the-same-time indeed he-sent-round
ἀθροίζων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν, ἅμα δ' ἔπεμπεν εἰς τὰ
gathering the his-own force at-the-same-time and he-sent into the
ὄρη τὸν νεώτερον υἱὸν Σάβαριν καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας, τήν
mountains the younger son Sabaris and the women the(-one)

τε ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τὴν τοῦ ὑοῦ, καὶ τὰς θυγατέρας· καὶ κόσμον
both his-own and the(-one) of-the son and the daughters and finery
δὲ καὶ κατασκευὴν τὴν πλείστου ἀξίαν συναπέπεμπε
and also furniture the of-most worth he-sent-off-with(-them)
προπομποὺς δοὺς αὐτοῖς. αὐτὸς δὲ ἅμα μὲν
escorts having-given them himself and at-the-same-time indeed
κατασκεψομένους ἔπεμπε τί πράττοι Κῦρος, ἅμα
men-to-spy-out sent what was-doing Cyrus at-the-same-time
δὲ συνέταττε τοὺς παραγιγνομένους τῶν Ἀρμενίων· καὶ
and drew-up those arriving of-the Armenians and
ταχὺ παρῆσαν ἄλλοι λέγοντες ὅτι καὶ δὴ αὐτὸς ὁμοῦ.
quickly there-came others saying that also indeed himself (was)-near
3 ἐνταῦθα δὴ οὐκέτι ἔτλη εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν, ἀλλ'
then indeed no-longer he-dared to hands to-come but
ὑπεχώρει. ὡς δὲ τοῦτο εἶδον ποιήσαντα αὐτὸν οἱ
withdrew when and this saw having-done him the
Ἀρμένιοι, διεδίδρασκον ἤδη ἕκαστος ἐπὶ τὰ ἑαυτοῦ,
Armenians ran-off now each to the his-own
βουλόμενοι τὰ ὄντα ἐκποδὼν ποιεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος
wishing the (things)-there out-of-the-way to-put — but Cyrus
ὡς ἑώρα διαθεόντων καὶ ἐλαυνόντων τὸ πεδίον μεστόν,
when he-saw of-men-running-about and driving the plain full
ὑποπέμπων ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὐδενὶ πολέμιος εἴη τῶν
sending-round(-men) said that to-no-one an-enemy he-was of-those
μενόντων. εἰ δέ τινα φεύγοντα λήψοιτο, προηγόρευεν
staying if but anyone fleeing he-should-catch he-proclaimed
ὅτι ὡς πολεμίῳ χρήσοιτο. οὕτω δὴ οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ
that as an-enemy he-would-treat(-him) so indeed the indeed most
κατέμενον, ἦσαν δ' οἳ ὑπεχώρουν σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ.
stayed there-were and (those)-who withdrew with the king

ἐπεὶ δ᾽ οἱ σὺν ταῖς γυναιξὶ προϊόντες ἐνέπεσον εἰς τοὺς 4
when and those with the women going-ahead fell among those
ἐν τῷ ὄρει, κραυγήν τε εὐθὺς ἐποίουν καὶ φεύγοντες
on the mountain a-cry both at-once they-raised and fleeing
ἡλίσκοντο πολλοὶ αὐτῶν. τέλος δὲ καὶ ὁ παῖς καὶ αἱ
were-caught many of-them at-last and both the son and the
γυναῖκες καὶ αἱ θυγατέρες ἑάλωσαν, καὶ τὰ χρήματα
women and the daughters were-taken and the goods
ὅσα σὺν αὐτοῖς ἀγόμενα ἔτυχεν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
as-many-as with them being-carried happened(-to-be) the and king
αὐτός, ὡς ᾔσθετο τὰ γιγνόμενα, ἀπορῶν ποῖ τράποιτο
himself when he-perceived the happenings at-a-loss whither he-should-turn
ἐπὶ λόφον τινὰ καταφεύγει.
to hill some flees
ὁ δ᾽ αὖ Κῦρος ταῦτα ἰδὼν περιίσταται τὸν λόφον 5
— and in-turn Cyrus these(-things) having-seen surrounds the hill
τῷ παρόντι στρατεύματι, καὶ πρὸς Χρυσάνταν πέμψας
with-the present army and to Chrysantas having-sent
ἐκέλευσε φυλακὴν τοῦ ὄρους καταλιπόντα ἥκειν. τὸ μὲν
he-ordered a-guard of-the mountain having-left to-come the indeed
δὴ στράτευμα ἠθροίζετο τῷ Κύρῳ· ὁ δὲ πέμψας πρὸς τὸν
then army was-assembled — for-Cyrus he and having-sent to the
Ἀρμένιον κήρυκα ἤρετο ὧδε· Εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη, ὦ Ἀρμένιε,
Armenian a-herald asked thus Tell me he-said O Armenian
πότερα βούλει αὐτοῦ μένων τῷ λιμῷ καὶ τῇ δίψῃ
whether do-you-wish there staying with-the hunger and with-the thirst
μάχεσθαι ἢ εἰς τὸ ἰσόπεδον καταβὰς ἡμῖν διαμάχεσθαι;
to-fight or into the level-ground having-come-down with-us to-fight-it-out
ἀπεκρίνατο ὁ Ἀρμένιος ὅτι οὐδετέροις βούλοιτο μάχεσθαι.
answered the Armenian that with-neither he-wished to-fight

6 πάλιν ὁ Κῦρος πέμψας ἠρώτα Τί οὖν κάθησαι ἐνταῦθα
again — Cyrus having-sent asked Why then do-you-sit there
καὶ οὐ καταβαίνεις; Ἀπορῶν, ἔφη, ὅ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν.
and not come-down Being-at-a-loss he-said what ever (one)-must to-do
Ἀλλ᾽ οὐδέν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ἀπορεῖν σε δεῖ· ἔξεστι γάρ σοι
But nothing said — Cyrus to-be-at-a-loss you must it-is-open for for-you
ἐπὶ δίκην καταβαίνειν. Τίς δ᾽, ἔφη, ὁ δικάζων; Δῆλον
to trial to-come-down Who and he-said the judge (It-is)-clear
ὅτι ᾧ ὁ θεὸς ἔδωκε καὶ ἄνευ δίκης χρήσασθαί σοι
that he-to-whom the god gave even without trial to-deal-with you
ὅ τι βούλοιτο. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ὁ Ἀρμένιος γιγνώσκων τὴν
what ever he-wished then indeed the Armenian recognizing the
ἀνάγκην καταβαίνει· καὶ ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν εἰς τὸ μέσον
necessity comes-down and — Cyrus having-taken into the middle
κἀκεῖνον καὶ τἄλλα πάντα περιεστρατοπεδεύσατο,
both-him and the-other(-things) all encamped-around(-them)
ὁμοῦ ἤδη πᾶσαν ἔχων τὴν δύναμιν.
together now all having the force

7 Ἐν τούτῳ δὴ τῷ χρόνῳ ὁ πρεσβύτερος παῖς τοῦ Ἀρμενίου
At this indeed the time the elder son of-the Armenian
Τιγράνης ἐξ ἀποδημίας τινὸς προσῄει, ὃς καὶ σύνθηρός
Tigranes from a-journey-abroad some was-approaching who also hunting-companion
ποτε ἐγεγένητο τῷ Κύρῳ· καὶ ὡς ἤκουσε τὰ γεγενημένα,
once had-been — to-Cyrus and when he-heard the happenings
εὐθὺς πορεύεται ὥσπερ εἶχε πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον. ὡς δ᾽ εἶδε
at-once he-goes as he-was to — Cyrus when and he-saw
πατέρα τε καὶ μητέρα καὶ ἀδελφοὺς καὶ τὴν αὑτοῦ γυναῖκα
father both and mother and brothers and the his-own wife
αἰχμαλώτους γεγενημένους, ἐδάκρυσεν, ὥσπερ εἰκός.
captives having-become he-wept as (was)-natural

ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἰδὼν αὐτὸν ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν ἐφιλοφρονήσατο 8
— but Cyrus having-seen him other indeed nothing showed-friendliness
αὐτῷ, εἶπε δ' ὅτι εἰς καιρὸν ἥκεις, ὅπως σὺ τῆς
to-him said but that at the-right-time you-come so-that you the
δίκης ἀκούσῃς παρὼν τῆς ἀμφὶ τοῦ πατρός. καὶ εὐθὺς
trial you-may-hear being-present the about the father and at-once
συνεκάλει τοὺς ἡγεμόνας τούς τε τῶν Περσῶν καὶ τοὺς
he-called-together the leaders those both of-the Persians and those
τῶν Μήδων· προσεκάλει δὲ καὶ εἴ τις Ἀρμενίων τῶν
of-the Medes he-called and also if any of-Armenians of-the
ἐντίμων παρῆν. καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας ἐν ταῖς ἁρμαμάξαις
honored was-present and the women in the carriages
παρούσας οὐκ ἀπήλασεν, ἀλλ' εἴα ἀκούειν.
present not he-drove-away but allowed(-them) to-listen
ὁπότε δὲ καλῶς εἶχεν, ἤρχετο τοῦ λόγου, Ὦ Ἀρμένιε, 9
when and well it-was he-began the speech O Armenian
ἔφη, πρῶτον μέν σοι συμβουλεύω ἐν τῇ δίκῃ τἀληθῆ
he-said first indeed to-you I-advise in the trial the-truth
λέγειν, ἵνα σοι ἕν γε ἀπῇ τὸ εὐμισητότατον· τὸ
to-tell so-that from-you one at-least be-absent the most-hateful(-thing) the
γὰρ ψευδόμενον φαίνεσθαι εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι καὶ τοῦ συγγνώμης
for lying to-appear well know that even of-the pardon
τινὸς τυγχάνειν ἐμποδὼν μάλιστα ἀνθρώποις γίγνεται·
some to-obtain an-obstacle most to-men becomes
ἔπειτα δ', ἔφη, συνίσασι μέν σοι καὶ οἱ παῖδες καὶ αἱ
then and he-said know-with indeed you both the children and the
γυναῖκες αὗται πάντα ὅσα ἔπραξας, καὶ Ἀρμενίων οἱ
women these all(-things) as-many-as you-did and of-Armenians those
παρόντες· ἢν δὲ αἰσθάνωνταί σε ἄλλα ἢ τὰ γενόμενα
present if but they-perceive you other(-things) than the happenings

λέγοντα, νομιοῦσί σε καὶ αὐτὸν καταδικάζειν σαυτοῦ
saying they-will-think you even yourself to-condemn yourself
πάντα τὰ ἔσχατα παθεῖν, ἢν ἐγὼ ταληθῆ πύθωμαι.
all the extremities to-suffer if I the-truth find-out
10 Ἀλλ' ἐρώτα, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, ὅ τι βούλει, ὡς ταληθῆ
But ask he-said O Cyrus what ever you-wish as the-truth
ἐροῦντος. τούτου ἕνεκα γενέσθω ὅ τι βούλεται. Λέγε
going-to-tell(-it) of-this for-the-sake let-come-about what ever he-wishes Tell
δή μοι, ἔφη, ἐπολέμησάς ποτε Ἀστυάγει τῷ τῆς ἐμῆς μητρὸς
then me he-said did-you-make-war once with-Astyages the of-the my mother
πατρὶ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Μήδοις; Ἔγωγ', ἔφη. Κρατηθεὶς
father and the other Medes I-at-least he-said Having-been-conquered
δ' ὑπ' αὐτοῦ συνωμολόγησας δασμὸν οἴσειν καὶ
and by him you-agreed tribute to-bring and
συστρατεύσεσθαι ὅποι καὶ ἐπαγγέλλοι, καὶ ἐρύματα μὴ ἔξειν;
to-join-the-campaign wherever also he-should-summon and forts not to-have
Ἦ ταῦτα. Νῦν οὖν διὰ τί οὔτε τὸν δασμὸν ἀπῆγες
Truly these(-things) Now then because-of what neither the tribute did-you-bring
οὔτε τὸ στράτευμα ἔπεμπες, ἐτείχιζές τε τὰ ἐρύματα;
nor the army did-you-send you-were-fortifying and the forts
Ἐλευθερίας ἐπεθύμουν, ἔφη. καλὸν γάρ μοι ἐδόκει εἶναι καὶ
Freedom I-desired he-said fine for to-me it-seemed to-be both
αὐτὸν ἐλεύθερον εἶναι καὶ παισὶν ἐλευθερίαν καταλιπεῖν.
oneself free to-be and to-children freedom to-leave
11 Καὶ γάρ ἐστιν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, καλὸν μάχεσθαι, ὅπως
And for it-is said — Cyrus fine to-fight that
μήποτέ τις δοῦλος μέλλῃ γενήσεσθαι· ἢν δὲ δὴ ἢ
never anyone a-slave be-going to-become if but indeed either
πολέμῳ κρατηθεὶς ἢ καὶ ἄλλον τινὰ τρόπον δουλωθεὶς
by-war conquered or also other some way enslaved
ἐπιχειρῶν τις φαίνηται τοὺς δεσπότας ἀποστερεῖν ἑαυτοῦ,
attempting anyone appears the masters to-deprive of-himself

τοῦτον σὺ πρῶτος πότερον ὡς ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα καὶ καλὰ
this(-man) you first whether as good man and fine(-things)
πράττοντα τιμᾷς ἢ ὡς ἀδικοῦντα, ἢν λάβῃς,
doing do-you-honor or as wrongdoing if you-catch(-him)
κολάζεις; Κολάζω, ἔφη· οὐ γὰρ ἐᾷς σὺ ψεύδεσθαι.
do-you-punish I-punish he-said not for you-allow you to-lie
Λέγε δὴ σαφῶς, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, καθ' ἓν ἕκαστον· ἢν ἄρχων 12
Tell then clearly said — Cyrus by one each if a-ruler
τις τύχῃ σοι καὶ ἁμάρτῃ, πότερον ἐᾷς ἄρχειν ἢ
any happens for-you and does-wrong whether do-you-let(-him) to-rule or
ἄλλον καθίστης ἀντ' αὐτοῦ; Ἄλλον καθίστημι. Τί δέ,
another do-you-appoint in-place-of him Another I-appoint What and
ἢν χρήματα πολλὰ ἔχῃ, ἐᾷς πλουτεῖν ἢ πένητα
if money much he-has do-you-let(-him) to-be-rich or poor
ποιεῖς; Ἀφαιροῦμαι, ἔφη, ἃ ἂν ἔχων τυγχάνῃ. Ἂν
do-you-make(-him) I-take-away he-said what — having he-happens If
δὲ καὶ πρὸς πολεμίους γιγνώσκῃς αὐτὸν ἀφιστάμενον,
and also to enemies you-know him revolting
τί ποιεῖς; Κατακαίνω, ἔφη· τί γὰρ δεῖ ἐλεγχθέντα
what do-you-do I-kill(-him) he-said why for (one)-must having-been-convicted
ὅτι ψεύδομαι ἀποθανεῖν μᾶλλον ἢ τἀληθῆ λέγοντα;
that I-lie to-die rather than the-truth telling
ἐνταῦθα δὴ ὁ μὲν παῖς αὐτοῦ ὡς ἤκουσε ταῦτα, 13
then indeed the indeed son his when he-heard these(-things)
περιεσπάσατο τὴν τιάραν καὶ τοὺς πέπλους κατερρήξατο,
tore-off the tiara and the robes rent
αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες ἀναβοήσασαι ἐδρύπτοντο, ὡς οἰχομένου
the and women having-cried-out tore(-their-cheeks) as gone
τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ ἀπολωλότων σφῶν ἤδη. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος
the father and lost themselves already and — Cyrus
σιωπῆσαι κελεύσας πάλιν εἶπεν, Εἶεν· τὰ μὲν δὴ σὰ
to-be-silent having-ordered(-them) again said Well the indeed then your

δίκαια ταῦτα, ὦ Ἀρμένιε· ἡμῖν δὲ τί συμβουλεύεις
just(-judgments) these O Armenian to-us but what do-you-advise
ἐκ τούτων ποιεῖν; ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀρμένιος ἐσιώπα ἀπορῶν
from these to-do the indeed then Armenian was-silent at-a-loss
πότερα συμβουλεύοι τῷ Κύρῳ κατακαίνειν ἑαυτὸν ἢ
whether he-should-advise — to-Cyrus to-kill himself or
τἀναντία διδάσκοι ὧν αὐτὸς ἔφη ποιεῖν.
the-opposite he-should-teach of-what himself he-said to-do

14 ὁ δὲ παῖς αὐτοῦ Τιγράνης ἐπήρετο τὸν Κῦρον, Εἰπέ
the and son his Tigranes asked — Cyrus Tell
μοι, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, ἐπεὶ ὁ πατὴρ ἀποροῦντι ἔοικεν, ἢ
me he-said O Cyrus since the father at-a-loss seems truly
συμβουλεύσω περὶ αὐτοῦ ἃ οἶμαί σοι βέλτιστα εἶναι;
shall-I-advise about him what I-think for-you best to-be
καὶ ὁ Κῦρος, ἠσθημένος, ὅτε συνεθήρα αὐτῷ ὁ Τιγράνης,
and — Cyrus having-perceived when hunted-with him — Tigranes
σοφιστήν τινα αὐτῷ συνόντα καὶ θαυμαζόμενον ὑπὸ τοῦ
a-sophist some with-him associating and admired by —
Τιγράνου, πάνυ ἐπεθύμει αὐτοῦ ἀκοῦσαι ὅ τι ποτ'
Tigranes very desired him to-hear what ever at-all
ἐροίη· καὶ προθύμως ἐκέλευσε λέγειν ὅ τι γιγνώσκοι.
he-would-say and eagerly ordered(-him) to-say what ever he-thought

15 Ἐγὼ τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Τιγράνης, εἰ μὲν ἄγασαι τοῦ πατρὸς
I then said — Tigranes if indeed you-admire the father
ἢ ὅσα βεβούλευται ἢ ὅσα πέπραχε, πάνυ σοι
either as-much-as he-has-planned or as-much-as he-has-done very to-you
συμβουλεύω τοῦτον μιμεῖσθαι· εἰ μέντοι σοι δοκεῖ πάντα
I-advise him to-imitate if however to-you it-seems in-everything
ἡμαρτηκέναι, συμβουλεύω σοι αὐτὸν μὴ μιμεῖσθαι. Οὐκοῦν,
to-have-erred I-advise you him not to-imitate Therefore
ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, τὰ δίκαια ποιῶν ἥκιστ' ἂν τὸν ἁμαρτάνοντα
said — Cyrus the just(-things) doing least — the erring(-one)

μιμοίμην. Ἔστιν, ἔφη, ταῦτα. Κολαστέον ἄρ' ἂν εἴη
I-would-imitate It-is(-so) he-said these(-things) Must-be-punished then — would-be
κατά γε τὸν σὸν λόγον τὸν πατέρα, εἴπερ τὸν
according-to at-least the your argument the father if-indeed the
ἀδικοῦντα δίκαιον κολάζειν. Πότερα δ' ἡγῇ, ὦ Κῦρε,
wrongdoer (it-is)-just to-punish Whether and do-you-consider O Cyrus
ἄμεινον εἶναι σὺν τῷ σῷ ἀγαθῷ τὰς τιμωρίας ποιεῖσθαι ἢ σὺν
better to-be with the your good the punishments to-make or with
τῇ σῇ ζημίᾳ; Ἐμαυτὸν ἄρα, ἔφη, οὕτω γ' ἂν τιμωροίμην.
the your loss Myself then he-said so at-least — I-would-punish
Ἀλλὰ μέντοι, ἔφη ὁ Τιγράνης, μεγάλα γ' ἂν ζημιοῖο, 16
But indeed said — Tigranes great(-things) at-least — you-would-lose
εἰ τοὺς σεαυτοῦ κατακαίνοις τότε ὁπότε τοι πλείστου
if the your-own you-should-kill then when you-know of-most
ἄξιοι εἶεν κεκτῆσθαι. Πῶς δ' ἄν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, τότε
worth they-should-be to-possess How and — said — Cyrus then
πλείστου ἄξιοι γίγνοιντο οἱ ἄνθρωποι ὁπότε ἀδικοῦντες
of-most worth would-become the men when doing-wrong
ἁλίσκοιντο; Εἰ τότε, οἶμαι, σώφρονες γίγνοιντο. δοκεῖ
they-should-be-caught If then I-think self-controlled they-should-become it-seems
γάρ μοι, ὦ Κῦρε, οὕτως ἔχειν, ἄνευ μὲν σωφροσύνης
for to-me O Cyrus so to-be without indeed self-control
οὐδ' ἄλλης ἀρετῆς οὐδὲν ὄφελος εἶναι· τί γὰρ ἄν, ἔφη,
not-even of-other virtue any use to-be what for — he-said
χρήσαιτ' ἄν τις ἰσχυρῷ ἢ ἀνδρείῳ μὴ σώφρονι, τί δὲ
would-use — anyone a-strong(-man) or a-brave(-one) not self-controlled what and
πλουσίῳ, τί δὲ δυνάστῃ ἐν πόλει; σὺν δὲ σωφροσύνῃ
a-rich(-man) what and a-powerful(-man) in a-city with but self-control
καὶ φίλος πᾶς χρήσιμος καὶ θεράπων πᾶς ἀγαθός.
both friend every useful and servant every good

17 Τοῦτ᾽ οὖν, ἔφη, λέγεις ὡς καὶ ὁ σὸς πατὴρ ἐν τῇδε
This then he-said do-you-say that also — your father in this
τῇ μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ ἐξ ἄφρονος σώφρων γεγένηται; Πάνυ μὲν
the one day from foolish self-controlled has-become Very indeed
οὖν, ἔφη. Πάθημα ἄρα σὺ λέγεις τῆς ψυχῆς εἶναι τὴν
so he-said An-affection then you say of-the soul to-be the
σωφροσύνην, ὥσπερ λύπην, οὐ μάθημα· οὐ γὰρ ἂν δήπου,
self-control like grief not a-learning not for — surely
εἴγε φρόνιμον δεῖ γενέσθαι τὸν μέλλοντα σώφρονα
if-indeed wise (one)-must to-become the(-man) going self-controlled
ἔσεσθαι, παραχρῆμα ἐξ ἄφρονος σώφρων ἄν τις γένοιτο.
to-be immediately from foolish self-controlled — anyone would-become
18 Τί δ᾽, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, οὔπω ᾔσθου καὶ ἕνα ἄνδρα
What and he-said O Cyrus not-yet have-you-perceived even one man
δι᾽ ἀφροσύνην μὲν ἐπιχειροῦντα κρείττονι ἑαυτοῦ
through folly indeed attempting with-one-stronger than-himself
μάχεσθαι, ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἡττηθῇ, εὐθὺς πεπαυμένον τῆς πρὸς
to-fight when but he-is-beaten at-once having-stopped of-the toward
τοῦτον ἀφροσύνης; πάλιν δ᾽, ἔφη, οὔπω, ἑόρακας πόλιν
this(-one) folly again and he-said not-yet have-you-seen a-city
ἀντιταττομένην πρὸς πόλιν ἑτέραν, ἣς ἐπειδὰν ἡττηθῇ
drawn-up against city another by-which when it-is-beaten
παραχρῆμα ταύτῃ ἀντὶ τοῦ μάχεσθαι πείθεσθαι θέλει;
immediately this(-one) instead-of the to-fight to-obey it-is-willing
19 Ποίαν δ᾽, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, καὶ σὺ τοῦ πατρὸς ἥτταν
What-sort-of and said — Cyrus also you of-the father defeat
λέγων οὕτως ἰσχυρίζῃ σεσωφρονίσθαι αὐτόν; Ἧι νὴ
speaking so do-you-maintain to-have-been-sobered him By-which by
Δί᾽, ἔφη, σύνοιδεν ἑαυτῷ ἐλευθερίας μὲν ἐπιθυμήσας,
Zeus he-said he-is-conscious with-himself of-freedom indeed having-desired
δοῦλος δ᾽ ὡς οὐδεπώποτε γενόμενος, ἃ δὲ ᾠήθη χρῆναι
a-slave but as never-before having-become what and he-thought (one)-must

λαθεῖν ἢ φθάσαι ἢ ἀποβιάσασθαι, οὐδὲν τούτων ἱκανὸς
to-escape-notice or to-anticipate or to-force-through nothing of-these able
γενόμενος διαπράξασθαι. σὲ δὲ οἶδεν, ἃ μὲν ἐβουλήθης
having-been to-accomplish you and he-knows what indeed you-wished
ἐξαπατῆσαι αὐτόν, αὕτως ἐξαπατήσαντα ὥσπερ ἂν εἴ
to-deceive him just-so having-deceived as — if
τις τυφλοὺς καὶ κωφοὺς καὶ μηδ' ὁτιοῦν φρονοῦντας
anyone blind and deaf and not-even anything-at-all thinking
ἐξαπατήσειεν· ἃ δὲ ᾠήθης λαθεῖν χρῆναι, οὕτω
could-deceive what and you-thought to-escape-notice (one)-must so
σὲ οἶδε λαθόντα ὥστε ἃ ἐνόμιζεν ἑαυτῷ ἐχυρὰ
you he-knows having-escaped-notice that what he-thought for-himself strong
χωρία ἀποκεῖσθαι, ταῦτα σὺ εἰρκτὰς αὐτῷ ἔλαθες
places to-be-stored these you prisons for-him you-escaped-notice
προκατασκευάσας· τάχει δὲ τοσοῦτον περιεγένου αὐτοῦ
prepared-beforehand in-speed and so-much you-surpassed him
ὥστε πρόσωθεν ἔφθασας ἐλθὼν σὺν πολλῷ στόλῳ
that from-far-off you-arrived-first having-come with great expedition
πρὶν τοῦτον τὴν παρ' ἑαυτῷ δύναμιν ἀθροῖσαι.
before he the beside himself force to-gather
Ἔπειτα δοκεῖ σοι, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, καὶ ἡ τοιαύτη 20
Then seems to-you said — Cyrus also the such
ἧττα σωφρονίζειν ἱκανὴ εἶναι ἀνθρώπους, τὸ γνῶναι
defeat to-sober able to-be men the to-recognize
ἄλλους ἑαυτῶν βελτίονας ὄντας; Πολύ γε μᾶλλον,
others than-themselves better being Much at-least more
ἔφη ὁ Τιγράνης, ἢ ὅταν μάχῃ τις ἡττηθῇ. ὁ
said — Tigranes than when in-battle anyone is-beaten the(-one)
μὲν γὰρ ἰσχύι κρατηθεὶς ἔστιν ὅτε ᾠήθη
indeed for by-strength overcome (there-are-times) when thinks
σωμασκήσας ἀναμαχεῖσθαι· καὶ πόλεις δὲ ἁλοῦσαι
having-trained-his-body to-fight-again and cities and taken

συμμάχους προσλαβοῦσαι οἴονται ἀναμαχέσασθαι ἄν·
allies having-gained think would-fight-again —
οὓς δ' ἂν βελτίους τινὲς ἑαυτῶν ἡγήσωνται, τούτοις
whom but — better some than-themselves consider these
πολλάκις καὶ ἄνευ ἀνάγκης ἐθέλουσι πείθεσθαι.
often even without compulsion they-are-willing to-obey

21 Σύ, ἔφη, ἔοικας οὐκ οἴεσθαι τοὺς ὑβριστὰς γιγνώσκειν τοὺς
You he-said seem not to-think the insolent to-recognize those
ἑαυτῶν σωφρονεστέρους, οὐδὲ τοὺς κλέπτας τοὺς μὴ
than-themselves more-self-controlled nor the thieves those not
κλέπτοντας, οὐδὲ τοὺς ψευδομένους τοὺς τἀληθῆ λέγοντας,
stealing nor the liars those the-truth telling
οὐδὲ τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας τοὺς τὰ δίκαια ποιοῦντας· οὐκ
nor the wrongdoers those the just(-things) doing not
οἶσθα, ἔφη, ὅτι καὶ νῦν ὁ σὸς πατὴρ ἐψεύσατο καὶ
do-you-know he-said that even now — your father lied and
οὐκέτ' ἠμπέδου τὰς πρὸς ἡμᾶς συνθήκας, εἰδὼς ὅτι ἡμεῖς
no-longer kept the toward us agreements knowing that we
οὐδ' ὁτιοῦν ὧν Ἀστυάγης συνέθετο παραβαίνομεν;
not-even anything-at-all of-what Astyages agreed transgress

22 Ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐγὼ τοῦτο λέγω ὡς τὸ γνῶναι μόνον τοὺς
But not-even I this say that the to-recognize only the
βελτίονας σωφρονίζει ἄνευ τοῦ δίκην διδόναι ὑπὸ
better sobers without the penalty to-pay at-the-hands-of
τῶν βελτιόνων, ὥσπερ ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ νῦν δίδωσιν. Ἀλλ',
the better as — my father now pays But
ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ὅ γε σὸς πατὴρ πέπονθε μὲν οὐδ'
said — Cyrus — at-least your father has-suffered indeed not-even
ὁτιοῦν πω κακόν· φοβεῖταί γε μέντοι εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι
anything-at-all yet evil he-fears at-least however well I-know that
μὴ πάντα τὰ ἔσχατα πάθῃ.
lest all the extremities he-suffer

Οἴει οὖν τι, ἔφη ὁ Τιγράνης, μᾶλλον καταδουλοῦσθαι 23
Do-you-think then anything said — Tigranes more to-enslave
ἀνθρώπους τοῦ ἰσχυροῦ φόβου; οὐκ οἶσθ' ὅτι οἱ μὲν
men than-the strong fear not do-you-know that those indeed
τῷ ἰσχυροτάτῳ κολάσματι νομιζομένῳ σιδήρῳ παιόμενοι
with-the most-severe punishment reckoned iron struck
ὅμως ἐθέλουσι καὶ πάλιν μάχεσθαι τοῖς αὐτοῖς; οὓς δ' ἂν
yet are-willing even again to-fight with-the same(-ones) whom but —
σφόδρα φοβηθῶσιν ἄνθρωποι, τούτοις οὐδὲ παραμυθουμένοις
greatly they-fear men these not-even encouraging(-them)
ἔτι ἀντιβλέπειν δύνανται; Λέγεις σύ, ἔφη, ὡς ὁ φόβος
still to-look-in-the-face are-able You-say you he-said that the fear
τοῦ ἔργῳ κακοῦσθαι μᾶλλον κολάζει τοὺς ἀνθρώπους.
of-the in-fact to-be-harmed more punishes the men
Καὶ σύγε, ἔφη, οἶσθα ὅτι ἀληθῆ λέγω· ἐπίστασαι 24
And you-at-least he-said know that true(-things) I-say you-know
γὰρ ὅτι οἱ μὲν φοβούμενοι μὴ φύγωσι πατρίδα καὶ
for that those indeed fearing lest they-flee(-their) country and
οἱ μέλλοντες μάχεσθαι δεδιότες μὴ ἡττηθῶσιν ἀθύμως
those going to-fight fearing lest they-be-defeated despondently
διάγουσι, καὶ οἱ δουλείαν καὶ δεσμὸν φοβούμενοι, οὗτοι
live and those slavery and bonds fearing these
μὲν οὔτε σίτου οὔθ' ὕπνου δύνανται λαγχάνειν διὰ
indeed neither of-food nor of-sleep are-able to-partake because-of
τὸν φόβον· οἱ δὲ ἤδη μὲν φυγάδες, ἤδη δ' ἡττημένοι,
the fear those but already indeed exiles already and defeated
ἤδη δὲ δουλεύοντες, ἔστιν ὅτε δύνανται καὶ μᾶλλον
already and being-slaves (there-are-times) when are-able even more
τῶν εὐδαιμόνων ἐσθίειν τε καὶ πίνειν καὶ καθεύδειν.
than-the fortunate to-eat both and to-drink and to-sleep

25 ἔτι δὲ φανερώτερον καὶ ἐν τοῖσδε οἷον φόρημα
further and more-evidently also in these what-sort-of a-burden
ὁ φόβος· ἔνιοι γὰρ φοβούμενοι μὴ ληφθέντες
the fear some for fearing lest having-been-caught
ἀποθάνωσι προαποθνῄσκουσιν ὑπὸ φόβου, οἱ μὲν
they-die die-beforehand from fear the(-ones) indeed
ῥιπτοῦντες ἑαυτούς, οἱ δ' ἀπαγχόμενοι, οἱ δ'
throwing themselves the(-others) and hanging(-themselves) the(-others) and
ἀποσφαττόμενοι· οὕτω πάντων τῶν δεινῶν ὁ φόβος
cutting-their-throats so of-all the terrors the fear
μάλιστα καταπλήττει τὰς ψυχάς. τὸν δ' ἐμὸν πατέρα,
most strikes the souls the and my father
ἔφη, νῦν πῶς δοκεῖς διακεῖσθαι τὴν ψυχήν, ὃς οὐ μόνον
he-said now how do-you-think to-be-disposed in-the soul who not only
περὶ ἑαυτοῦ, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ ἐμοῦ καὶ περὶ γυναικὸς καὶ
for himself but also for me and for wife and
περὶ πάντων τῶν τέκνων φοβεῖται; καὶ ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν,
for all the children fears and — Cyrus said
26 Ἀλλὰ νῦν μὲν ἔμοιγε οὐδὲν ἄπιστον οὕτω τοῦτον
But now indeed to-me-at-least nothing incredible so this(-man)
διακεῖσθαι· δοκεῖ μέντοι μοι τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἀνδρὸς εἶναι καὶ
to-be-disposed it-seems however to-me of-the same man to-be both
εὐτυχοῦντα ἐξυβρίσαι καὶ πταίσαντα ταχὺ πτῆξαι, καὶ
prospering to-be-insolent and having-stumbled quickly to-cower and
ἀνεθέντα γε πάλιν αὖ μέγα φρονῆσαι καὶ πάλιν αὖ
let-go at-least again in-turn great to-think and again in-turn
πράγματα παρασχεῖν.
troubles to-cause
27 Ἀλλὰ ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, ἔχει μὲν προφάσεις
But yes by Zeus he-said O Cyrus have indeed grounds
τὰ ἡμέτερα ἁμαρτήματα ὥστ' ἀπιστεῖν ἡμῖν· ἔξεστι
the our errors so-that to-distrust us it-is-possible

δέ σοι καὶ φρούρια ἐντειχίζειν καὶ τὰ ἐχυρὰ κατέχειν
and for-you both forts to-build-in and the strongholds to-hold
καὶ ἄλλο ὅ τι ἂν βούλῃ πιστὸν λαμβάνειν. καὶ
and other what ever — you-wish as-pledge to-take and
μέντοι, ἔφη, ἡμᾶς μὲν ἕξεις οὐδέν τι τούτοις μέγα
indeed he-said us indeed you-will-have not at-all by-these much
λυπουμένους· μεμνησόμεθα γὰρ ὅτι ἡμεῖς αὐτῶν αἴτιοί
pained we-shall-remember for that we of-these the-cause
ἐσμεν· εἰ δέ τινι τῶν ἀναμαρτήτων παραδοὺς τὴν
are if but to-anyone of-the blameless having-handed-over the
ἀρχὴν ἀπιστῶν αὐτοῖς φανῇ, ὅρα μὴ ἅμα τε εὖ
rule distrusting them you-appear see lest at-the-same-time both well
ποιήσεις καὶ ἅμα οὐ φίλον νομιοῦσί σε· εἰ δ᾽
you-will-do and at-the-same-time not a-friend they-will-consider you if but
αὖ φυλαττόμενος τὸ ἀπεχθάνεσθαι μὴ ἐπιθήσεις αὐτοῖς
in-turn guarding-against the to-incur-hatred not you-will-put on-them
ζυγὰ τοῦ μὴ ὑβρίσαι, ὅρα μὴ ἐκείνους αὖ δεήσει
yokes of-the not to-be-insolent see lest those in-turn it-will-be-necessary
σε σωφρονίζειν ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ ἡμᾶς νῦν ἐδέησεν.
you to-sober still more than us now it-was-necessary
Ἀλλὰ ναὶ μὰ τοὺς θεούς, ἔφη, τοιούτοις μὲν ἔγωγε 28
But yes by the gods he-said such indeed I-at-least
ὑπηρέταις, οὓς εἰδείην ἀνάγκῃ ὑπηρετοῦντας, ἀηδῶς ἄν
servants whom I-knew by-compulsion serving unpleasantly —
μοι δοκῶ χρῆσθαι· οὓς δὲ γιγνώσκειν δοκοίην ὅτι εὐνοίᾳ
to-me I-seem to-use whom but to-recognize I-should-seem that by-goodwill
καὶ φιλίᾳ τῇ ἐμῇ τὸ δέον συλλαμβάνοιεν, τούτους
and by-friendship the my the needful(-thing) they-helped-with these
ἄν μοι δοκῶ καὶ ἁμαρτάνοντας ῥᾷον φέρειν ἢ τοὺς
— to-me I-seem even erring more-easily to-bear than those
μισοῦντας μέν, ἔκπλεω δὲ πάντα ἀνάγκῃ διαπονουμένους.
hating indeed in-full but all(-things) by-compulsion working-out

καὶ ὁ Τιγράνης πρὸς ταῦτα, Φιλίαν δ', ἔφη, παρὰ τίνων
and — Tigranes to these Friendship and he-said from whom
ἄν ποτε λάβοις τοσαύτην ὅσην σοι παρ' ἡμῶν
— ever could-you-get so-great as-much-as for-you from us
ἔξεστι κτήσασθαι νῦν; Παρ' ἐκείνων οἶομαι, ἔφη, τῶν
is-possible to-acquire now From those I-think he-said who
μηδέποτε πολεμίων γεγενημένων, εἰ ἐθέλοιμι εὐεργετεῖν
never enemies have-been if I-should-be-willing to-benefit
αὐτοὺς ὥσπερ σὺ νῦν με κελεύεις εὐεργετεῖν ὑμᾶς.
them as you now me order to-benefit you

29 Ἦ καὶ δύναιο ἄν, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, ἐν τῷ παρόντι νῦν εὑρεῖν
Truly also could-you — he-said O Cyrus in the present now find
ὅτῳ ἂν χαρίσαιο ὅσαπερ τῷ ἐμῷ πατρί; αὐτίκα, ἔφη,
whom — you-might-gratify as-much-as the my father for-instance he-said
ἤν τινα ἐᾷς ζῆν τῶν σε μηδὲν ἠδικηκότων, τίνα σοι
if anyone you-allow to-live of-those you in-nothing having-wronged what to-you
τούτου χάριν οἴει αὐτὸν εἴσεσθαι; τί δέ, ἂν αὐτοῦ τέκνα
for-this thanks do-you-think he will-owe what and if his children
καὶ γυναῖκα μὴ ἀφαιρῇ, τίς σε τούτου ἕνεκα φιλήσει
and wife not you-take-away who you for-this for-the-sake will-love
μᾶλλον ἢ ὁ νομίζων προσήκειν αὐτῷ ἀφαιρεθῆναι;
more than the(-one) thinking (it)-befits him to-be-deprived(-of-them)
τὴν δ' Ἀρμενίων βασιλείαν εἰ μὴ ἕξει, οἶσθά τινα, ἔφη,
the and of-Armenians kingship if not he-will-have do-you-know anyone he-said
μᾶλλον λυπούμενον ἢ ἡμᾶς; οὐκοῦν καὶ τοῦτο, ἔφη, δῆλον
more grieving than us therefore also this he-said (is)-clear
ὅτι ὁ μάλιστα λυπούμενος εἰ μὴ βασιλεὺς εἴη οὗτος
that the(-one) most grieving if not king he-should-be this(-one)
καὶ λαβὼν τὴν ἀρχὴν μεγίστην ἄν σοι χάριν εἰδείη.
also having-received the rule greatest — to-you thanks would-owe

εἰ δέ τί σοι, ἔφη, μέλει καὶ τοῦ ὡς ἥκιστα τεταραγμένα 30
if and anything to-you he-said matters also of-the as least disturbed
τάδε καταλιπεῖν, ὅταν ἀπίῃς, σκόπει, ἔφη, πότερον
these(-things) to-leave when you-go-away consider he-said whether
ἂν οἴει ἠρεμεστέρως ἔχειν τὰ ἐνθάδε καινῆς γενομένης
— you-think more-quietly to-be the (affairs)-here a-new having-arisen
ἀρχῆς ἢ τῆς εἰωθυίας καταμενούσης· εἰ δέ τί σοι
rule or the accustomed remaining if and anything to-you
μέλει καὶ τοῦ ὡς πλείστην στρατιὰν ἐξάγειν, τίν' ἂν
matters also of-the as largest an-army to-lead-out whom —
οἴει μᾶλλον ἐξετάσαι ταύτην ὀρθῶς τοῦ πολλάκις
do-you-think rather to-muster this rightly than-the(-one) often
αὐτῇ κεχρημένου; εἰ δὲ καὶ χρημάτων δεήσει, τίνα ἂν
it having-used if and also of-money there-will-be-need whom —
ταῦτα νομίζεις κρεῖττον ἐκπορίσαι τοῦ καὶ εἰδότος
these(-things) do-you-think better to-provide than-the(-one) both knowing
καὶ ἔχοντος πάντα τὰ ὄντα; ὦ ἀγαθέ, ἔφη, Κῦρε,
and having all the (things)-there-are O good(-man) he-said Cyrus
φύλαξαι μὴ ἡμᾶς ἀποβαλὼν σαυτὸν ζημιώσῃς πλείω
beware lest us having-thrown-away yourself you-damage more
ἢ ὁ πατὴρ ἐδυνήθη σε βλάψαι. ὃ μὲν τοιαῦτα ἔλεγεν.
than the father was-able you to-harm he indeed such(-things) said
Ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούων ὑπερήδετο, ὅτι ἐνόμιζε περαίνεσθαι 31
— and Cyrus hearing was-overjoyed because he-thought to-be-accomplished
πάντα αὐτῷ ὅσαπερ ὑπέσχετο Κυαξάρῃ πράξειν· ἐμέμνητο
all for-him as-many-as he-promised to-Cyaxares to-do he-remembered
γὰρ εἰπὼν ὅτι καὶ φίλον οἴοιτο μᾶλλον αὐτὸν ἢ
for having-said that also a-friend he-thought more him than
πρόσθεν ποιήσειν. ἐκ τούτου δὴ τὸν Ἀρμένιον ἐρωτᾷ,
before to-make(-him) from this indeed the Armenian he-asks
Ἢν δὲ δὴ ταῦτα πείθωμαι ὑμῖν, λέγε μοι, ἔφη, σύ,
If and indeed in-these(-things) I-comply-with you tell me he-said you

ὦ Ἀρμένιε, πόσην μὲν στρατιὰν συμπέμψεις, πόσα
O Armenian how-great indeed an-army will-you-send-with(-me) how-much
δὲ χρήματα συμβαλῇ εἰς τὸν πόλεμον;
and money will-you-contribute to the war

32 πρὸς ταῦτα δὴ λέγει ὁ Ἀρμένιος, Οὐδὲν ἔχω, ὦ Κῦρε,
to these indeed says the Armenian Nothing I-have O Cyrus
ἔφη, ἁπλούστερον εἰπεῖν οὐδὲ δικαιότερον ἢ δεῖξαι μὲν
he-said simpler to-say nor more-just than to-show indeed
ἐμὲ πᾶσαν τὴν δύναμιν τὴν οὖσαν, σὲ δὲ ἰδόντα
me all the force the existing you and having-seen(-it)
ὅσην μὲν ἄν σοι δοκῇ στρατιὰν ἄγειν, τὴν δὲ
as-much-as indeed — to-you may-seem army to-lead the and
καταλιπεῖν τῆς χώρας φυλακήν. ὡς δ' αὔτως περὶ
to-leave of-the country (as)-guard as and likewise about
χρημάτων δηλῶσαι μὲν ἐμὲ δίκαιόν σοι πάντα τὰ
money to-show indeed me (it-is)-just to-you all the
ὄντα, σὲ δὲ τούτων αὐτὸν γνόντα ὁπόσα τε ἂν
existing(-things) you and of-these yourself having-decided as-much-as both —
βούλῃ φέρεσθαι καὶ ὁπόσα βούλῃ καταλιπεῖν.
you-wish to-carry-off and as-much-as you-wish to-leave

33 καὶ ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Ἴθι δὴ λέξον μοι ὁπόση σοι δύναμίς
and — Cyrus said Come then tell me how-great for-you force
ἐστι, λέξον δὲ καὶ πόσα χρήματα. ἐνταῦθα δὴ λέγει
is tell and also how-much money then indeed says
ὁ Ἀρμένιος, Ἱππεῖς μὲν τοίνυν εἰσὶν εἰς ὀκτακισχιλίους,
the Armenian Horsemen indeed then are about eight-thousand
πεζοὶ δὲ εἰς τέτταρας μυριάδας· χρήματα δ', ἔφη,
foot-soldiers and about four ten-thousands money and he-said
σὺν τοῖς θησαυροῖς οἷς ὁ πατὴρ κατέλιπεν ἔστιν εἰς
with the treasures which the father left there-is into
ἀργύριον λογισθέντα τάλαντα πλείω τῶν τρισχιλίων.
silver reckoned talents more than-the three-thousand

καὶ ὁ Κῦρος οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλ᾽ εἶπε, Τῆς μὲν τοίνυν 34
and — Cyrus not delayed but said Of-the indeed then
στρατιᾶς, ἐπεί σοι, ἔφη, οἱ ὅμοροι Χαλδαῖοι πολεμοῦσι,
army since you he-said the bordering Chaldaeans make-war-on
τοὺς ἡμίσεις μοι σύμπεμπε· τῶν δὲ χρημάτων ἀντὶ μὲν
the half to-me send of-the and money instead-of indeed
τῶν πεντήκοντα ταλάντων ὧν ἔφερες δασμὸν διπλάσια
the fifty talents which you-brought as-tribute double
Κυαξάρῃ ἀπόδος, ὅτι ἔλιπες τὴν φοράν· ἐμοὶ δ᾽, ἔφη,
to-Cyaxares pay because you-failed-in the payment to-me and he-said
ἄλλα ἑκατὸν δάνεισον· ἐγὼ δέ σοι ὑπισχνοῦμαι, ἂν θεὸς
another hundred lend I and to-you promise if god
εὖ διδῷ, ἀνθ᾽ ὧν ἂν ἐμοὶ δανείσῃς ἢ ἄλλα
well grant in-return-for what — to-me you-lend either other(-things)
πλείονος ἄξια εὐεργετήσειν ἢ τὰ χρήματα ἀπαριθμήσειν,
of-more worth to-do-in-kindness or the money to-pay-back
ἢν δύνωμαι· ἢν δὲ μὴ δύνωμαι, ἀδύνατος ἂν φαινοίμην,
if I-can if but not I-can unable — I-would-appear
οἶμαι, ἄδικος δ᾽ οὐκ ἂν δικαίως κρινοίμην.
I-think unjust but not — justly I-would-be-judged
καὶ ὁ Ἀρμένιος, Πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, μὴ 35
and the Armenian By the gods he-said O Cyrus not
οὕτω λέγε· εἰ δὲ μή, οὐ θαρροῦντά με ἕξεις· ἀλλὰ
so speak if and not not confident me you-will-have but
νόμιζε, ἔφη, ἃ ἂν καταλίπῃς μηδὲν ἧττον σὰ εἶναι
consider he-said whatever — you-leave in-no(-way) less yours to-be
ὧν ἂν ἔχων ἀπίῃς. Εἶεν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος· ὥστε δὲ
than-what — having you-go-away Well said — Cyrus so-that and
τὴν γυναῖκα ἀπολαβεῖν, πόσα ἄν μοι χρήματα δοίης;
the wife to-get-back how-much — to-me money would-you-give

Ὁπόσα ἂν δυναίμην, ἔφη. Τί δέ, ὡς τοὺς παῖδας;
As-much-as — I-could he-said What and so-that the children
Καὶ τούτων, ἔφη, ὁπόσα ἂν δυναίμην.
Also for-these he-said as-much-as — I-could
36 Οὐκοῦν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ταῦτα μὲν ἤδη διπλάσια τῶν
Therefore said — Cyrus these indeed already double of-the
ὄντων. σὺ δέ, ἔφη, ὦ Τιγράνη, λέξον μοι ὁπόσου ἂν
existing(-things) you and he-said O Tigranes tell me for-how-much —
πρίαιο ὥστε τὴν γυναῖκα ἀπολαβεῖν. ὁ δὲ ἐτύγχανε
you-would-buy so-that the wife to-get-back he and happened
νεόγαμός τε ὢν καὶ ὑπερφιλῶν τὴν γυναῖκα. Ἐγὼ μέν,
newly-married both being and very-much-loving the wife I indeed
ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, κἂν τῆς ψυχῆς πριαίμην ὥστε μήποτε
he-said O Cyrus even with-the soul would-buy so-that never
λατρεῦσαι ταύτην.
to-serve her
37 Σὺ μὲν τοίνυν, ἔφη, ἀπάγου τὴν σήν· οὐδὲ γὰρ
You indeed then he-said lead-away the yours not-even for
εἰλῆφθαι ἔγωγε αἰχμάλωτον ταύτην νομίζω σοῦ γε
to-have-been-taken I-at-least a-captive her consider you at-least
μηπώποτε φυγόντος ἡμᾶς. καὶ σὺ δέ, ὦ Ἀρμένιε, ἀπάγου
never-yet having-fled us and you also O Armenian lead-away
τὴν γυναῖκα καὶ τοὺς παῖδας μηδὲν αὐτῶν καταθείς, ἵν᾽
the wife and the children nothing for-them having-paid so-that
εἰδῶσιν ὅτι ἐλεύθεροι πρὸς σὲ ἀπέρχονται. καὶ νῦν μέν,
they-may-know that free to you they-go-away and now indeed
ἔφη, δειπνεῖτε παρ᾽ ἡμῖν· δειπνήσαντες δὲ ἀπελαύνετε
he-said dine with us having-dined and drive-off
ὅποι ὑμῖν θυμός. οὕτω δὴ κατέμειναν.
wherever to-you (is-the)-wish so indeed they-stayed

Διασκηνούντων δὲ μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ἐπήρετο ὁ Κῦρος, Εἰπέ 38
Dispersing-to-their-tents and after the dinner asked — Cyrus Tell
μοι, ἔφη, ὦ Τιγράνη, ποῦ δὴ ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν ὁ ἀνὴρ ὃς
me he-said O Tigranes where then that(-man) is the man who
συνεθήρα ἡμῖν καὶ σύ μοι μάλα ἐδόκεις θαυμάζειν αὐτόν.
hunted-with us and you to-me greatly seemed to-admire him
Οὐ γάρ, ἔφη, ἀπέκτεινεν αὐτὸν οὑτοσὶ ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ;
Not for he-said killed him this-here — my father
Τί λαβὼν ἀδικοῦντα; Διαφθείρειν αὐτὸν ἔφη ἐμέ.
What having-caught(-him) doing-wrong To-destroy him he-said me
καίτοι, ὦ Κῦρε, οὕτω καλὸς κἀγαθὸς ἦν ἐκεῖνος ὡς καὶ
and-yet O Cyrus so noble and-good was that(-man) that even
ὅτε ἀποθνήσκειν ἔμελλε προσκαλέσας με εἶπε, Μήτι σύ,
when to-die he-was-about having-called me he-said Not-at-all you
ὦ Τιγράνη, ἔφη, ὅτι ἀποκτείνει με, χαλεπανθῇς τῷ
O Tigranes he-said because he-kills me be-angry with-the
πατρί· οὐ γὰρ κακονοίᾳ τῇ σῇ τοῦτο ποιεῖ, ἀλλ'
father not for out-of-malice the toward-you this he-does but
ἀγνοίᾳ· ὁπόσα δὲ ἀγνοίᾳ ἄνθρωποι ἐξαμαρτάνουσι,
out-of-ignorance as-many-as and out-of-ignorance men err
πάντ' ἀκούσια ταῦτ' ἔγωγε νομίζω. ὁ μὲν δὴ Κῦρος
all involuntary these(-things) I-at-least consider — indeed then Cyrus
ἐπὶ τούτοις εἶπε, Φεῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός.
at these(-things) said Alas for-the man
ὁ δ' Ἀρμένιος ἔλεξεν, Οὔτοι, ὦ Κῦρε, οὐδ' οἱ ταῖς 39
the and Armenian spoke Surely-not O Cyrus nor those with-the
ἑαυτῶν γυναιξὶ λαμβάνοντες συνόντας ἀλλοτρίους ἄνδρας
their-own wives catching associating foreign men
οὐ τοῦτο αἰτιώμενοι αὐτοὺς κατακαίνουσιν ὡς ἀκρατεστέρας
not this blaming them kill as more-incontinent
ποιοῦντας τὰς γυναῖκας, ἀλλὰ νομίζοντες ἀφαιρεῖσθαι
making the wives but thinking to-take-away

αὐτοὺς τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς φιλίαν, διὰ τοῦτο ὡς πολεμίοις
them the toward themselves love because-of this as enemies
αὐτοῖς χρῶνται. καὶ ἐγὼ ἐκείνῳ, ἔφη, ἐφθόνουν, ὅτι μοι
them treat and I that(-man) he-said envied because to-me
ἐδόκει τὸν ἐμὸν υἱὸν ποιεῖν αὐτὸν μᾶλλον θαυμάζειν ἢ ἐμέ.
he-seemed the my son to-make him more to-admire than me
40 καὶ ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Ἀλλὰ ναὶ μὰ τοὺς θεούς, ἔφη,
and — Cyrus said But yes by the gods he-said
ὦ Ἀρμένιε, ἀνθρώπινά μοι δοκεῖς ἁμαρτεῖν· καὶ σύ,
O Armenian human(-ways) to-me you-seem to-have-erred and you
ὦ Τιγράνη, συγγίγνωσκε τῷ πατρί. τότε μὲν δὴ
O Tigranes forgive the father then indeed then
τοιαῦτα διαλεχθέντες καὶ φιλοφρονηθέντες ὥσπερ εἰκὸς
such(-things) having-talked and having-shown-kindness as likely
ἐκ συναλλαγῆς, ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὰς ἁρμαμάξας σὺν ταῖς
after a-reconciliation having-mounted on the carriages with the
γυναιξὶν ἀπήλαυνον εὐφραινόμενοι.
women they-drove-off rejoicing
41 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον οἴκαδε, ἔλεγον τοῦ Κύρου ὁ μέν
When and they-came home they-spoke — of-Cyrus the(-one) indeed
τις τὴν σοφίαν, ὁ δὲ τὴν καρτερίαν, ὁ δὲ
some(-one) the wisdom the(-other) and the endurance the(-other) and
τὴν πραότητα, ὁ δέ τις καὶ τὸ κάλλος καὶ τὸ
the gentleness the(-other) and some(-one) also the beauty and the
μέγεθος. ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Τιγράνης ἐπήρετο τὴν γυναῖκα, Ἦ
stature then indeed — Tigranes asked the wife Truly
καὶ σοί, ἔφη, ὦ Ἀρμενία, καλὸς ἐδόκει ὁ Κῦρος
also to-you he-said O Armenian(-woman) handsome did-he-seem — Cyrus
εἶναι; Ἀλλὰ μὰ Δί' ἔφη, οὐκ ἐκεῖνον ἐθεώμην. Ἀλλὰ τίνα
to-be But no-by Zeus she-said not him I-looked-at But whom
μήν; ἔφη ὁ Τιγράνης. Τὸν εἰπόντα νὴ Δία ὡς τῆς
then said — Tigranes The(-one) having-said by Zeus that with-the

αὐτοῦ ψυχῆς ἂν πρίαιτο ὥστε μή με δουλεύειν. τότε μὲν
his-own soul — he-would-buy so-that not me to-be-a-slave then indeed
δὴ ὥσπερ εἰκὸς ἐκ τοιούτων ἀνεπαύοντο σὺν ἀλλήλοις.
then as likely after such(-talk) they-went-to-rest with one-another
Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ὁ Ἀρμένιος Κύρῳ μὲν καὶ τῇ στρατιᾷ 42
On-the and next-day the Armenian to-Cyrus indeed and to-the army
πάσῃ ξένια ἔπεμπε, προεῖπε δὲ τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ, οὓς
all gifts-of-hospitality sent he-ordered and the his-own whom
δεήσοι στρατεύεσθαι, εἰς τρίτην ἡμέραν παρεῖναι· τὰ
it-would-be-necessary to-campaign on third day to-be-present the
δὲ χρήματα ὧν εἶπεν ὁ Κῦρος διπλάσια ἀπηρίθμησεν.
and money of-what said — Cyrus double he-paid-out
ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὅσα εἶπε λαβὼν τἆλλα ἀπέπεμψεν·
— but Cyrus as-much-as he-said having-taken the-rest sent-back
ἤρετο δὲ πότερος ἔσται ὁ τὸ στράτευμα ἄγων,
he-asked and which-of-the-two will-be the(-one) the army leading
ὁ παῖς ἢ αὐτός. εἰπέτην δὲ ἅμα ὁ μὲν πατὴρ
the son or himself they-both-said and at-the-same-time the indeed father
οὕτως, Ὁπότερον ἂν σὺ κελεύῃς· ὁ δὲ παῖς οὕτως,
thus Whichever — you order the and son thus
Ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ ἀπολείψομαί σου, ὦ Κῦρε, οὐδ' ἂν
I indeed not shall-be-left-behind-by you O Cyrus not-even if
σκευοφόρον με δέῃ σοι συνακολουθεῖν.
baggage-carrier me there-be-need for-you to-follow-along
καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἐπιγελάσας εἶπε, Καὶ ἐπὶ πόσῳ ἐθέλοις 43
and — Cyrus laughing said And for how-much would-you-be-willing
ἄν, ἔφη, τὴν γυναῖκά σου ἀκοῦσαι ὅτι σκευοφορεῖς; Ἀλλ'
— he-said the wife your to-hear that you-carry-baggage But
οὐδέν, ἔφη, ἀκούειν δεήσει αὐτήν· ἄξω γάρ,
nothing he-said to-hear will-be-needful her I-shall-take(-her) for
ὥστε ὁρᾶν ἐξέσται αὐτῇ ὅ τι ἂν ἐγὼ πράττω.
so-that to-see it-will-be-possible for-her what ever — I do

Ὥρα ἄν, ἔφη, συσκευάζεσθαι ὑμῖν εἴη. Νόμιζ', ἔφη,
Time — he-said to-pack-up for-you it-would-be Consider he-said
συνεσκευασμένους παρέσεσθαι ὅ τι ἂν ὁ πατὴρ δῷ.
packed-up (us)-to-be-present what ever — the father gives
τότε μὲν δὴ ξενισθέντες οἱ στρατιῶται ἐκοιμήθησαν.
then indeed then having-been-entertained the soldiers slept

II · THE CHALDAEANS

Cyrus surveys Armenia with Tigranes, marches against the Chaldaeans, who raid it from the heights, drives them off, and fortifies the summit; he frees his captives and offers them peace. The Armenian king arrives with builders, marveling that the defeat he dreaded has saved him. Cyrus makes peace between the two peoples: the Chaldaeans may farm idle Armenian land and the Armenians graze the Chaldaean mountains, both trusting Cyrus to hold the heights against whichever breaks faith. The Chaldaeans, poor and often mercenaries, agree to serve him. Cyrus asks both peoples to give guides to a messenger he means to send to the Indian king for money.

1 Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ λαβὼν ὁ Κῦρος τὸν Τιγράνην καὶ
On-the and next-day having-taken — Cyrus — Tigranes and
τῶν Μήδων ἱππέων τοὺς κρατίστους καὶ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ
of-the Medes horsemen the best and of-the his-own
φίλων ὁπόσους καιρὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, περιελαύνων τὴν
friends as-many-as the-right-measure seemed to-be riding-round the
χώραν κατεθεᾶτο, σκοπῶν ποῦ τειχίσειε φρούριον. καὶ
country he-surveyed(-it) considering where he-should-fortify a-fort and
ἐπ' ἄκρον τι ἐλθὼν ἐπηρώτα τὸν Τιγράνην ποῖα εἴη
to height some having-come he-asked — Tigranes which might-be
τῶν ὀρέων ὁπόθεν οἱ Χαλδαῖοι καταθέοντες λῄζονται. καὶ
of-the mountains from-where the Chaldaeans raiding plunder and
ὁ Τιγράνης ἐδείκνυεν. ὃ δὲ πάλιν ἤρετο, Νῦν δὲ ταῦτα
— Tigranes showed(-him) he and again asked Now and these

τὰ ὄρη ἔρημά ἐστιν; Οὐ μὰ Δί᾽, ἔφη, ἀλλ᾽ ἀεὶ σκοποὶ
the mountains deserted are(-they) Not by Zeus he-said but always lookouts
εἰσὶν ἐκείνων οἳ σημαίνουσι τοῖς ἄλλοις ὅ τι ἂν ὁρῶσι.
are of-theirs who signal to-the others what ever — they-see
Τί οὖν, ἔφη, ποιοῦσιν, ἐπὴν αἴσθωνται; Βοηθοῦσιν, ἔφη,
What then he-said do-they-do when they-perceive(-it) They-run-to-help he-said
ἐπὶ τὰ ἄκρα, ὡς ἂν ἕκαστος τάχους δύνηται.
to the heights as — each of-speed can
ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ὁ Κῦρος ἠκηκόει· σκοπῶν δὲ κατενόει 2
these(-things) indeed then — Cyrus had-heard looking and he-observed
πολλὴν τῆς χώρας τοῖς Ἀρμενίοις ἔρημον καὶ ἀργὸν
much of-the country for-the Armenians deserted and idle
οὖσαν διὰ τὸν πόλεμον. καὶ τότε μὲν ἀπῆλθον ἐπὶ
being because-of the war and then indeed they-went-away to
τὸ στρατόπεδον καὶ δειπνήσαντες ἐκοιμήθησαν.
the camp and having-dined slept
τῇ δ᾽ ὑστεραίᾳ αὐτός τε ὁ Τιγράνης παρῆν 3
on-the and next-day himself both — Tigranes was-present
συνεσκευασμένος καὶ ἱππεῖς εἰς τοὺς τετρακισχιλίους
packed-up and horsemen about the four-thousand
συνελέγοντο αὐτῷ καὶ τοξόται εἰς τοὺς μυρίους, καὶ
were-gathered for-him and archers about the ten-thousand and
πελτασταὶ ἄλλοι τοσοῦτοι. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἐν ᾧ συνελέγοντο
peltasts other as-many — and Cyrus in which they-were-gathering
ἐθύετο· ἐπεὶ δὲ καλὰ ἦν τὰ ἱερὰ αὐτῷ, συνεκάλεσε
sacrificed when and favorable were the sacrifices for-him he-called-together
τούς τε τῶν Περσῶν ἡγεμόνας καὶ τοὺς τῶν Μήδων.
the both of-the Persians leaders and those of-the Medes
ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ὁμοῦ ἦσαν, ἔλεξε τοιάδε. Ἄνδρες φίλοι, ἔστι μὲν 4
when and together they-were he-spoke as-follows Men friends are indeed
τὰ ὄρη ταῦτα ἃ ὁρῶμεν Χαλδαίων· εἰ δὲ ταῦτα
the mountains these which we-see of-Chaldaeans if and these

καταλάβοιμεν καὶ ἐπ᾽ ἄκρου γένοιτο ἡμέτερον φρούριον,
we-should-seize and on the-height should-be our fort
σωφρονεῖν ἀνάγκη ἂν εἴη πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀμφοτέροις, τοῖς
to-be-sensible necessity — would-be toward us for-both the
τε Ἀρμενίοις καὶ τοῖς Χαλδαίοις. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἱερὰ καλὰ
both Armenians and the Chaldaeans the indeed then sacrifices favorable
ἡμῖν· ἀνθρωπίνῃ δὲ προμηθίᾳ εἰς τὸ πραχθῆναι ταῦτα
for-us with-human but forethought for the to-be-accomplished these(-things)
οὐδὲν οὕτω μέγα σύμμαχον ἂν γένοιτο ὡς τάχος. ἢν γὰρ
nothing so great an-ally — would-be as speed if for
φθάσωμεν πρὶν τοὺς πολεμίους συλλεγῆναι ἀναβάντες,
we-anticipate(-them) before the enemies to-gather having-gone-up
ἢ παντάπασιν ἀμαχεὶ λάβοιμεν ἂν τὸ ἄκρον ἢ
either altogether without-a-fight we-would-take — the height or
ὀλίγοις τε καὶ ἀσθενέσι χρησαίμεθα ἂν πολεμίοις.
few both and weak we-would-deal-with — (as)-enemies
5 τῶν οὖν πόνων οὐδεὶς ῥᾴων οὐδ᾽ ἀκινδυνότερος, ἔφη,
of-the then toils none easier nor less-dangerous he-said
ἐστὶ τοῦ νῦν καρτερῆσαι σπεύδοντας. ἴτε οὖν ἐπὶ τὰ
is than-the now to-endure hastening go then to the
ὅπλα. καὶ ∗∗∗ Ὑμεῖς μέν, ὦ Μῆδοι, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἡμῶν
arms and (lacuna) You indeed O Medes on the-left of-us
πορεύεσθε· ὑμεῖς δέ, ὦ Ἀρμένιοι, οἱ μὲν ἡμίσεις ἐν
march you and O Armenians the indeed half on
δεξιᾷ, οἱ δ᾽ ἡμίσεις ἔμπροσθεν ἡμῶν ἡγεῖσθε· ὑμεῖς δ᾽,
the-right the and half in-front-of us lead you and
ὦ ἱππεῖς, ὄπισθεν ἕπεσθε παρακελευόμενοι καὶ ὠθοῦντες
O horsemen behind follow urging-on and pushing
ἄνω ἡμᾶς, ἢν δέ τις μαλακύνηται, μὴ ἐπιτρέπετε.
up us if and anyone go-soft not allow(-it)

ταῦτ᾽ εἰπὼν ὁ Κῦρος ἡγεῖτο ὀρθίους ποιησάμενος τοὺς 6
these(-things) having-said — Cyrus led in-columns having-formed the
λόχους. οἱ δὲ Χαλδαῖοι ὡς ἔγνωσαν τὴν ὁρμὴν ἄνω οὖσαν,
units the and Chaldaeans when they-knew the advance upward being
εὐθὺς ἐσήμαινόν τε τοῖς ἑαυτῶν καὶ συνεβόων ἀλλήλους
at-once signaled both to-the their-own and shouted-to one-another
καὶ συνηθροίζοντο. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος παρηγγύα, Ἄνδρες Πέρσαι,
and gathered — and Cyrus passed-the-word Men Persians
ἡμῖν σημαίνουσι σπεύδειν. ἢν γὰρ φθάσωμεν ἄνω
for-us they-signal to-hasten if for we-anticipate(-them) up
γενόμενοι, οὐδὲν τὰ τῶν πολεμίων δυνήσεται.
having-got in-nothing the (forces)-of-the enemies will-be-able
Εἶχον δ᾽ οἱ Χαλδαῖοι γέρρα τε καὶ παλτὰ δύο· καὶ 7
Had and the Chaldaeans wicker-shields both and javelins two and
πολεμικώτατοι δὲ λέγονται οὗτοι τῶν περὶ ἐκείνην τὴν
most-warlike and are-said these of-those around that the
χώραν εἶναι· καὶ μισθοῦ στρατεύονται, ὁπόταν τις αὐτῶν
country to-be and for-hire they-serve whenever anyone of-them
δέηται, διὰ τὸ πολεμικώτατοί τε καὶ πένητες εἶναι·
needs because-of the most-warlike both and poor to-be
καὶ γὰρ ἡ χώρα αὐτοῖς ὀρεινή τέ ἐστι καὶ ὀλίγη
and for the country for-them mountainous both is and little
ἡ τὰ χρήματα ἔχουσα.
the(-part) the wealth having
ὡς δὲ μᾶλλον ἐπλησίαζον οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν Κῦρον τῶν ἄκρων, 8
when and more drew-near those around — Cyrus to-the heights
ὁ Τιγράνης σὺν τῷ Κύρῳ πορευόμενος εἶπεν, Ὦ Κῦρε, ἆρ᾽
— Tigranes with — Cyrus marching said O Cyrus then
οἶσθ᾽, ἔφη, ὅτι αὐτοὺς ἡμᾶς αὐτίκα μάλα δεήσει
do-you-know he-said that ourselves us at-once very it-will-be-necessary
μάχεσθαι; ὡς οἵ γε Ἀρμένιοι οὐ μὴ δέξονται τοὺς
to-fight since the at-least Armenians not — will-await the

πολεμίους. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος εἰπὼν ὅτι εἰδείη τοῦτο, εὐθὺς
enemies and — Cyrus having-said that he-knew this at-once
παρηγγύησε τοῖς Πέρσαις παρασκευάζεσθαι, ὡς αὐτίκα
passed-the-word to-the Persians to-make-ready as at-once
δεῆσον διώκειν, ἐπειδὰν ὑπαγάγωσι τοὺς πολεμίους
it-being-necessary to-pursue when draw-on the enemies
ὑποφεύγοντες οἱ Ἀρμένιοι ὥστ' ἐγγὺς ἡμῖν γενέσθαι.
fleeing-before(-them) the Armenians so-that near us to-come
9 οὕτω δὴ ἡγοῦντο μὲν οἱ Ἀρμένιοι· τῶν δὲ Χαλδαίων οἱ
so indeed led indeed the Armenians of-the and Chaldaeans those
παρόντες, ὡς ἐπλησίαζον οἱ Ἀρμένιοι, ταχὺ ἀλαλάξαντες
present when drew-near the Armenians quickly raising-the-war-cry
ἔθεον, ὥσπερ εἰώθεσαν, ἐπ' αὐτούς· οἱ δὲ Ἀρμένιοι
ran as they-were-accustomed against them the and Armenians
ὥσπερ εἰώθεσαν, οὐκ ἐδέχοντο.
as they-were-accustomed not they-awaited(-them)
10 ὡς δὲ διώκοντες οἱ Χαλδαῖοι εἶδον ἐναντίους μαχαιροφόρους
when and pursuing the Chaldaeans saw opposite sword-bearers
ἰεμένους ἄνω, οἳ μέν τινες αὐτοῖς πελάσαντες ταχὺ
pressing up the(-ones) indeed some them having-approached quickly
ἀπέθνησκον, οἳ δ' ἔφευγον, οἳ δέ τινες καὶ
were-killed the(-others) and fled the(-others) and some even
ἑάλωσαν αὐτῶν, ταχὺ δὲ εἴχετο τὰ ἄκρα. ἐπεὶ δὲ
were-taken of-them quickly and were-held the heights when and
τὰ ἄκρα εἶχον οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον, καθεώρων τε τῶν
the heights held those around Cyrus they-looked-down-on both of-the
Χαλδαίων τὰς οἰκήσεις καὶ ᾐσθάνοντο φεύγοντας αὐτοὺς
Chaldaeans the dwellings and perceived fleeing them
ἐκ τῶν ἐγγὺς οἰκήσεων.
from the near dwellings

ὁ δὲ Κῦρος, ὡς πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται ὁμοῦ ἐγένοντο, 11
— *and Cyrus when all the soldiers together were*
ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι παρήγγειλεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἠριστήκεσαν,
to-take-lunch ordered when and they-had-lunched
καταμαθὼν ἔνθα αἱ σκοπαὶ ἦσαν αἱ τῶν Χαλδαίων
having-learned where the lookouts were those of-the Chaldaeans
ἐρυμνόν τε ὂν καὶ ἔνυδρον, εὐθὺς ἐτείχιζε φρούριον·
steep both being and well-watered at-once he-fortified a-fort
καὶ τὸν Τιγράνην ἐκέλευε πέμπειν ἐπὶ τὸν πατέρα καὶ
and — Tigranes he-ordered to-send to the father and
κελεύειν παραγενέσθαι ἔχοντα ὁπόσοι εἶεν τέκτονές τε
to-bid(-him) to-come having as-many-as there-were carpenters both
καὶ λιθοτόμοι. ἐπὶ μὲν δὴ τὸν Ἀρμένιον ᾤχετο ἄγγελος·
and stonecutters to indeed then the Armenian went a-messenger
ὁ δὲ Κῦρος τοῖς παροῦσιν ἐτείχιζεν.
— but Cyrus with-those present fortified
Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ προσάγουσι τῷ Κύρῳ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους 12
In and this they-bring — to-Cyrus the captives
δεδεμένους, τοὺς δέ τινας καὶ τετρωμένους. ὡς δὲ εἶδεν,
bound those and some also wounded when and he-saw
εὐθὺς λύειν μὲν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς δεδεμένους, τοὺς δὲ
at-once to-loose indeed he-ordered the bound the(-ones) and
τετρωμένους ἰατροὺς καλέσας θεραπεύειν ἐκέλευσεν· ἔπειτα
wounded doctors having-called to-treat he-ordered then
δὲ ἔλεξε τοῖς Χαλδαίοις ὅτι ἥκοι οὔτε ἀπολέσαι
and he-said to-the Chaldaeans that he-had-come neither to-destroy
ἐπιθυμῶν ἐκείνους οὔτε πολεμεῖν δεόμενος, ἀλλ' εἰρήνην
desiring them nor to-make-war wanting but peace
ποιῆσαι βουλόμενος Ἀρμενίοις καὶ Χαλδαίοις. Πρὶν μὲν οὖν
to-make wishing for-Armenians and Chaldaeans Before indeed then
ἔχεσθαι τὰ ἄκρα οἶδ' ὅτι οὐδὲν ἐδεῖσθε εἰρήνης· τὰ μὲν
to-be-held the heights I-know that in-nothing you-needed peace the indeed

γὰρ ὑμέτερα ἀσφαλῶς εἶχε, τὰ δὲ τῶν Ἀρμενίων ἤγετε
for your(-things) safely were the and of-the Armenians you-plundered
καὶ ἐφέρετε· νῦν δὲ ὁρᾶτε δὴ ἐν οἵῳ ἐστέ.
and carried-off now but you-see indeed in what-sort-of(-state) you-are
13 ἐγὼ οὖν ἀφίημι ὑμᾶς οἴκαδε τοὺς εἰλημμένους, καὶ
I then let-go you home those taken and
δίδωμι ὑμῖν σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις Χαλδαίοις βουλεύσασθαι εἴτε
I-allow you with the other Chaldaeans to-deliberate whether
βούλεσθε πολεμεῖν ἡμῖν εἴτε φίλοι εἶναι. κἂν μὲν πόλεμον
you-wish to-make-war with-us or friends to-be and-if indeed war
αἱρῆσθε, μηκέτι ἥκετε δεῦρο ἄνευ ὅπλων, εἰ σωφρονεῖτε·
you-choose no-longer come here without arms if you-are-sensible
ἢν δὲ εἰρήνης δοκῆτε δεῖσθαι, ἄνευ ὅπλων ἥκετε· ὡς δὲ
if but peace you-think to-need without arms come that and
καλῶς ἕξει τὰ ὑμέτερα, ἢν φίλοι γένησθε, ἐμοὶ μελήσει.
well will-be the yours if friends you-become to-me it-will-be-a-care
14 ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Χαλδαῖοι, πολλὰ μὲν
having-heard and these(-things) the Chaldaeans much indeed
ἐπαινέσαντες, πολλὰ δὲ δεξιωσάμενοι τὸν Κῦρον ᾤχοντο
having-praised much and having-greeted — Cyrus went
οἴκαδε. Ὁ δὲ Ἀρμένιος ὡς ἤκουσε τήν τε κλῆσιν
home The and Armenian when he-heard the both summons
τοῦ Κύρου καὶ τὴν πρᾶξιν, λαβὼν τοὺς τέκτονας καὶ
— of-Cyrus and the outcome having-taken the carpenters and
τἆλλα ὅσων ᾤετο δεῖν, ἦκε πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον
the-other(-things) as-many-as he-thought (were)-needed came to — Cyrus
ὡς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα.
as he-could quickest
15 ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδε τὸν Κῦρον, ἔλεξεν, Ὦ Κῦρε, ὡς ὀλίγα
when and he-saw — Cyrus he-said O Cyrus how little
δυνάμενοι προορᾶν ἄνθρωποι περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος πολλὰ
being-able to-foresee men about the future much

ἐπιχειροῦμεν πράττειν. νῦν γὰρ δὴ καὶ ἐγὼ ἐλευθερίαν
we-attempt to-do now for indeed also I freedom
μὲν μηχανᾶσθαι ἐπιχειρήσας δοῦλος ὡς οὐδεπώποτε
indeed to-contrive having-attempted a-slave as never-before
ἐγενόμην· ἐπεὶ δ' ἑάλωμεν, σαφῶς ἀπολωλέναι νομίσαντες
became when and we-were-taken clearly to-have-perished having-thought
νῦν ἀναφαινόμεθα σεσωμένοι ὡς οὐδεπώποτε. οἳ γὰρ
now we-appear saved as never-before (those)-who for
οὐδεπώποτε ἐπαύοντο πολλὰ κακὰ ἡμᾶς ποιοῦντες, νῦν
never stopped many evils us doing now
ὁρῶ τούτους ἔχοντας ὥσπερ ἐγὼ ηὐχόμην.
I-see these having as I prayed
καὶ τοῦτο ἐπίστω, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, ὅτι ἐγὼ ὥστε ἀπελάσαι 16
and this know he-said O Cyrus that I so-as to-drive-away
Χαλδαίους ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν ἄκρων πολλαπλάσια ἂν
Chaldaeans from these the heights many-times-more —
ἔδωκα χρήματα ὧν σὺ νῦν ἔχεις παρ' ἐμοῦ· καὶ ἃ
would-have-given money than-what you now have from me and what
ὑπισχνοῦ ποιήσειν ἀγαθὰ ἡμᾶς ὅτ' ἐλάμβανες τὰ χρήματα,
you-promised to-do good(-things) to-us when you-received the money
ἀποτετέλεσταί σοι ἤδη, ὥστε, καὶ προσοφείλοντές σοι
has-been-fulfilled by-you already so-that also owing-besides to-you
ἄλλας χάριτας ἀναπεφήναμεν, ἃς ἡμεῖς γε, εἰ μὴ κακοί
other favors we-have-been-shown which we at-least if not bad
ἐσμεν, αἰσχυνοίμεθ' ἄν σοι μὴ ἀποδιδόντες.
we-are would-be-ashamed — to-you not paying(-them)
ὁ μὲν Ἀρμένιος ταῦτ' ἔλεξεν. Οἱ δὲ Χαλδαῖοι ἦκον 17
the indeed Armenian these(-things) said The and Chaldaeans came
δεόμενοι τοῦ Κύρου εἰρήνην σφίσι ποιῆσαι. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος
asking — Cyrus peace for-them to-make and — Cyrus
ἐπήρετο αὐτούς, Ἄλλο τι, ἔφη, ὦ Χαλδαῖοι, ἢ
asked them Other(-thing) at-all he-said O Chaldaeans than

τούτου ἕνεκα ὑμεῖς εἰρήνης νῦν ἐπιθυμεῖτε ὅτι νομίζετε
for-this for-the-sake you peace now do-you-desire that you-think
ἀσφαλέστερον ἂν δύνασθαι ζῆν, εἰρήνης γενομένης ἢ
more-safely — to-be-able to-live peace having-come-about than
πολεμοῦντες, ἐπεὶ ἡμεῖς τάδ' ἔχομεν; ἔφασαν οἱ
making-war since we these(-heights) hold said(-so) the
Χαλδαῖοι.
Chaldaeans

18 καὶ ὃς Τί οὖν, ἔφη, εἰ καὶ ἄλλα ὑμῖν ἀγαθὰ προσγένοιτο
and he What then he-said if also other for-you goods should-be-added
διὰ τὴν εἰρήνην; Ἔτι ἄν, ἔφασαν, μᾶλλον εὐφραινοίμεθα.
because-of the peace Still — they-said more we-would-rejoice
Ἄλλο τι οὖν, ἔφη, ἢ διὰ τὸ γῆς σπανίζειν
Other(-thing) at-all then he-said than because-of the of-land to-be-short
ἀγαθῆς νῦν πένητες νομίζετ' εἶναι; συνέφασαν καὶ τοῦτο.
good now poor you-think to-be they-agreed also this
Τί οὖν; ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, βούλοισθ' ἂν ἀποτελοῦντες
What then said — Cyrus would-you-wish — paying
ὅσαπερ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀρμένιοι ἐξεῖναι ὑμῖν τῆς Ἀρμενίας
as-much-as the other Armenians to-be-allowed for-you — of-Armenia
ἐργάζεσθαι ὁπόσην ἂν βούλησθε; ἔφασαν οἱ Χαλδαῖοι, εἰ
to-work as-much-as — you-wish said(-so) the Chaldaeans if
πιστεύοιμεν μὴ ἀδικήσεσθαι.
we-could-trust not to-be-wronged

19 Τί δέ, σύ, ἔφη, ὦ Ἀρμένιε, βούλοιο ἄν σοι τὴν νῦν
What and you he-said O Armenian would-you-wish — for-you the now
ἀργὸν οὖσαν γῆν ἐνεργὸν γενέσθαι, εἰ μέλλοιεν τὰ νομιζόμενα
idle being land productive to-become if were-going the customary(-dues)
παρὰ σοὶ ἀποτελεῖν οἱ ἐργαζόμενοι; ἔφη ὁ Ἀρμένιος πολλοῦ
to you to-pay those working(-it) said the Armenian at-much
ἂν τοῦτο πρίασθαι· πολὺ γὰρ ἂν αὐξάνεσθαι τὴν πρόσοδον.
— this to-buy much for — to-increase the revenue

Τί δ', ὑμεῖς, ἔφη, ὦ Χαλδαῖοι, ἐπεὶ ὄρη ἀγαθὰ ἔχετε, 20
What and you he-said O Chaldaeans since mountains good you-have
ἐθέλοιτ' ἂν ἐᾶν νέμειν ταῦτα τοὺς Ἀρμενίους, εἰ
would-you-be-willing — to-allow to-graze these the Armenians if
ὑμῖν μέλλοιεν οἱ νέμοντες τὰ δίκαια ἀποτελεῖν; ἔφασαν
to-you were-going those grazing the just(-dues) to-pay said(-so)
οἱ Χαλδαῖοι· πολλὰ γὰρ ἂν ὠφελεῖσθαι οὐδὲν πονοῦντες.
the Chaldaeans much for — to-be-benefited nothing toiling
Σὺ δέ, ἔφη, ὦ Ἀρμένιε, ἐθέλοις ἂν ταῖς τούτων
You and he-said O Armenian would-you-be-willing — the of-these
νομαῖς χρῆσθαι, εἰ μέλλοις μικρὰ ὠφελῶν Χαλδαίους
pastures to-use if you-were-going little benefiting Chaldaeans
πολὺ πλείω ὠφελήσεσθαι; Καὶ σφόδρα ἄν, ἔφη, εἴπερ
much more to-be-benefited Even very-much — he-said if-indeed
οἰοίμην ἀσφαλῶς νέμειν. Οὐκοῦν, ἔφη, ἀσφαλῶς ἂν
I-thought safely to-graze Therefore he-said safely —
νέμοιτε, εἰ τὰ ἄκρα ἔχοιτε σύμμαχα; ἔφη ὁ Ἀρμένιος.
would-you-graze if the heights you-had (as)-allies said the Armenian
Ἀλλὰ μὰ Δί', ἔφασαν οἱ Χαλδαῖοι, οὐκ ἂν ἡμεῖς ἀσφαλῶς 21
But no-by Zeus said the Chaldaeans not — we safely
ἐργαζοίμεθα μὴ ὅτι τὴν τούτων, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἂν τὴν
would-work not to-speak-of the of-these but not-even — the
ἡμετέραν, εἰ οὗτοι τὰ ἄκρα ἔχοιεν. Εἰ δ' ὑμῖν αὖ,
ours if these the heights should-hold If but for-you in-turn
ἔφη, τὰ ἄκρα σύμμαχα εἴη; Οὕτως ἄν, ἔφασαν, ἡμῖν
he-said the heights allied were So — they-said for-us
καλῶς ἔχοι. Ἀλλὰ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ἀρμένιος, οὐκ ἂν
well it-would-be But no-by Zeus said the Armenian not —
ἡμῖν αὖ καλῶς ἔχοι, εἰ οὗτοι παραλήψονται πάλιν
for-us in-turn well it-would-be if these will-take-over again
τὰ ἄκρα ἄλλως τε καὶ τετειχισμένα.
the heights otherwise both and fortified

22 καὶ ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Οὐτωσὶ τοίνυν, ἔφη, ἐγὼ ποιήσω·
and — Cyrus said Thus then he-said I shall-do
οὐδετέροις ὑμῶν τὰ ἄκρα παραδώσω, ἀλλ᾽ ἡμεῖς φυλάξομεν
to-neither of-you the heights I-shall-hand-over but we shall-guard
αὐτά· κἂν ἀδικῶσιν ὑμῶν ὁπότεροι, σὺν τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις
them and-if wrong of-you either-of-the-two with the wronged
ἐσόμεθα ἡμεῖς.
shall-be we

23 Ὡς δ᾽ ἤκουσαν ταῦτα ἀμφότεροι, ἐπῄνεσαν καὶ ἔλεγον
When and they-heard these(-things) both praised(-it) and said
ὅτι οὕτως ἂν εἴη μόνως εἰρήνη βεβαία. καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις
that so — would-be only peace secure and on these(-terms)
ἔδοσαν καὶ ἔλαβον πάντες τὰ πιστά, καὶ ἐλευθέρους μὲν
gave and received all the pledges and free indeed
ἀμφοτέρους ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων εἶναι συνετίθεντο, ἐπιγαμίας δ᾽
both from one-another to-be they-agreed intermarriages and
εἶναι καὶ ἐπεργασίας καὶ ἐπινομίας, καὶ ἐπιμαχίαν δὲ
to-be and rights-of-tillage and rights-of-pasture and a-defensive-alliance and
κοινήν, εἴ τις ἀδικοίη ὁποτέρους.
common if anyone should-wrong either-of-the-two

24 οὕτω μὲν οὖν τότε διεπράχθη· καὶ νῦν δὲ ἔτι οὕτω
so indeed then then it-was-accomplished and now and still so
διαμένουσιν αἱ τότε γενόμεναι συνθῆκαι Χαλδαίοις καὶ
remain the then made agreements for-Chaldaeans and
τῷ τὴν Ἀρμενίαν ἔχοντι. ἐπεὶ δὲ αἱ συνθῆκαι
for-the(-one) — Armenia holding when and the agreements
ἐγένοντο, εὐθὺς συνετείχιζόν τε ἀμφότεροι προθύμως ὡς
were-made at-once they-fortified-together both both(-sides) eagerly as
κοινὸν φρούριον καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια συνεισῆγον.
a-common fort and the necessaries they-brought-in-together

ἐπεὶ δ’ ἑσπέρα προσῄει, συνδείπνους ἔλαβεν ἀμφοτέρους 25
when and evening came-on as-dinner-companions he-took both
ὁ Κῦρος πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὡς φίλους ἤδη. συσκηνούντων δὲ
— Cyrus to himself as friends now tenting-together and
εἶπέ τις τῶν Χαλδαίων ὅτι τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις σφῶν πᾶσιν
said someone of-the Chaldaeans that to-the indeed other of-them all
εὐκτὰ ταῦτα εἴη· εἰσὶ δέ τινες οἳ λῃζόμενοι ζῶσι καὶ
desirable these(-things) were there-are and some who by-plundering live and
οὔτ’ ἂν ἐπίσταιντο ἐργάζεσθαι οὔτ’ ἂν δύναιντο, εἰθισμένοι
neither — would-know-how to-work nor — they-could being-accustomed
ἀπὸ πολέμου βιοτεύειν· ἀεὶ γὰρ ἐλῄζοντο ἢ ἐμισθοφόρουν.
from war to-live always for they-plundered or served-for-hire
πολλάκις μὲν παρὰ τῷ Ἰνδῶν βασιλεῖ, καὶ γάρ, ἔφασαν,
often indeed with the of-Indians king and for they-said
πολύχρυσος ἀνήρ, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ παρ’ Ἀστυάγει.
very-rich(-is) the-man often and also with Astyages
καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἔφη, Τί οὖν οὐ καὶ νῦν παρ’ ἐμοὶ 26
and — Cyrus said Why then not also now with me
μισθοφοροῦσιν; ἐγὼ γὰρ δώσω ὅσον τις καὶ ἄλλος
do-they-serve-for-hire I for shall-give as-much-as anyone also other
πλεῖστον δήποτε ἔδωκε. συνέφασαν, καὶ πολλούς γε
most ever gave they-agreed and many at-least
ἔσεσθαι ἔλεγον τοὺς ἐθελήσοντας.
to-be they-said those going-to-be-willing
Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτω συνωμολογεῖτο. ὁ δὲ 27
And these(-things) indeed then so were-agreed — and
Κῦρος ὡς ἤκουσεν ὅτι πρὸς τὸν Ἰνδὸν πολλάκις οἱ
Cyrus when he-heard that to the Indian often the
Χαλδαῖοι ἐπορεύοντο, ἀναμνησθεὶς ὅτι ἦλθον παρ’ αὐτοῦ
Chaldaeans used-to-go having-remembered that they-came from him
κατασκεψόμενοι εἰς Μήδους τὰ αὐτῶν πράγματα καὶ
to-spy-out to Medes the their affairs and

ᾤχοντο πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, ὅπως αὖ καὶ τὰ
they-went-off to the enemies so-that in-turn also the
ἐκείνων κατίδωσιν, ἐβούλετο μαθεῖν τὸν Ἰνδὸν τὰ
(affairs)-of-those they-might-see wished to-learn the Indian the
αὐτῷ πεπραγμένα.
(things)-by-him done

28 ἤρξατο οὖν λόγου τοιοῦδε· Ὦ Ἀρμένιε, ἔφη, καὶ ὑμεῖς, ὦ
he-began then a-speech such-as-this O Armenian he-said and you O
Χαλδαῖοι, εἴπατέ μοι, εἴ τινα ἐγὼ τῶν ἐμῶν ἀποστέλλοιμι
Chaldaeans tell me if any I of-the mine should-send
πρὸς τὸν Ἰνδόν, συμπέμψαιτ' ἄν μοι τῶν ὑμετέρων
to the Indian would-you-send-with — me of-the yours
οἵτινες αὐτῷ τήν τε ὁδὸν ἡγοῖντο ἂν καὶ συμπράττοιεν
(men)-who for-him the both road might-lead — and might-help-accomplish
ὥστε γενέσθαι ἡμῖν παρὰ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ἃ ἐγὼ βούλομαι;
so-that to-come-about for-us from the Indian what I wish
ἐγὼ γὰρ χρήματα μὲν προσγενέσθαι ἔτι ἂν βουλοίμην
I for money indeed to-be-added still — would-wish
ἡμῖν, ὅπως ἔχω καὶ μισθὸν ἀφθόνως διδόναι οἷς ἂν
for-us so-that I-may-have both pay plentifully to-give to-whom —
δέῃ καὶ τιμᾶν καὶ δωρεῖσθαι τῶν συστρατευομένων
(it)-be-needful and to-honor and to-reward of-those campaigning-with(-me)
τοὺς ἀξίους· τούτων δὴ ἕνεκα βούλομαι ὡς ἀφθονώτατα
the worthy these indeed for-the-sake I-wish as most-plentiful
χρήματα ἔχειν, δεῖσθαι τούτων νομίζων. τῶν δὲ ὑμετέρων
money to-have to-need these(-things) thinking of-the and yours
ἡδύ μοι φείδεσθαι· φίλους γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἤδη νομίζω· παρὰ
pleasant to-me to-spare friends for you now I-consider from
δὲ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ἡδέως ἂν λάβοιμι, εἰ διδοίη.
but the Indian gladly — I-would-take if he-should-give

ὁ οὖν ἄγγελος, ᾧ κελεύω ὑμᾶς ἡγεμόνας δοῦναι καὶ 29
the then messenger to-whom I-bid you guides to-give and
συμπράκτορας, ἐλθὼν ἐκεῖσε ὧδε λέξει· Ἔπεμψέ με
helpers having-gone there thus will-speak Sent me
Κῦρος, ὦ Ἰνδέ, πρὸς σέ· φησὶ δὲ προσδεῖσθαι χρημάτων,
Cyrus O Indian to you he-says and to-need-besides money
προσδεχόμενος ἄλλην στρατιὰν οἴκοθεν ἐκ Περσῶν· καὶ
expecting another army from-home from Persians and
γὰρ προσδέχομαι, ἔφη· ἢν οὖν αὐτῷ πέμψῃς ὁπόσα
for I-expect(-it) he-said if then to-him you-send as-much-as
σοι προχωρεῖ, φησίν, ἢν θεὸς ἀγαθὸν τέλος διδῷ αὐτῷ,
to-you is-convenient he-says if god a-good end grant to-him
πειράσεσθαι ποιῆσαι ὥστε σε νομίζειν καλῶς βεβουλεῦσθαι
he-will-try to-make(-it) so-that you to-think well to-have-planned
χαρισάμενον αὐτῷ.
having-gratified him
ταῦτα μὲν ὁ παρ᾽ ἐμοῦ λέξει. τοῖς δὲ παρ᾽ ὑμῶν 30
these(-things) indeed the(-one) from me will-say to-those and from you
ὑμεῖς αὖ ἐπιστέλλετε ὅ τι ὑμῖν δοκεῖ συμφέρον εἶναι.
you in-turn give-instructions what ever to-you seems advantageous to-be
καὶ ἢν μὲν λάβωμεν, ἔφη, παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ, ἀφθονωτέροις
and if indeed we-get he-said from him more-abundant(-means)
χρησόμεθα· ἢν δὲ μὴ λάβωμεν, εἰσόμεθα ὅτι οὐδεμίαν
we-shall-use if but not we-get we-shall-know that no
αὐτῷ χάριν ὀφείλομεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐξέσται ἡμῖν ἐκείνου
to-him gratitude we-owe but it-will-be-possible for-us of-him
ἕνεκα πρὸς τὸ ἡμέτερον συμφέρον πάντα τίθεσθαι.
for-the-sake for the our advantage all-things to-arrange
ταῦτ᾽ εἶπεν ὁ Κῦρος, νομίζων τοὺς ἰόντας Ἀρμενίων 31
these(-things) said — Cyrus thinking those going of-Armenians
καὶ Χαλδαίων τοιαῦτα λέξειν περὶ αὐτοῦ οἷα αὐτὸς
and Chaldaeans such(-things) to-be-going-to-say about him as he-himself

ἐπεθύμει πάντας ἀνθρώπους καὶ λέγειν καὶ ἀκούειν περὶ
desired all men both to-say and to-hear about
αὐτοῦ. καὶ τότε μὲν δή, ὁπότε καλῶς εἶχε, διαλύσαντες
him and then indeed then when well it-was having-broken-up
τὴν σκηνὴν ἀνεπαύοντο.
the tent they-went-to-rest

III · THE FIRST BATTLE

The Armenians send Cyrus off with a larger army, and he again refuses the gold the Armenian's wife brings, bidding her equip her son with it. He rewards his officers, persuades Cyaxares to invade at once, and after sacrifices at the border they ravage Assyria and camp near the entrenched enemy. Cyrus dissuades Cyaxares from a show of force, sends the peers to hearten the allies, and tells Chrysantas that no speech makes bad men good in a day. The Persians charge, crying who will follow, and drive the Assyrians into their camp, slaughtering many at the ditches; when the kings rally at the entrances, Cyrus draws his men back out of range, and the peers obey like a trained chorus.

1 Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ὅ τε Κῦρος ἔπεμπε τὸν ἄγγελον
On-the and next-day — both Cyrus sent the messenger
ἐπιστείλας ὅσαπερ ἔφη καὶ ὁ Ἀρμένιος καὶ οἱ
having-instructed(-him) as-much-as he-said and the Armenian and the
Χαλδαῖοι συνέπεμπον οὓς ἱκανωτάτους ἐνόμιζον εἶναι καὶ
Chaldaeans sent-along whom most-capable they-thought to-be both
συμπρᾶξαι καὶ εἰπεῖν περὶ Κύρου τὰ προσήκοντα. ἐκ δὲ
to-help-accomplish and to-say about Cyrus the fitting(-things) from and
τούτου κατασκευάσας ὁ Κῦρος τὸ φρούριον καὶ φύλαξιν
this having-equipped — Cyrus the fort both with-guards
ἱκανοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἐπιτηδείοις πᾶσι καὶ ἄρχοντ' αὐτῶν
sufficient and with-the necessaries all and a-commander of-them
καταλιπὼν Μῆδον ὃν ᾤετο Κυαξάρῃ ἂν μάλιστα
having-left a-Mede whom he-thought to-Cyaxares — most

χαρίσασθαι, ἀπῄει συλλαβὼν τὸ στράτευμα ὅσον
to-please went-away having-collected the army as-much-as
τε ἦλθεν ἔχων καὶ ὃ παρ᾽ Ἀρμενίων προσέλαβε, καὶ
both he-came having and what from Armenians he-received-besides and
τοὺς παρὰ Χαλδαίων εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, οἳ ᾤοντο καὶ
those from Chaldaeans about four-thousand who thought even
συμπάντων τῶν ἄλλων κρείττονες εἶναι.
than-all-together the others better to-be
ὡς δ᾽ οὖν κατέβη εἰς τὴν οἰκουμένην, οὐδεὶς ἔμεινεν 2
when and then he-came-down into the inhabited(-land) no-one stayed
ἔνδον Ἀρμενίων οὔτ᾽ ἀνὴρ οὔτε γυνή, ἀλλὰ πάντες
inside of-Armenians neither man nor woman but all
ὑπήντων ἡδόμενοι τῇ εἰρήνῃ καὶ φέροντες καὶ ἄγοντες
went-to-meet(-him) rejoicing in-the peace and carrying and leading
ὅ τι ἕκαστος ἄξιον εἶχε. καὶ ὁ Ἀρμένιος τούτοις
what ever each worth(-while) had and the Armenian at-these
οὐκ ἤχθετο, οὕτως ἂν νομίζων καὶ τὸν Κῦρον μᾶλλον
not was-vexed so — thinking also — Cyrus more
ἥδεσθαι τῇ ὑπὸ πάντων τιμῇ. τέλος δὲ ὑπήντησε
to-be-pleased with-the from all honor at-last and came-to-meet(-him)
καὶ ἡ γυνὴ τοῦ Ἀρμενίου, τὰς θυγατέρας ἔχουσα καὶ
also the wife of-the Armenian the daughters having and
τὸν νεώτερον υἱόν, καὶ σὺν ἄλλοις δώροις τὸ χρυσίον
the younger son and with other gifts the gold
ἐκόμιζεν ὃ πρότερον οὐκ ἤθελε λαβεῖν Κῦρος.
she-brought which before not had-wished to-take Cyrus
καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἰδὼν εἶπεν, Ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ οὐ ποιήσετε μισθοῦ 3
and — Cyrus having-seen(-it) said You me not will-make for-pay
περιιόντα εὐεργετεῖν, ἀλλὰ σύ, ὦ γύναι, ἔχουσα ταῦτα τὰ
going-about to-do-good but you O woman having these the
χρήματα ἃ φέρεις ἄπιθι, καὶ τῷ μὲν Ἀρμενίῳ μηκέτι δῷς
riches which you-bring go-away and to-the indeed Armenian no-longer give

αὐτὰ κατορύξαι, ἔκπεμψον δὲ τὸν σὸν ὑὸν ὡς κάλλιστα
them to-bury send-off and the your son as finely(-as-possible)
ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν κατασκευάσασα ἐπὶ τὴν στρατιάν· ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν
from them having-equipped(-him) to the army from and the
λοιπῶν κτῶ καὶ σαυτῇ καὶ τῷ ἀνδρὶ καὶ ταῖς θυγατράσι
rest acquire both for-yourself and for-the husband and for-the daughters
καὶ τοῖς ὑοῖς ὅ τι κεκτημένοι καὶ κοσμήσεσθε κάλλιον
and for-the sons what ever having-acquired also you-will-be-adorned more-finely
καὶ ἥδιον τὸν αἰῶνα διάξετε· εἰς δὲ τὴν γῆν, ἔφη,
and more-pleasantly the life you-will-spend into and the earth he-said
ἀρκείτω τὰ σώματα, ὅταν ἕκαστος τελευτήσῃ, κατακρύπτειν.
let-it-suffice the bodies when each dies to-bury
4 ὁ μὲν ταῦτ᾽ εἰπὼν παρήλαυνεν· ὁ δ᾽ Ἀρμένιος
he indeed these(-things) having-said rode-on the and Armenian
συμπρούπεμπε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες ἄνθρωποι, ἀνακαλοῦντες
escorted(-him) and the others all men calling
τὸν εὐεργέτην, τὸν ἄνδρα τὸν ἀγαθόν· καὶ τοῦτ᾽ ἐποίουν,
the benefactor the man the good and this they-did
ἕως ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐξέπεμψαν. συναπέστειλε δ᾽ αὐτῷ ὁ
until out-of the country they-sent(-him) sent-along and with-him the
Ἀρμένιος καὶ στρατιὰν πλείονα, ὡς εἰρήνης οἴκοι οὔσης.
Armenian also an-army larger since peace at-home being
5 οὕτω δὴ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπῄει κεχρηματισμένος οὐχ ἃ
so indeed — Cyrus went-away enriched not what
ἔλαβε μόνον χρήματα, ἀλλὰ πολὺ πλείονα τούτων
he-received only money but much more than-these
ἑτοιμασάμενος διὰ τὸν τρόπον, ὥστε λαμβάνειν ὁπότε
having-prepared because-of the character so-as to-receive whenever
δέοιτο. καὶ τότε μὲν ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ἐν τοῖς
he-should-need and then indeed he-encamped in the
μεθορίοις. τῇ δ᾽ ὑστεραίᾳ τὸ μὲν στράτευμα καὶ τὰ
borderlands on-the and next-day the indeed army and the

χρήματα ἔπεμψε πρὸς Κυαξάρην· ὃ δὲ πλησίον ἦν, ὥσπερ
money he-sent to Cyaxares he and near was as
ἔφησεν· αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν Τιγράνῃ καὶ Περσῶν τοῖς ἀρίστοις
he-had-said himself and with Tigranes and of-Persians the best
ἐθήρα ὅπουπερ ἐπιτυγχάνοιεν θηρίοις καὶ εὐφραίνετο.
hunted wherever they-came-upon beasts and enjoyed(-himself)
Ἐπεὶ δ' ἀφίκετο εἰς Μήδους, τῶν χρημάτων ἔδωκε τοῖς 6
When and he-came to Medes of-the money he-gave to-the
ἑαυτοῦ ταξιάρχοις ὅσα ἐδόκει ἑκάστῳ ἱκανὰ εἶναι,
his-own taxiarchs as-much-as seemed to-each sufficient to-be
ὅπως καὶ ἐκεῖνοι ἔχοιεν τιμᾶν, εἴ τινας ἄγαιντο τῶν
so-that also they might-be-able to-honor if any they-admired of-those
ὑφ' ἑαυτούς· ἐνόμιζε γάρ, εἰ ἕκαστος τὸ μέρος ἀξιέπαινον
under them he-thought for if each the part praiseworthy
ποιήσειε, τὸ ὅλον αὐτῷ καλῶς ἔχειν. καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ ὅ τι
should-make the whole to-him well to-be and himself and what ever
που καλὸν ἴδοι εἰς στρατιάν, ταῦτα κτώμενος ἐδωρεῖτο
anywhere fine he-saw for an-army these(-things) acquiring he-gave
τοῖς ἀεὶ ἀξιωτάτοις, νομίζων ὅ τι καλὸν κἀγαθὸν ἔχοι
to-the always most-worthy thinking what ever fine and-good had
τὸ στράτευμα, τούτοις ἅπασιν αὐτὸς κεκοσμῆσθαι.
the army with-these all himself to-be-adorned
ἡνίκα δὲ αὐτοῖς διεδίδου ὧν ἔλαβεν, ἔλεξεν ὧδέ πως 7
when and to-them he-was-distributing of-what he-received he-spoke thus somehow
στὰς εἰς τὸ μέσον τῶν ταξιάρχων καὶ λοχαγῶν καὶ
having-stepped into the middle of-the taxiarchs and captains and
πάντων ὅσους ἐτίμα. Ἄνδρες φίλοι, δοκεῖ ἡμῖν εὐφροσύνη
all whom he-honored Men friends it-seems to-us cheer
τις νῦν παρεῖναι, καὶ ὅτι εὐπορία τις προσγεγένηται καὶ
some now to-be-present both because plenty some has-come-to(-us) and

ὅτι ἔχομεν ἀφ᾽ ὧν τιμᾶν ἔξομεν οὓς ἂν βουλώμεθα
because we-have from which to-honor we-shall-be-able whom — we-wish
καὶ τιμᾶσθαι ὡς ἂν ἕκαστος ἄξιος ᾖ.
and to-be-honored as — each worthy may-be

8 πάντως δὴ ἀναμιμνησκώμεθα τὰ ποῖ᾽ ἄττ᾽ ἔργα
by-all-means then let-us-remember the what-sort-of some deeds
τούτων τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐστιν αἴτια· σκοπούμενοι γὰρ εὑρήσετε
of-these the goods are causes considering for you-will-find
τό τε ἀγρυπνῆσαι ὅπου ἔδει καὶ τὸ πονῆσαι καὶ τὸ
the both to-keep-awake where it-was-needed and the to-toil and the
σπεῦσαι καὶ τὸ μὴ εἶξαι τοῖς πολεμίοις. οὕτως οὖν χρὴ
to-hasten and the not to-yield to-the enemies so then (one)-must
καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι, γιγνώσκοντας ὅτι τὰς
also the future men good to-be knowing that the
μεγάλας ἡδονὰς καὶ τἀγαθὰ τὰ μεγάλα ἡ πειθὼ καὶ ἡ
great pleasures and the-goods the great the obedience and the
καρτερία καὶ οἱ ἐν τῷ καιρῷ πόνοι καὶ κίνδυνοι παρέχονται.
endurance and the in the right-time toils and dangers provide

9 Κατανοῶν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ὡς εὖ μὲν αὐτῷ εἶχον τὰ
Observing and — Cyrus how well indeed for-him had the
σώματα οἱ στρατιῶται πρὸς τὸ δύνασθαι στρατιωτικοὺς
bodies the soldiers for the to-be-able military
πόνους φέρειν, εὖ δὲ τὰς ψυχὰς πρὸς τὸ καταφρονεῖν
toils to-bear well and the souls for the to-despise
τῶν πολεμίων, ἐπιστήμονες δ᾽ ἦσαν τὰ προσήκοντα
the enemies skilled and they-were in-the (things)-befitting
τῇ ἑαυτῶν ἕκαστοι ὁπλίσει, καὶ πρὸς τὸ πείθεσθαι δὲ
the their-own each armor and for the to-obey and
τοῖς ἄρχουσιν ἑώρα πάντας εὖ παρεσκευασμένους, ἐκ
the commanders he-saw all well prepared from
τούτων οὖν ἐπεθύμει τι ἤδη τῶν πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους
these then he-desired something now of-the against the enemies

πράττειν, γιγνώσκων ὅτι ἐν τῷ μέλλειν πολλάκις τοῖς
to-do knowing that in the to-delay often for-the
ἄρχουσι καὶ τῆς καλῆς παρασκευῆς ἀλλοιοῦταί τι.
commanders even of-the fine preparation is-altered something
ἔτι δ' ὁρῶν ὅτι φιλοτίμως ἔχοντες, ἐν οἷς ἀντηγωνίζοντο 10
further and seeing that ambitiously being in what they-competed
πολλοὶ καὶ ἐπιφθόνως εἶχον πρὸς ἀλλήλους τῶν
many also enviously were toward one-another of-the
στρατιωτῶν, καὶ τούτων ἕνεκα ἐξάγειν αὐτοὺς ἐβούλετο
soldiers also of-these for-the-sake to-lead-out them he-wished
εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν ὡς τάχιστα, εἰδὼς ὅτι οἱ κοινοὶ κίνδυνοι
into the hostile(-land) as quickly-as-possible knowing that the common dangers
φιλοφρόνως ποιοῦσιν ἔχειν τοὺς συμμάχους πρὸς ἀλλήλους,
kindly make to-be the allies toward one-another
καὶ οὐκέτι ἐν τούτῳ οὔτε τοῖς ἐν ὅπλοις κοσμουμένοις
and no-longer in this either those in arms adorned
φθονοῦσιν οὔτε τοῖς δόξης ἐφιεμένοις, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον
they-envy nor those for-glory striving but rather
καὶ ἐπαινοῦσι καὶ ἀσπάζονται οἱ τοιοῦτοι τοὺς ὁμοίους,
both praise and embrace the such(-men) the like
νομίζοντες συνεργοὺς αὐτοὺς τοῦ κοινοῦ ἀγαθοῦ εἶναι.
thinking fellow-workers them of-the common good to-be
οὕτω δὴ πρῶτον μὲν ἐξώπλισε τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ 11
so indeed first indeed he-armed the army and
κατέταξεν ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστά τε καὶ ἄριστα, ἔπειτα δὲ
drew(-it)-up as he-could most-finely both and best then and
συνεκάλεσε μυριάρχους καὶ χιλιάρχους καὶ ταξιάρχους καὶ
he-called-together myriarchs and colonels and taxiarchs and
λοχαγούς. οὗτοι γὰρ ἀπολελυμένοι ἦσαν τοῦ καταλέγεσθαι
captains these for exempted were of-the to-be-enrolled
ἐν τοῖς τακτικοῖς ἀριθμοῖς, καὶ ὁπότε δέοι ἢ
in the tactical numbers and whenever (it)-was-necessary either

ὑπακούειν τῷ στρατηγῷ ἢ παραγγέλλειν τι, οὐδ'
to-obey the general or to-pass-on any(-order) not-even
ὡς οὐδὲν ἄναρχον κατελείπετο, ἀλλὰ δωδεκαδάρχοις καὶ
so anything leaderless was-left but by-leaders-of-twelve and
ἑξαδάρχοις πάντα τὰ καταλειπόμενα διεκοσμεῖτο.
by-leaders-of-six all the remainder was-ordered

12 ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον οἱ ἐπικαίριοι, παράγων αὐτοὺς ἐπεδείκνυέ
when and came-together the key-officers leading-round them he-showed
τε αὐτοῖς τὰ καλῶς ἔχοντα καὶ ἐδίδασκεν ᾗ
both to-them the well being(-things) and taught in-what(-way)
ἕκαστον ἰσχυρὸν ἦν τῶν συμμαχικῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ κἀκείνους
each strong was of-the allied(-forces) when and those-too
ἐποίησεν ἐρωτικῶς ἔχειν τοῦ ἤδη ποιεῖν τι, εἶπεν αὐτοῖς
he-made eager to-be of-the now to-do something he-told them
νῦν μὲν ἀπιέναι ἐπὶ τὰς τάξεις καὶ διδάσκειν ἕκαστον
now indeed to-go-away to the companies and to-teach each
τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ ἅπερ αὐτὸς ἐκείνους, καὶ πειρᾶσθαι ἐπιθυμίαν
the his-own what-very himself them and to-try desire
ἐμβαλεῖν πᾶσι τοῦ στρατεύεσθαι, ὅπως εὐθυμότατα πάντες
to-instill in-all of-the to-campaign so-that most-cheerfully all
ἐξορμῷντο, πρῲ δὲ παρεῖναι ἐπὶ τὰς Κυαξάρου θύρας.
should-set-out early and to-be-present at the of-Cyaxares doors

13 τότε μὲν δὴ ἀπιόντες οὕτω πάντες ἐποίουν. τῇ δ'
then indeed then going-away so all did on-the and
ὑστεραίᾳ ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ παρῆσαν οἱ ἐπικαίριοι
next-day at-the-same-time-as the day were-present the key-officers
ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας. σὺν τούτοις οὖν ὁ Κῦρος εἰσελθὼν πρὸς
at the doors with these then — Cyrus having-gone-in to
τὸν Κυαξάρην ἤρξατο λόγου τοιοῦδε. Οἶδα μέν, ἔφη, ὦ
— Cyaxares began a-speech such-as-this I-know indeed he-said O
Κυαξάρη, ὅτι ἃ μέλλω λέγειν σοὶ πάλαι δοκεῖ οὐδὲν
Cyaxares that what I-am-going to-say to-you long-ago seems(-good) no

ἧττον ἢ ἡμῖν· ἀλλ᾽ ἴσως αἰσχύνῃ λέγειν αὐτά, μὴ
less than to-us but perhaps you-are-ashamed to-say them lest
δοκῇς ἀχθόμενος ὅτι τρέφεις ἡμᾶς ἐξόδου μεμνῆσθαι.
you-seem being-vexed that you-feed us of-an-expedition to-make-mention
ἐπεὶ οὖν σὺ σιωπᾷς, ἐγὼ λέξω καὶ ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ ὑπὲρ 14
since then you are-silent I shall-speak both on-behalf-of you and on-behalf-of
ἡμῶν. ἡμῖν γὰρ δοκεῖ πᾶσιν, ἐπείπερ παρεσκευάσμεθα,
us to-us for it-seems to-all since we-are-prepared
μὴ ἐπειδὰν ἐμβάλωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι εἰς τὴν σὴν χώραν,
not when invade the enemies into the your country
τότε μάχεσθαι, μηδ᾽ ἐν τῇ φιλίᾳ καθημένους ἡμᾶς
then to-fight nor in the friendly(-land) sitting us
ὑπομένειν, ἀλλ᾽ ἰέναι ὡς τάχιστα εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν.
to-wait but to-go as quickly-as-possible into the hostile(-land)
νῦν μὲν γὰρ ἐν τῇ σῇ χώρᾳ ὄντες πολλὰ τῶν σῶν 15
now indeed for in the your country being many of-the yours
σινόμεθα ἄκοντες· ἢν δ᾽ εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν ἴωμεν, τὰ
we-damage unwillingly if but into the hostile(-land) we-go the
ἐκείνων κακῶς ποιήσομεν ἡδόμενοι.
(things)-of-those badly we-shall-treat gladly
ἔπειτα νῦν μὲν σὺ ἡμᾶς τρέφεις πολλὰ δαπανῶν, ἢν δ᾽ 16
then now indeed you us feed much spending if but
ἐκστρατευσώμεθα, θρεψόμεθα ἐκ τῆς πολεμίας.
we-take-the-field we-shall-feed from the hostile(-land)
ἔτι δὲ εἰ μὲν μείζων τις ἡμῖν ὁ κίνδυνος ἔμελλεν εἶναι 17
further and if indeed greater some for-us the danger were to-be
ἐκεῖ ἢ ἐνθάδε, ἴσως τὸ ἀσφαλέστατον ἦν αἱρετέον. νῦν δὲ
there than here perhaps the safest was must-be-chosen now but
ἴσοι μὲν ἐκεῖνοι ἔσονται, ἐάν τε ἐνθάδε ὑπομένωμεν ἐάν
equal indeed they will-be whether — here we-wait or
τε εἰς τὴν ἐκείνων ἰόντες ὑπαντῶμεν αὐτοῖς· ἴσοι δὲ ἡμεῖς
— into the their(-land) going we-meet them equal and we

ὄντες μαχούμεθα, ἤν τε ἐνθάδε ἐπιόντας αὐτοὺς δεχώμεθα
being we-shall-fight whether — here coming-on them we-receive
ἤν τε ἐπ᾽ ἐκείνους ἰόντες τὴν μάχην συνάπτωμεν.
or — against them going the battle we-join

18 πολὺ μέντοι ἡμεῖς βελτίοσι καὶ ἐρρωμενεστέραις ταῖς ψυχαῖς
much however we better and stronger the souls
τῶν στρατιωτῶν χρησόμεθα, ἢν ἴωμεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς καὶ
of-the soldiers shall-use if we-go against the foes and
μὴ ἄκοντες δοκῶμεν ὁρᾶν τοὺς πολεμίους· πολὺ δὲ κἀκεῖνοι
not unwilling we-seem to-see the enemies much and they-too
μᾶλλον ἡμᾶς φοβήσονται, ὅταν ἀκούσωσιν ὅτι οὐ φοβούμενοι
more us will-fear when they-hear that not fearing
πτήσσομεν αὐτοὺς οἴκοι καθήμενοι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπεὶ αἰσθανόμεθα
we-cower-before them at-home sitting but since we-perceive(-them)
προσιόντας, ἀπαντῶμέν τε αὐτοῖς, ἵν᾽ ὡς τάχιστα
approaching we-go-to-meet both them so-that as quickly-as-possible
συμμείξωμεν, καὶ οὐκ ἀναμένομεν ἕως ἂν ἡ ἡμετέρα χώρα
we-may-engage and not we-wait until — the our country
κακῶται, ἀλλὰ φθάνοντες ἤδη δῃοῦμεν τὴν ἐκείνων γῆν.
is-ravaged but anticipating already we-ravage the their land

19 καίτοι, ἔφη, εἴ τι ἐκείνους μὲν φοβερωτέρους
and-yet he-said if in-any-way those indeed more-afraid
ποιήσομεν, ἡμᾶς δ᾽ αὐτοὺς θαρραλεωτέρους, πολὺ τοῦτο
we-shall-make us and ourselves bolder great this
ἡμῖν ἐγὼ πλεονέκτημα νομίζω, καὶ τὸν κίνδυνον οὕτως
for-us I advantage consider and the danger so
ἡμῖν μὲν ἐλάττω λογίζομαι, τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις μείζω.
for-us indeed smaller I-reckon for-the and enemies greater
πολὺ γὰρ μᾶλλον, ὡς καὶ ὁ πατὴρ ἀεὶ λέγει καὶ σὺ φῂς
much for more as also the father always says and you say

καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ πάντες ὁμολογοῦσιν, αἱ μάχαι κρίνονται
and the others and all agree the battles are-decided
μᾶλλον ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἢ ταῖς τῶν σωμάτων ῥώμαις.
more by-the souls than by-the of-the bodies strengths
ὃ μὲν οὕτως εἶπε· Κυαξάρης δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, Ἀλλ' ὅπως 20
he indeed so spoke Cyaxares and answered But that
μέν, ὦ Κῦρε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι, ἐγὼ ἄχθομαι τρέφων ὑμᾶς
indeed O Cyrus and the other Persians I am-vexed feeding you
μηδ' ὑπονοεῖτε· τό γε μέντοι ἰέναι εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν ἤδη
not-even suspect(-it) the at-least however to-go into the hostile(-land) already
καὶ ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ βέλτιον εἶναι πρὸς πάντα. Ἐπεὶ τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ
also to-me seems better to-be for all(-things) Since then said —
Κῦρος, ὁμογνωμονοῦμεν, συσκευαζώμεθα καὶ ἢν τὰ τῶν
Cyrus we-are-of-one-mind let-us-pack-up and if the (signs)-of-the
θεῶν ἡμῖν θᾶττον συγκαταινῇ, ἐξίωμεν ὡς τάχιστα.
gods to-us sooner consent let-us-go-out as quickly-as-possible
Ἐκ τούτου τοῖς μὲν στρατιώταις εἶπον συσκευάζεσθαι· 21
From this to-the indeed soldiers they-told to-pack-up
ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἔθυε πρῶτον μὲν Διὶ βασιλεῖ, ἔπειτα
— and Cyrus sacrificed first indeed to-Zeus the-king then
δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις θεοῖς καὶ ᾐτεῖτο ἵλεως καὶ εὐμενεῖς
and also to-the other gods and he-asked propitious and favorable
ὄντας ἡγεμόνας γενέσθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ καὶ παραστάτας
being leaders to-be for-the army and comrades
ἀγαθοὺς καὶ συμμάχους καὶ συμβούλους τῶν ἀγαθῶν.
good and allies and counselors of-the good(-things)
συμπαρεκάλει δὲ καὶ ἥρωας γῆς Μηδίας οἰκήτορας 22
he-invoked-besides and also heroes of-the-land of-Media inhabitants
καὶ κηδεμόνας. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκαλλιέρησέ τε καὶ ἀθρόον ἦν
and guardians when and he-sacrificed-favorably both and assembled was
αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς τοῖς ὁρίοις, τότε δὴ οἰωνοῖς
for-him the army at the borders then indeed with-omens

χρησάμενος αἰσίοις ἐνέβαλεν εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ
having-met auspicious he-invaded into the hostile(-land) when and
τάχιστα διέβη τὰ ὅρια, ἐκεῖ αὖ καὶ Γῆν ἱλάσκετο
as-soon-as he-crossed the borders there again also Earth he-propitiated
χοαῖς καὶ θεοὺς θυσίαις καὶ ἥρωας Ἀσσυρίας οἰκήτορας
with-libations and gods with-sacrifices and heroes of-Assyria inhabitants
εὐμενίζετο. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας αὖθις Διὶ πατρῴῳ
he-made-favorable these(-things) and having-done again to-Zeus ancestral
ἔθυε, καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλος θεῶν ἀνεφαίνετο, οὐδενὸς ἠμέλει.
he-sacrificed and if any other of-gods appeared none he-neglected

23 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα καλῶς εἶχεν, εὐθὺς τοὺς μὲν πεζοὺς
When and these(-things) well were at-once the indeed foot-soldiers
προαγαγόντες οὐ πολλὴν ὁδὸν ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, τοῖς δ'
having-led-forward not long road they-encamped with-the and
ἵπποις καταδρομὴν ποιησάμενοι περιεβάλλοντο πολλὴν καὶ
horses a-raid having-made they-carried-off much and
παντοίαν λείαν. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν δὲ μεταστρατοπεδευόμενοι
of-every-kind booty and the rest and shifting-camp
καὶ ἔχοντες ἄφθονα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια καὶ δῃοῦντες τὴν χώραν
and having abundant the necessaries and ravaging the country
ἀνέμενον τοὺς πολεμίους.
they-waited-for the enemies

24 ἡνίκα δὲ προσιόντες ἐλέγοντο οὐκέτι δέχ' ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν
when and approaching they-were-said no-longer ten days' journey
ἀπέχειν, τότε δὴ ὁ Κῦρος λέγει, Ὦ Κυαξάρη, ὥρα δὴ
to-be-distant then indeed — Cyrus says O Cyaxares time indeed
ἀπαντᾶν καὶ μήτε τοῖς πολεμίοις δοκεῖν μήτε τοῖς
to-go-to-meet(-them) and neither to-the enemies to-seem nor to-the
ἡμετέροις φοβουμένους μὴ ἀντιπροσιέναι, ἀλλὰ δῆλοι
ours being-afraid not to-advance-against(-them) but evident
ὦμεν ὅτι οὐκ ἄκοντες μαχούμεθα.
let-us-be that not unwilling we-shall-fight

ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα συνέδοξε τῷ Κυαξάρῃ, οὕτω δὴ 25
when and these(-things) seemed-good — to-Cyaxares so indeed
συντεταγμένοι ἀεὶ προῄεσαν τοσοῦτον καθ' ἡμέραν ὅσον
drawn-up always they-advanced so-much by day as-much-as
ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς καλῶς ἔχειν. καὶ δεῖπνον μὲν ἀεὶ κατὰ
seemed to-them well to-be and dinner indeed always by
φῶς ἐποιοῦντο, πυρὰ δὲ νύκτωρ οὐκ ἔκαιον ἐν τῷ
daylight they-made fires and by-night not they-lit in the
στρατοπέδῳ· ἔμπροσθεν μέντοι τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἔκαιον,
camp in-front however of-the camp they-lit
ὅπως ὁρῷεν μὲν εἴ τινες νυκτὸς προσίοιεν διὰ τὸ
so-that they-might-see indeed if any by-night should-approach because-of the
πῦρ, μὴ ὁρῷντο δ' ὑπὸ τῶν προσιόντων. πολλάκις δὲ
fire not might-be-seen and by those approaching often and
καὶ ὄπισθεν τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐπυρπόλουν ἀπάτης ἕνεκα
also behind the camp they-kindled-fires of-deception for-the-sake
τῶν πολεμίων. ὥστ' ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ κατάσκοποι
of-the enemies so-that there-are-(times) when even spies
ἐνέπιπτον εἰς τὰς προφυλακὰς αὐτῶν, διὰ τὸ ὄπισθεν
fell into the outposts their because-of the behind
τὰ πυρὰ εἶναι ἔτι πόρρω τοῦ στρατοπέδου οἰόμενοι εἶναι.
the fires to-be still far-off from-the camp thinking to-be
Οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀσσύριοι καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτοῖς, ἐπειδὴ 26
The indeed then Assyrians and those with them when
ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων τὰ στρατεύματα ἐγίγνετο, τάφρον
near one-another the armies came a-ditch
περιεβάλλοντο, ὅπερ καὶ νῦν ἔτι ποιοῦσιν οἱ βάρβαροι,
threw-around(-themselves) which also now still do the barbarians
ὁπόταν στρατοπεδεύωνται, τάφρον περιβάλλονται
whenever they-encamp a-ditch they-throw-around(-themselves)
εὐπετῶς διὰ τὴν πολυχειρίαν· ἴσασι γὰρ ὅτι ἱππικὸν
easily because-of the many-hands they-know for that a-cavalry

στράτευμα ἐν νυκτὶ ταραχῶδές ἐστι καὶ δύσχρηστον
army in night disorderly is and hard-to-use
ἄλλως τε καὶ βάρβαρον.
otherwise both and barbarian

27 πεποδισμένους γὰρ ἔχουσι τοὺς ἵππους ἐπὶ ταῖς φάτναις,
hobbled for they-have the horses at the mangers
καὶ εἴ τις ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἴοι, ἔργον μὲν νυκτὸς λῦσαι
and if anyone against them should-come a-task indeed by-night to-loose
ἵππους, ἔργον δὲ χαλινῶσαι, ἔργον δ᾽ ἐπισάξαι, ἔργον δὲ
horses a-task and to-bridle(-them) a-task and to-saddle(-them) a-task and
θωρακίσασθαι, ἀναβάντας δ᾽ ἐφ᾽ ἵππων ἐλάσαι διὰ τοῦ
to-put-on-breastplates having-mounted and on horses to-ride through the
στρατοπέδου παντάπασιν ἀδύνατον. τούτων δὴ ἕνεκα
camp altogether impossible of-these indeed for-the-sake
πάντων καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι καὶ ἐκεῖνοι τὰ ἐρύματα περιβάλλονται,
all both the others and they the defenses throw-around(-themselves)
καὶ ἅμα αὐτοῖς δοκεῖ τὸ ἐν ἐχυρῷ εἶναι ἐξουσίαν
and at-the-same-time to-them seems the in strong(-position) to-be power
παρέχειν ὅταν βούλωνται μάχεσθαι.
to-give when they-wish to-fight

28 τοιαῦτα μὲν δὴ ποιοῦντες ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων ἐγίγνοντο.
such(-things) indeed then doing near one-another they-came
ἐπεὶ δὲ προσιόντες ἀπεῖχον ὅσον παρασάγγην, οἱ
when and approaching they-were-distant about a-parasang the
μὲν Ἀσσύριοι οὕτως ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ὥσπερ εἴρηται,
indeed Assyrians so encamped as has-been-said
ἐν περιτεταφρευμένῳ μὲν καταφανεῖ δέ, ὁ δὲ Κῦρος
in an-entrenched(-place) indeed visible but — and Cyrus
ὡς ἐδύνατο ἐν ἀφανεστάτῳ, κώμας τε καὶ γηλόφους
as he-could in a-most-hidden(-place) villages both and hillocks
ἐπίπροσθεν ποιησάμενος, νομίζων πάντα τὰ πολέμια
in-front having-put thinking all the (things)-of-war

ἐξαίφνης ὁρώμενα φοβερώτερα τοῖς ἐναντίοις εἶναι. καὶ
suddenly seen more-fearful to-the opponents to-be and
ἐκείνην μὲν τὴν νύκτα ὥσπερ ἔπρεπε προφυλακὰς
that indeed the night as was-fitting outposts
ποιησάμενοι ἑκάτεροι ἐκοιμήθησαν.
having-posted each slept

Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ὁ μὲν Ἀσσύριος καὶ ὁ Κροῖσος καὶ οἱ 29
On-the and next-day the indeed Assyrian and — Croesus and the
ἄλλοι ἡγεμόνες ἀνέπαυον τὰ στρατεύματα ἐν τῷ ἐχυρῷ·
other leaders rested the armies in the strong(-position)
Κῦρος δὲ καὶ Κυαξάρης συνταξάμενοι περιέμενον, ὡς εἰ
Cyrus but and Cyaxares having-drawn-up(-their-men) waited-around as if
προσίοιεν οἱ πολέμιοι, μαχούμενοι. ὡς δὲ δῆλον ἐγένετο ὅτι
should-approach the enemies going-to-fight when and clear it-became that
οὐκ ἐξίοιεν οἱ πολέμιοι ἐκ τοῦ ἐρύματος οὐδὲ μάχην
not they-would-come-out the enemies from the fortification nor battle
ποιήσοιντο ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ὁ μὲν Κυαξάρης καλέσας
would-make in this the day — indeed Cyaxares having-called
τὸν Κῦρον καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τοὺς ἐπικαιρίους ἔλεξε τοιάδε·
— Cyrus and of-the others the key-officers spoke as-follows
Δοκεῖ μοι, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὥσπερ τυγχάνομεν συντεταγμένοι 30
It-seems to-me he-said O men as we-happen drawn-up
οὕτως ἰέναι πρὸς τὸ ἔρυμα τῶν ἀνδρῶν καὶ δηλοῦν ὅτι
so to-go to the fortification of-the men and to-show that
θέλομεν μάχεσθαι. οὕτω γάρ, ἔφη, ἐὰν μὴ ἀντεπεξίωσιν
we-wish to-fight so for he-said if not they-come-out-against(-us)
ἐκεῖνοι, οἱ μὲν ἡμέτεροι μᾶλλον θαρρήσαντες ἀπίασιν, οἱ
those the indeed ours more emboldened will-go-away the
δὲ πολέμιοι τὴν τόλμαν ἰδόντες ἡμῶν μᾶλλον φοβήσονται.
and enemies the daring having-seen our more will-fear
τούτῳ μὲν οὕτως ἐδόκει.
to-this(-man) indeed so it-seemed(-good)

31 ὁ δὲ Κῦρος, Μηδαμῶς, ἔφη, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, ὦ Κυαξάρη,
— but Cyrus By-no-means he-said by the gods O Cyaxares
οὕτω ποιήσωμεν. εἰ γὰρ ἤδη ἐκφανέντες πορευσόμεθα,
so let-us-do if for now having-shown-ourselves we-shall-march
ὡς σὺ κελεύεις, νῦν τε προσιόντας ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμιοι
as you order now both approaching us the enemies
θεάσονται οὐδὲν φοβούμενοι, εἰδότες ὅτι ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ εἰσι
will-watch nothing fearing knowing that in safety they-are
τοῦ μηδὲν παθεῖν, ἐπειδάν τε μηδὲν ποιήσαντες ἀπίωμεν,
as-to-the nothing to-suffer when and nothing having-done we-go-away
πάλιν καθορῶντες ἡμῶν τὸ πλῆθος πολὺ ἐνδεέστερον
again seeing-clearly our the number much smaller
τοῦ ἑαυτῶν καταφρονήσουσι, καὶ αὔριον ἐξίασι πολὺ
than-the their-own they-will-despise(-us) and tomorrow will-come-out much
ἐρρωμενεστέραις ταῖς γνώμαις.
stronger in-the minds
32 νῦν δ', ἔφη, εἰδότες μὲν ὅτι πάρεσμεν, οὐχ ὁρῶντες
now and he-said knowing indeed that we-are-present not seeing
δὲ ἡμᾶς, εὖ τοῦτο ἐπίστω, οὐ καταφρονοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ
and us well this know not they-despise(-us) but
φροντίζουσι τί ποτε τοῦτ' ἔστι, καὶ διαλεγόμενοι περὶ ἡμῶν
they-ponder what ever this is and talking about us
ἐγῷδ' ὅτι οὐδὲν παύονται. ὅταν δ' ἐξίωσι, τότε δεῖ
I-know that not-at-all they-stop when and they-come-out then (one)-must
αὐτοῖς ἅμα φανερούς τε ἡμᾶς γενέσθαι καὶ ἰέναι
to-them at-the-same-time visible both us to-become and to-go
εὐθὺς ὁμόσε, εἰληφότας αὐτοὺς ἔνθα πάλαι ἐβουλόμεθα.
at-once to-close-quarters having-caught them where long-ago we-wished
33 λέξαντος δ' οὕτω Κύρου συνέδοξε ταῦτα καὶ Κυαξάρῃ
having-spoken and thus Cyrus seemed-good these(-things) also to-Cyaxares
καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις. καὶ τότε μὲν δειπνοποιησάμενοι καὶ
and to-the others and then indeed having-made-dinner and

φυλακὰς καταστησάμενοι καὶ πυρὰ πολλὰ πρὸς τῶν
guards having-posted and fires many on-the-side-of the
φυλακῶν καύσαντες ἐκοιμήθησαν.
guards having-lit they-slept

τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ πρῲ Κῦρος μὲν ἐστεφανωμένος ἔθυε, 34
on-the and next-day early Cyrus indeed crowned sacrificed
παρήγγειλε δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὁμοτίμοις ἐστεφανωμένοις
he-ordered and also the other peers crowned
πρὸς τὰ ἱερὰ παρεῖναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ τέλος εἶχεν ἡ θυσία,
to the sacrifice to-be-present when and an-end had the sacrifice
συγκαλέσας αὐτοὺς ἔλεξεν, Ἄνδρες, οἱ μὲν θεοί, ὡς
having-called-together them he-said Men the indeed gods as
οἵ τε μάντεις φασὶ καὶ ἐμοὶ συνδοκεῖ, μάχην τ'
the both seers say and to-me it-seems-also a-battle both
ἔσεσθαι προαγγέλλουσι καὶ νίκην διδόασι καὶ σωτηρίαν
to-be announce and victory give and safety
ὑπισχνοῦνται ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς.
promise in the sacrifices

ἐγὼ δὲ ὑμῖν μὲν παραινῶν ὁποίους τινὰς χρὴ εἶναι 35
I and you indeed exhorting what-sort-of — (one)-must to-be
ἐν τῷ τοιῷδε αἰσχυνοίμην ἄν· οἶδα γὰρ ὑμᾶς ταῦτα
in the such(-case) would-be-ashamed — I-know for you these(-things)
ἐπ' ἴσης ἐμοὶ ἐπισταμένους καὶ μεμελετηκότας καὶ
on equal(-terms) with-me knowing and having-practiced and
ἀκούοντας διὰ τέλους ἅπερ ἐγώ, ὥστε καὶ ἄλλους
hearing through to-the-end the-very(-things) I(-do) so-that even others
ἂν εἰκότως διδάσκοιτε. τάδε δὲ εἰ μὴ τυγχάνετε
— reasonably you-could-teach these(-things) but if not you-happen
κατανενοηκότες, ἀκούσατε·
to-have-noticed hear

36 οὓς γὰρ νεωστὶ συμμάχους τε ἔχομεν καὶ πειρώμεθα ἡμῖν
whom for newly as-allies both we-have and we-try to-us
αὐτοῖς ὁμοίους ποιεῖν, τούτους δεῖ ἡμᾶς ὑπομιμνῄσκειν
ourselves like to-make these (one)-must us to-remind
ἐφ' οἷς τε ἐτρεφόμεθα ὑπὸ Κυαξάρου, ἅ τε ἠσκοῦμεν,
for what both we-were-maintained by Cyaxares what and we-practiced
ἐφ' ἅ τε αὐτοὺς παρακεκλήκαμεν, ὧν τε ἄσμενοι
for what and them we-have-summoned in-what and gladly
ἀνταγωνισταὶ ἡμῖν ἔφασαν ἔσεσθαι.
rivals to-us they-said they-would-be

37 καὶ τοῦτο δ' αὐτοὺς ὑπομιμνῄσκετε ὅτι ἥδε ἡ ἡμέρα
and this and them remind that this the day
δείξει ὧν ἕκαστός ἐστιν ἄξιος. ὧν γὰρ ἂν ὀψιμαθεῖς
will-show of-what each is worthy in-what for — late-learners
ἄνθρωποι γένωνται, οὐδὲν θαυμαστὸν εἴ τινες αὐτῶν καὶ
men become nothing wonderful if some of-them even
τοῦ ὑπομιμνῄσκοντος δέοιντο, ἀλλ' ἀγαπητὸν εἰ καὶ
of-the(-man) reminding should-need but (it-is)-satisfactory if even
ἐξ ὑποβολῆς δύναιντο ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ εἶναι.
from prompting they-could men good to-be

38 καὶ ταῦτα μέντοι πράττοντες ἅμα καὶ ὑμῶν
and these(-things) however doing at-the-same-time also of-you
αὐτῶν πεῖραν λήψεσθε. ὁ μὲν γὰρ δυνάμενος ἐν
yourselves a-test you-will-take the(-one) indeed for being-able in
τῷ τοιῷδε καὶ ἄλλους βελτίους ποιεῖν εἰκότως ἂν ἤδη
the such(-case) also others better to-make reasonably — already
καὶ ἑαυτῷ συνειδείη τελέως ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ ὤν, ὁ
also with-himself would-be-conscious perfectly good a-man being the(-one)
δὲ τὴν τούτων ὑπόμνησιν αὐτὸς μόνος ἔχων καὶ τοῦτ'
but the of-these reminder himself alone having and in-this
ἀγαπῶν, εἰκότως ἂν ἡμιτελῆ αὑτὸν νομίζοι.
being-content reasonably — half-finished himself would-consider

τούτου δ' ἕνεκα οὐκ ἐγώ, ἔφη, αὐτοῖς λέγω, ἀλλ' 39
of-this and for-the-sake not I he-said to-them speak but
ὑμᾶς κελεύω λέγειν, ἵνα καὶ ἀρέσκειν ὑμῖν πειρῶνται·
you I-order to-speak so-that also to-please you they-may-try
ὑμεῖς γὰρ καὶ πλησιάζετε αὐτοῖς ἕκαστος τῷ ἑαυτοῦ
you for also are-near to-them each in-the his-own
μέρει. εὖ δ' ἐπίστασθε ἕως ἂν θαρροῦντας ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς
part well and know while — confident you yourselves
ἐπιδεικνύητε, καὶ τούτους καὶ ἄλλους πολλοὺς οὐ λόγῳ
you-show both these and others many not by-word
ἀλλ' ἔργῳ θαρρεῖν διδάξετε.
but by-deed to-be-confident you-will-teach
τέλος εἶπεν ἀπιόντας ἀριστᾶν ἐστεφανωμένους καὶ σπονδὰς 40
at-last he-said going-away to-lunch crowned and libations
ποιησαμένους ἥκειν εἰς τὰς τάξεις αὐτοῖς στεφάνοις.
having-made to-come to the companies with-the-very crowns
ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗτοι ἀπῆλθον, αὖθις τοὺς οὐραγοὺς προσεκάλεσε,
when and these went-away again the rear-guards he-summoned
καὶ τούτοις τοιάδε ἐνετέλλετο.
and to-these such(-things) he-enjoined
Ἄνδρες Πέρσαι, ὑμεῖς καὶ τῶν ὁμοτίμων γεγόνατε καὶ 41
Men Persians you both of-the peers have-become and
ἐπιλελεγμένοι ἐστέ, οἳ δοκεῖτε τὰ μὲν ἄλλα τοῖς
chosen are who seem in-the indeed other(-things) to-the
κρατίστοις ὅμοιοι εἶναι, τῇ δ' ἡλικίᾳ καὶ φρονιμώτεροι.
best like to-be in-the but age even wiser
καὶ τοίνυν χώραν ἔχετε οὐδὲν ἧττον ἔντιμον τῶν
and then a-place you-have in-no(-way) less honored than-the
πρωτοστατῶν· ὑμεῖς γὰρ ὄπισθεν ὄντες τούς τ' ἀγαθοὺς
front-rankers you for behind being the both good
ἂν ἐφορῶντες καὶ ἐπικελεύοντες αὐτοῖς ἔτι κρείττους
— watching and urging-on them still better

ποιοῖτε, καὶ εἴ τις μαλακίζοιτο, καὶ τοῦτον ὁρῶντες
would-make(-them) and if anyone should-go-soft also this(-one) seeing
οὐκ ἂν ἐπιτρέποιτε αὐτῷ.
not — you-would-allow him

42 συμφέρει δ' ὑμῖν, εἴπερ τῳ καὶ ἄλλῳ, τὸ νικᾶν
it-is-advantageous and for-you if-indeed for-anyone also for-another the to-conquer
καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡλικίαν καὶ διὰ τὸ βάρος τῆς στολῆς.
both because-of the age and because-of the weight of-the equipment
ἂν δ' ἄρα ὑμᾶς καὶ οἱ ἔμπροσθεν ἀνακαλοῦντες
if and after-all you also those in-front calling(-you)
ἕπεσθαι παρεγγυῶσιν, ὑπακούετε αὐτοῖς, καὶ ὅπως μηδ'
to-follow pass-the-word obey them and that not-even
ἐν τούτῳ αὐτῶν ἡττηθήσεσθε, ἀντιπαρακελευόμενοι αὐτοῖς
in this by-them you-will-be-surpassed urging-in-return them
θᾶττον ἡγεῖσθαι ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. καὶ ἀπιόντες,
faster to-lead against the enemies and going-away
ἔφη, ἀριστήσαντες ἥκετε καὶ ὑμεῖς σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις
he-said having-lunched come also you with the others
ἐστεφανωμένοι ἐς τὰς τάξεις.
crowned to the companies

43 οἳ μὲν δὴ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον ἐν τούτοις ἦσαν· οἱ δὲ Ἀσσύριοι
they indeed then around Cyrus in these(-things) were the but Assyrians
καὶ δὴ ἠριστηκότες ἐξῇσάν τε θρασέως καὶ παρετάττοντο
and indeed having-lunched came-out both boldly and drew-up
ἐρρωμένως. παρέταττε δὲ αὐτοὺς αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐφ'
vigorously drew-up and them himself the king on
ἅρματος παρελαύνων καὶ τοιάδε παρεκελεύετο.
a-chariot riding-past and such(-words) exhorted

44 Ἄνδρες Ἀσσύριοι, νῦν δεῖ ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι· νῦν
Men Assyrians now (one)-must men good to-be now
γὰρ περὶ ψυχῶν τῶν ὑμετέρων ὁ ἀγὼν καὶ περὶ γῆς

ἐν ᾗ ἔφυτε καὶ οἴκων ἐν οἷς ἐτράφητε, καὶ περὶ
in which you-were-born and houses in which you-were-reared and for
γυναικῶν τε καὶ τέκνων καὶ περὶ πάντων ὧν πέπασθε
wives both and children and for all which you-possess
ἀγαθῶν. νικήσαντες μὲν γὰρ ἁπάντων τούτων ὑμεῖς
goods having-conquered indeed for of-all these you
ὥσπερ πρόσθεν κύριοι ἔσεσθε· εἰ δ' ἡττηθήσεσθε, εὖ ἴστε
as before masters will-be if but you-will-be-beaten well know
ὅτι παραδώσετε ταῦτα πάντα τοῖς πολεμίοις.
that you-will-hand-over these(-things) all to-the enemies
ἅτε οὖν νίκης ἐρῶντες μένοντες μάχεσθε. μῶρον γὰρ 45
inasmuch-as then victory loving standing-fast fight foolish for
τὸ κρατεῖν βουλομένους τὰ τυφλὰ τοῦ σώματος καὶ
the to-prevail wishing the blind(-parts) of-the body and
ἄοπλα καὶ ἄχειρα ταῦτα ἐναντία τάττειν τοῖς πολεμίοις
unarmed and handless these opposite to-set to-the enemies
φεύγοντας· μῶρος δὲ καὶ εἴ τις ζῆν βουλόμενος φεύγειν
fleeing foolish and also if anyone to-live wishing to-flee
ἐπιχειροίη, εἰδὼς ὅτι οἱ μὲν νικῶντες σῴζονται, οἱ δὲ
should-attempt knowing that the indeed conquering are-saved the but
φεύγοντες ἀποθνῄσκουσι μᾶλλον τῶν μενόντων· μῶρος
fleeing die more than-those standing-fast foolish
δὲ καὶ εἴ τις χρημάτων ἐπιθυμῶν ἥττων προσίεται. τίς
and also if anyone money desiring defeat accepts who
γὰρ οὐκ οἶδεν ὅτι οἱ μὲν νικῶντες τά τε ἑαυτῶν
for not knows that the indeed conquering the both their-own(-things)
σῴζουσι καὶ τὰ τῶν ἡττωμένων προσλαμβάνουσιν,
save and the (things)-of-the beaten take-in-addition
οἱ δὲ ἡττώμενοι ἅμα ἑαυτούς τε καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν πάντα
the but beaten at-once themselves both and the their-own all
ἀποβάλλουσιν; ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀσσύριος ἐν τούτοις ἦν.
throw-away the indeed then Assyrian in these(-things) was

46 Ὁ δὲ Κυαξάρης πέμπων πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἤδη
— and Cyaxares sending to — Cyrus said that already
καιρὸς εἴη ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους· εἰ γὰρ νῦν,
the-right-time it-was to-lead against the enemies if for now
ἔφη, ἔτι ὀλίγοι εἰσὶν οἱ ἔξω τοῦ ἐρύματος, ἐν ᾧ
he-said still few are those outside the fortification in the-time-that
ἂν προσίωμεν πολλοὶ ἔσονται· μὴ οὖν ἀναμένωμεν ἕως
— we-approach many they-will-be not then let-us-wait until
ἂν πλείους ἡμῶν γένωνται. ἀλλ᾽ ἴωμεν ἕως ἔτι οἰόμεθα
— more than-us they-become but let-us-go while still we-think
εὐπετῶς αὐτῶν κρατῆσαι ἄν.
easily them to-overpower —

47 ὁ δ᾽ αὖ Κῦρος ἀπεκρίνατο, Ὦ Κυαξάρη, εἰ μὴ ὑπὲρ
— and in-turn Cyrus answered O Cyaxares if not more-than
ἥμισυ αὐτῶν ἔσονται οἱ ἡττηθέντες, εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι ἡμᾶς μὲν
half of-them will-be the beaten well know that us indeed
ἐροῦσι φοβουμένους τὸ πλῆθος τοῖς ὀλίγοις ἐπιχειρῆσαι,
they-will-say fearing the multitude the few to-have-attacked
αὐτοὶ δὲ οὐ νομιοῦσιν ἡττῆσθαι, ἀλλ᾽ ἄλλης σοι
they-themselves and not will-think to-have-been-beaten but another for-you
μάχης δεήσει, ἐν ᾗ ἄμεινον ἂν ἴσως βουλεύσαιντο
battle there-will-be-need in which better — perhaps they-would-plan
ἢ νῦν βεβούλευνται, παραδόντες ἑαυτοὺς ἡμῖν ταμιεύεσθαι
than now they-have-planned having-handed-over themselves to-us to-portion-out
ὁπόσοις ἂν βουλώμεθα αὐτῶν μάχεσθαι.
with-as-many-as — we-wish of-them to-fight

48 οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄγγελοι ταῦτ᾽ ἀκούσαντες ᾤχοντο. Ἐν
the indeed then messengers these(-things) having-heard went-off In
τούτῳ δ᾽ ἦλθε Χρυσάντας ὁ Πέρσης καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς
this and came Chrysantas the Persian and others some
τῶν ὁμοτίμων αὐτομόλους ἄγοντες. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ὥσπερ
of-the peers deserters bringing and — Cyrus as

εἰκὸς ἠρώτα τοὺς αὐτομόλους τὰ ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων.
likely asked the deserters the (news)-from the enemies
οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι ἐξίοιέν τε ἤδη σὺν τοῖς
they and said that they-were-coming-out both already with the
ὅπλοις καὶ παρατάττοι αὐτοὺς ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔξω ὢν καὶ
arms and was-drawing-up them the king outside being and
παρακελεύοιτο μὲν δὴ τοῖς ἀεὶ ἔξω οὖσι πολλά τε
he-was-exhorting indeed then those continually outside being many both
καὶ ἰσχυρά, ὡς ἔφασαν λέγειν τοὺς ἀκούοντας.
and vigorous(-words) as they-said said those hearing(-them)
ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Χρυσάντας εἶπε, Τί δ' ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, εἰ 49
then indeed — Chrysantas said What and he-said O Cyrus if
καὶ σὺ συγκαλέσας ἕως ἔτι ἔξεστι παρακελεύσαιο, εἰ
also you having-called-together while still it-is-possible should-exhort if
ἄρα τι καὶ σὺ ἀμείνους ποιήσαις τοὺς στρατιώτας;
after-all at-all also you better should-make the soldiers
καὶ ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Ὦ Χρυσάντα, μηδέν σε λυπούντων 50
and — Cyrus said O Chrysantas not-at-all you let-them-trouble
αἱ τοῦ Ἀσσυρίου παρακελεύσεις· οὐδεμία γὰρ οὕτως ἐστὶ
the of-the Assyrian exhortations no for so is
καλὴ παραίνεσις ἥτις τοὺς μὴ ὄντας ἀγαθοὺς αὐθημερὸν
fine exhortation which those not being good on-the-same-day
ἀκούσαντας ἀγαθοὺς ποιήσει· οὐκ ἂν οὖν τοξότας γε,
having-heard good will-make not — then archers at-least
εἰ μὴ ἔμπροσθεν τοῦτο μεμελετηκότες εἶεν, οὐδὲ μὴν
if not before this having-practiced they-were nor indeed
ἀκοντιστάς, οὐδὲ μὴν ἱππέας, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ μὴν τά γε
javelin-men nor indeed horsemen but not-even indeed the at-least
σώματα ἱκανοὺς πονεῖν, ἢν μὴ πρόσθεν ἠσκηκότες ὦσι.
bodies able to-toil if not before having-trained they-be

51 καὶ ὁ Χρυσάντας εἶπεν, Ἀλλ᾽ ἀρκεῖ τοι, ὦ Κῦρε, εἰ τὰς
and — Chrysantas said But it-suffices you-know O Cyrus if the
ψυχὰς αὐτῶν ἀμείνονας παρακελευσάμενος ποιήσεις. Ἦ καὶ
souls their better exhorting you-will-make Truly also
δύναιτ᾽ ἄν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, εἷς λόγος ῥηθεὶς αὐθημερὸν αἰδοῦς
could — said — Cyrus one speech spoken on-the-same-day with-shame
μὲν ἐμπλῆσαι τὰς ψυχὰς τῶν ἀκουόντων, ἢ ἀπὸ τῶν
indeed to-fill the souls of-the hearers or from the
αἰσχρῶν κωλῦσαι, προτρέψαι δὲ ὡς χρὴ ἐπαίνου μὲν
shameful(-things) to-restrain to-urge and that (one)-must of-praise indeed
ἕνεκα πάντα μὲν πόνον, πάντα δὲ κίνδυνον ὑποδύεσθαι,
for-the-sake every indeed toil every and danger to-undergo
λαβεῖν δ᾽ ἐν ταῖς γνώμαις βεβαίως τοῦτο ὡς αἱρετώτερόν
to-grasp and in the minds firmly this that more-desirable
ἐστι μαχομένους ἀποθνῄσκειν μᾶλλον ἢ φεύγοντας σωθῆναι;
it-is fighting to-die rather than fleeing to-be-saved
52 ἆρ᾽ οὐκ, ἔφη, εἰ μέλλουσι τοιαῦται διάνοιαι ἐγγραφήσεσθαι
then not he-said if are-going such ways-of-thinking to-be-inscribed
ἀνθρώποις καὶ ἔμμονοι ἔσεσθαι, πρῶτον μὲν νόμους
in-men and lasting to-be first indeed laws
ὑπάρξαι δεῖ τοιούτους δι᾽ ὧν τοῖς μὲν ἀγαθοῖς
to-exist (one)-must such through which for-the indeed good
ἔντιμος καὶ ἐλευθέριος ὁ βίος παρασκευασθήσεται, τοῖς
honored and free the life will-be-provided for-the
δὲ κακοῖς ταπεινός τε καὶ ἀλγεινὸς καὶ ἀβίωτος ὁ αἰὼν
but bad humble both and painful and unlivable the existence
ἐπανακείσεται;
will-be-imposed
53 ἔπειτα διδασκάλους οἶμαι δεῖ καὶ ἄρχοντας ἐπὶ τούτοις
then teachers I-think (one)-must and rulers over these
γενέσθαι οἵ τινες δείξουσί τε ὀρθῶς καὶ διδάξουσι
to-come-into-being who ever will-show both rightly and will-teach

καὶ ἐθιοῦσι ταῦτα δρᾶν, ἕως ἂν ἐγγένηται αὐτοῖς
and will-accustom(-them) these(-things) to-do until — it-be-ingrained in-them
τοὺς μὲν ἀγαθοὺς καὶ εὐκλεεῖς εὐδαιμονεστάτους τῷ ὄντι
the indeed good and glorious happiest in-the reality
νομίζειν, τοὺς δὲ κακοὺς καὶ δυσκλεεῖς ἀθλιωτάτους ἁπάντων
to-consider the but bad and inglorious most-wretched of-all
ἡγεῖσθαι. οὕτω γὰρ δεῖ διατεθῆναι τοὺς μέλλοντας τοῦ
to-hold so for (one)-must to-be-disposed those going than-the
ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων φόβου τὴν μάθησιν κρείττονα παρέξεσθαι.
from the enemies fear the learning stronger to-render
εἰ δέ τοι ἰόντων εἰς μάχην σὺν ὅπλοις, ἐν ᾧ 54
if and you-know going to battle with arms in which
πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν παλαιῶν μαθημάτων ἐξίστανται, ἐν
many even of-the old lessons lose-hold at
τούτῳ δυνήσεταί τις ἀπορραψῳδήσας παραχρῆμα ἄνδρας
this will-be-able anyone having-recited-a-rhapsody immediately men
πολεμικοὺς ποιῆσαι, πάντων ἂν ῥᾷστον εἴη καὶ μαθεῖν
warlike to-make of-all-things — easiest it-would-be both to-learn
καὶ διδάξαι τὴν μεγίστην τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις ἀρετήν.
and to-teach the greatest of-the among men virtue
ἐπεὶ ἔγωγ', ἔφη, οὐδ' ἂν τούτοις ἐπίστευον ἐμμόνοις 55
since I-at-least he-said not-even — in-these would-trust lasting
ἔσεσθαι οὓς νῦν ἔχοντες παρ' ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς ἠσκοῦμεν, εἰ
to-be whom now having(-them) with us ourselves we-trained if
μὴ καὶ ὑμᾶς ἑώρων παρόντας, οἳ καὶ παράδειγμα αὐτοῖς
not also you I-saw present who also an-example to-them
ἔσεσθε οἵους χρὴ εἶναι καὶ ὑποβάλλειν δυνήσεσθε, ἄν
will-be such-as (one)-must to-be and to-prompt(-them) will-be-able if
τι ἐπιλανθάνωνται. τοὺς δ' ἀπαιδεύτους παντάπασιν
anything they-forget the and uneducated altogether
ἀρετῆς θαυμάζοιμ' ἄν, ἔφη, ὦ Χρυσάντα, εἴ τι πλέον ἂν
in-virtue I-would-wonder — he-said O Chrysantas if anything more —

ὠφελήσειε λόγος καλῶς ῥηθεὶς εἰς ἀνδραγαθίαν ἢ τοὺς
would-benefit a-speech finely spoken toward manly-virtue than the
ἀπαιδεύτους μουσικῆς ᾄσμα καλῶς ᾀσθὲν εἰς μουσικήν.
uneducated in-music a-song finely sung toward music

56 Οἱ μὲν ταῦτα διελέγοντο. ὁ δὲ Κυαξάρης πάλιν
They indeed these(-things) discussed — and Cyaxares again
πέμπων ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἐξαμαρτάνοι διατρίβων καὶ οὐκ ἄγων ὡς
sending said that he-was-erring delaying and not leading as
τάχιστα εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπεκρίνατο
quickly-as-possible against the enemies and — Cyrus answered
δὴ τότε τοῖς ἀγγέλοις, Ἀλλ' εὖ μὲν ἴστω, ἔφη, ὅτι οὔπω
indeed then to-the messengers But well indeed let-him-know he-said that not-yet
εἰσὶν ἔξω ὅσους δεῖ· καὶ ταῦτα ἀπαγγέλλετε αὐτῷ
are outside as-many-as (one)-must and these(-things) report to-him
ἐν ἅπασιν· ὅμως δέ, ἐπεὶ ἐκείνῳ δοκεῖ, ἄξω ἤδη.
in all(-hearing) nevertheless but since to-him it-seems(-good) I-shall-lead now

57 ταῦτ' εἰπὼν καὶ προσευξάμενος τοῖς θεοῖς ἐξῆγε τὸ
these(-things) having-said and having-prayed to-the gods he-led-out the
στράτευμα. ὡς δ' ἤρξατο ἄγειν, αὐτίκα θᾶττον ἡγεῖτο,
army when and he-began to-lead at-once faster he-led
οἵ δ' εἵποντο εὐτάκτως μὲν διὰ τὸ ἐπίστασθαί τε
they and followed in-good-order indeed because-of the to-know both
καὶ μεμελετηκέναι ἐν τάξει πορεύεσθαι, ἐρρωμένως δὲ
and to-have-practiced in rank to-march vigorously and
διὰ τὸ φιλονίκως ἔχειν πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ διὰ
because-of the competitively to-be toward one-another and because-of
τὸ τὰ σώματα ἐκπεπονῆσθαι καὶ διὰ τὸ πάντας
the the bodies to-be-hardened and because-of the all
ἄρχοντας τοὺς πρωτοστάτας εἶναι, ἡδέως δὲ διὰ
officers the front-rankers to-be gladly and because-of
τὸ φρονίμως ἔχειν· ἠπίσταντο γὰρ καὶ ἐκ πολλοῦ
the sensibly to-be-disposed they-knew for also from long

οὕτως ἐμεμαθήκεσαν ἀσφαλέστατον εἶναι καὶ ῥᾷστον τὸ
so they-had-learned safest to-be and easiest the
ὁμόσε ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοξόταις
at-close-quarters to-go with-the enemies otherwise both and with-archers
καὶ ἀκοντισταῖς καὶ ἱππεῦσιν.
and with-javelin-men and with-horsemen
ἕως δ' ἔτι ἔξω βελῶν ἦσαν, παρηγγύα ὁ Κῦρος 58
while and still outside missiles(-range) they-were passed-along — Cyrus
σύνθημα Ζεὺς σύμμαχος καὶ ἡγεμών. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν
the-watchword Zeus ally and leader when and back
ἦκε τὸ σύνθημα ἀνταποδιδόμενον, ἐξῆρχεν αὐτὸς ὁ
came the watchword returned began himself —
Κῦρος παιᾶνα τὸν νομιζόμενον· οἱ δὲ θεοσεβῶς πάντες
Cyrus the-paean the customary they and reverently all
συνεπήχησαν μεγάλῃ τῇ φωνῇ· ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ γὰρ δὴ
joined-in-the-chant with-loud the voice in the such(-case) for indeed
οἱ δεισιδαίμονες ἧττον τοὺς ἀνθρώπους φοβοῦνται.
the god-fearing less the men fear
ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ παιὰν ἐγένετο, ἅμα πορευόμενοι οἱ 59
when and the paean was-over at-the-same-time marching the
ὁμότιμοι φαιδροὶ ἅτε πεπαιδευμένοι καὶ παρορῶντες εἰς
peers cheerful as having-been-trained and glancing at
ἀλλήλους, ὀνομάζοντες παραστάτας, ἐπιστάτας, λέγοντες
one-another naming comrades file-closers saying
πολὺ τὸ Ἄγετ' ἄνδρες φίλοι, Ἄγετ' ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί,
much the Forward men friends Forward men good
παρεκάλουν ἀλλήλους ἕπεσθαι. οἳ δ' ὄπισθεν αὐτῶν
they-urged one-another to-follow those and behind them
ἀκούσαντες ἀντιπαρεκελεύοντο τοῖς πρώτοις ἡγεῖσθαι
having-heard urged-in-turn the first to-lead
ἐρρωμένως. ἦν δὲ μεστὸν τὸ στράτευμα τῷ Κύρῳ
vigorously was and full the army — for-Cyrus

προθυμίας, ῥώμης, θάρρους, παρακελευσμοῦ, σωφροσύνης,
of-eagerness of-strength of-boldness of-exhortation of-self-control
πειθοῦς, ὅπερ οἶμαι δεινότατον τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις.
of-obedience which I-think most-terrible to-the opponents
60 τῶν δ' Ἀσσυρίων οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν ἁρμάτων
of-the and Assyrians those indeed from the chariots
προμαχοῦντες, ὡς ἐγγὺς ἤδη προσεμίγνυ τὸ Περσικὸν
fighting-in-front when near already was-closing the Persian
πλῆθος, ἀνέβαινον ἐπὶ τὰ ἅρματα καὶ ὑπεξῆγον πρὸς
mass mounted on the chariots and withdrew toward
τὸ ἑαυτῶν πλῆθος· οἱ δὲ τοξόται καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ καὶ
the their-own mass the and archers and javelin-men and
σφενδονῆται αὐτῶν ἀφίεσαν τὰ βέλη πολὺ πρὶν ἐξικνεῖσθαι.
slingers of-them let-fly the missiles long before reaching
61 ὡς δ' ἐπιόντες οἱ Πέρσαι ἐπέβησαν τῶν ἀφειμένων
when and advancing the Persians trod-upon the discharged
βελῶν, ἐφθέγξατο δὴ ὁ Κῦρος, Ἄνδρες ἄριστοι, ἤδη
missiles cried-out indeed — Cyrus Men bravest now
θᾶττόν τις ἰὼν ἐπιδεικνύτω ἑαυτὸν καὶ παρεγγυάτω. οἳ
faster each going let-him-show himself and pass-the-word they
μὲν δὴ παρεδίδοσαν· ὑπὸ δὲ προθυμίας καὶ μένους καὶ
indeed then passed(-it)-on through and eagerness and spirit and
τοῦ σπεύδειν συμμεῖξαι δρόμου τινὲς ἦρξαν, συνεφείπετο
the to-hasten to-engage running some began followed
δὲ καὶ πᾶσα ἡ φάλαγξ δρόμῳ.
and also all the phalanx at-a-run
62 καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἐπιλαθόμενος τοῦ βάδην δρόμῳ
and himself and — Cyrus having-forgotten the walking-pace at-a-run
ἡγεῖτο, καὶ ἅμα ἐφθέγγετο Τίς ἕψεται; Τίς ἀγαθός;
led and at-the-same-time shouted Who will-follow Who (is)-brave
Τίς πρῶτος ἄνδρα καταβαλεῖ; οἳ δὲ ἀκούσαντες τὸ
Who first a-man will-bring-down they and having-heard the

αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἐφθέγγοντο, καὶ διὰ πάντων δὲ ὥσπερ
same this shouted and through all and as
παρηγγύα οὕτως ἐχώρει Τίς ἕψεται; Τίς ἀγαθός;
he-passed-the-word so it-went Who will-follow Who (is)-brave
οἱ μὲν δὴ Πέρσαι οὕτως ἔχοντες ὁμόσε ἐφέροντο. 63
the indeed then Persians so being to-close-quarters rushed
οἵ γε μὲν πολέμιοι οὐκέτι ἐδύναντο μένειν, ἀλλὰ
the at-least indeed enemies no-longer were-able to-stand but
στραφέντες ἔφευγον εἰς τὸ ἔρυμα.
having-turned fled into the fortification
οἱ δ' αὖ Πέρσαι κατὰ τὰς εἰσόδους ἐφεπόμενοι 64
the and in-turn Persians at the entrances following
ὠθουμένων αὐτῶν πολλοὺς κατεστρώννυσαν, τοὺς δ' εἰς
being-jostled them many laid-low those and into
τὰς τάφρους ἐμπίπτοντας ἐπεισπηδῶντες ἐφόνευον ἄνδρας
the ditches falling leaping-in-after(-them) they-slew men
ὁμοῦ καὶ ἵππους· ἔνια γὰρ τῶν ἁρμάτων εἰς τὰς τάφρους
together and horses some for of-the chariots into the ditches
ἠναγκάσθη φεύγοντα ἐμπεσεῖν.
were-forced fleeing to-fall
καὶ οἱ τῶν Μήδων δ' ἱππεῖς ὁρῶντες ταῦτα ἤλαυνον 65
and the of-the Medes and horsemen seeing these(-things) rode
εἰς τοὺς ἱππεῖς τοὺς τῶν πολεμίων· οἳ δ' ἐνέκλιναν
against the horsemen those of-the enemies they and gave-way
καὶ αὐτοί. ἔνθα δὴ καὶ ἵππων διωγμὸς ἦν καὶ
also themselves then indeed both of-horses pursuit there-was and
ἀνδρῶν καὶ φόνος δὲ ἀμφοτέρων.
of-men and slaughter and of-both
οἳ δ' ἐντὸς τοῦ ἐρύματος τῶν Ἀσσυρίων ἑστηκότες ἐπὶ τῆς 66
those and within the fortification of-the Assyrians standing on the
κεφαλῆς τῆς τάφρου τοξεύειν μὲν καὶ ἀκοντίζειν εἰς τοὺς
top of-the ditch to-shoot indeed and to-throw-javelins at those

κατακαίνοντας οὔτε ἐφρόνουν οὔτε ἐδύναντο διὰ τὰ δεινὰ
killing(-them) neither had-the-sense nor were-able because-of the terrible
ὁράματα καὶ διὰ τὸν φόβον. τάχα δὲ καὶ καταμαθόντες
sights and because-of the fear soon and also having-noticed
τῶν Περσῶν τινας διακεκοφότας πρὸς τὰς εἰσόδους τοῦ
of-the Persians some having-cut-through to the entrances of-the
ἐρύματος ἐτράποντο καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν κεφαλῶν τῶν ἔνδον.
fortification they-turned also from the tops the inside
67 ἰδοῦσαι δ' αἱ γυναῖκες τῶν Ἀσσυρίων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων
having-seen and the women of-the Assyrians and of-the allies
φυγὴν ἤδη καὶ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀνέκραγον καὶ
flight already also in the camp cried-out and
ἔθεον ἐκπεπληγμέναι, αἱ μὲν καὶ τέκνα ἔχουσαι,
ran terrified the(-ones) indeed even children having
αἱ δὲ καὶ νεώτεραι, καταρρηγνύμεναί τε πέπλους καὶ
the(-others) but also younger tearing both robes and
δρυπτόμεναι, καὶ ἱκετεύουσαι πάντας ὅτῳ ἐντυγχάνοιεν
scratching(-their-cheeks) and imploring all whom-ever they-met
μὴ φεύγειν καταλιπόντας αὐτάς, ἀλλ' ἀμῦναι καὶ τέκνοις
not to-flee having-abandoned them but to-defend both children
καὶ ἑαυταῖς καὶ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς.
and themselves and their-own selves
68 ἔνθα δὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ βασιλεῖς σὺν τοῖς πιστοτάτοις
then indeed also themselves the kings with the most-trusted
στάντες ἐπὶ τὰς εἰσόδους καὶ ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς
having-stood at the entrances and having-mounted on the tops
καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐμάχοντο καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις παρεκελεύοντο.
also themselves fought and the others exhorted
69 ὡς δ' ἔγνω ὁ Κῦρος τὸ γιγνόμενον, δείσας μὴ εἰ
when and knew — Cyrus the happening having-feared lest if
καὶ βιάσαιντο εἴσω, ὀλίγοι ὄντες ὑπὸ πολλῶν
even they-should-force-their-way inside few being by many

σφαλεῖέν τι, παρηγγύησεν ἐπὶ πόδα ἀνάγειν ἔξω
they-might-come-to-grief at-all he-passed-the-word step-by step to-lead-back outside
βελῶν.
missiles(-range)
ἔνθα δὴ ἔγνω τις ἂν τοὺς ὁμοτίμους 70
then indeed would-have-known anyone — the peers
πεπαιδευμένους ὡς δεῖ· ταχὺ μὲν γὰρ αὐτοὶ ἐπείθοντο,
trained as (one)-must quickly indeed for themselves obeyed
ταχὺ δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις παρήγγελλον. ὡς δ᾽ ἔξω βελῶν
quickly and to-the others passed-the-word when and outside missiles(-range)
ἐγένοντο, ἔστησαν κατὰ χώραν, πολὺ μᾶλλον χοροῦ
they-were they-stood in place much more than-a-chorus
ἀκριβῶς εἰδότες ὅπου ἔδει ἕκαστον γενέσθαι.
exactly knowing where it-was-needed each to-be

BOOK IV

I · CYAXARES STAYS BEHIND

After the battle Cyrus thanks the gods, praises the whole army, and makes Chrysantas a colonel for obeying the recall at once. In the night the Assyrians, their king dead, abandon their camp, and Cyrus occupies it. His officers want pursuit, which needs horsemen, so they go to Cyaxares, who, jealous and content with good fortune, will not force the merrymaking Medes into new risks. Cyrus asks only for volunteers, reminding him how far the Persians came for his sake, and Cyaxares lets him take one man to carry the message: the Mede who once claimed kinship with Cyrus, who swears to follow him and tells the Medes he will not leave so fine a man.

Μείνας δὲ ὁ Κῦρος μέτριον χρόνον αὐτοῦ σὺν τῷ 1
Having-waited and — Cyrus a-moderate time there with the
στρατεύματι καὶ δηλώσας ὅτι ἕτοιμοί εἰσι μάχεσθαι εἴ
army and having-shown that ready they-are to-fight if
τις ἐξέρχεται, ὡς οὐδεὶς ἀντεξῄει, ἀπήγαγεν
anyone comes-out when no-one came-out-against(-them) he-led(-them)-back
ὅσον ἐδόκει καλῶς ἔχειν καὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο. φυλακὰς
as-far-as seemed well to-be and encamped guards
δὲ καταστησάμενος καὶ σκοποὺς προπέμψας, στὰς εἰς τὸ
and having-posted and scouts having-sent-ahead having-stood in the
μέσον συνεκάλεσε τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώτας καὶ ἔλεξε τοιάδε.
middle he-called-together the his-own soldiers and spoke as-follows
Ἄνδρες Πέρσαι, πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς θεοὺς ἐγὼ ἐπαινῶ 2
Men Persians first indeed the gods I praise
ὅσον δύναμαι, καὶ ὑμεῖς δὲ πάντες, οἶμαι· νίκης τε
as-much-as I-can and you and all I-think victory both
γὰρ τετυχήκαμεν καὶ σωτηρίας. τούτων μὲν οὖν χρὴ
for we-have-obtained and safety for-these indeed then (one)-must
χαριστήρια ὧν ἂν ἔχωμεν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀποτελεῖν. ἐγὼ δὲ
thank-offerings of-what — we-have to-the gods to-render I and

σύμπαντας μὲν ὑμᾶς ἤδη ἐπαινῶ· τὸ γὰρ γεγενημένον ἔργον
all-together indeed you now praise the for having-happened deed
σύμπασιν ὑμῖν καλῶς ἀποτετέλεσται· ὧν δ' ἕκαστος
by-all-together you finely has-been-accomplished of-what and each
ἄξιος, ἐπειδὰν παρ' ὧν προσήκει πύθωμαι, τότε τὴν
(is)-worthy when from whom it-is-fitting I-learn then the
ἀξίαν ἑκάστῳ καὶ λόγῳ καὶ ἔργῳ πειράσομαι ἀποδιδόναι.
worth to-each both in-word and in-deed I-shall-try to-render
3 τὸν δ' ἐμοῦ ἐγγυτάτω ταξίαρχον Χρυσάνταν οὐδὲν ἄλλων
the and to-me nearest taxiarch Chrysantas not-at-all from-others
δέομαι πυνθάνεσθαι, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς οἶδα οἷος ἦν· τὰ
I-need to-inquire but myself I-know what-sort he-was the(-things)
μὲν γὰρ ἄλλα ὅσαπερ οἶμαι καὶ ὑμεῖς πάντες ἐποίει· ἐπεὶ
indeed for other as-much-as I-think also you all he-did when
δ' ἐγὼ παρηγγύησα ἐπανάγειν καλέσας ὀνομαστὶ αὐτόν,
and I passed-the-word to-lead-back having-called by-name him
ἀνατεταμένος οὗτος τὴν μάχαιραν, ὡς παίσων πολέμιον,
having-raised this(-man) the sword as going-to-strike an-enemy
ὑπήκουσέ τε ἐμοὶ εὐθὺς καὶ ἀφεὶς ὃ ἔμελλε ποιεῖν
obeyed both me at-once and having-let-go what he-was-about to-do
τὸ κελευόμενον ἔπραττεν· αὐτός τε γὰρ ἐπανῆγε καὶ
the (thing)-ordered he-did himself both for led-back and
τοῖς ἄλλοις μάλα ἐπισπερχῶς παρηγγύα· ὥστ' ἔφθασεν
to-the others very urgently passed-the-word so-that he-got-ahead
ἔξω βελῶν τὴν τάξιν ποιήσας πρὶν τοὺς πολεμίους
outside missiles(-range) the company having-put before the enemies
κατανοῆσαι ὅτι ἀνεχωροῦμεν καὶ τόξα ἐντείνασθαι καὶ
to-perceive that we-were-withdrawing and bows to-stretch and
τὰ παλτὰ ἐπαφεῖναι· ὥστε αὐτός τε ἀβλαβὴς καὶ τοὺς
the javelins to-let-fly so-that himself both unhurt and the
ἑαυτοῦ ἄνδρας ἀβλαβεῖς διὰ τὸ πείθεσθαι παρέχεται.
his-own men unhurt because-of the to-obey he-presents

ἄλλους δ', ἔφη, ὁρῶ τετρωμένους, περὶ ὧν ἐγὼ 4
others and he-said I-see wounded about whom I
σκεψάμενος ἐν ὁποίῳ χρόνῳ ἐτρώθησαν, τότε τὴν
having-considered at what-sort-of time they-were-wounded then the
γνώμην περὶ αὐτῶν ἀποφανοῦμαι. Χρυσάνταν δὲ ὡς καὶ
judgment about them I-shall-declare Chrysantas and as both
ἐργάτην τῶν πολεμικῶν καὶ φρόνιμον καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἱκανὸν
a-worker of-the (things)-of-war and wise and to-be-ruled able
καὶ ἄρχειν χιλιαρχίᾳ μὲν ἤδη τιμῶ· ὅταν δὲ καὶ ἄλλο
and to-rule with-a-colonelcy indeed now I-honor when and also other
τι ἀγαθὸν ὁ θεὸς δῷ, οὐδὲ τότε ἐπιλήσομαι αὐτοῦ.
some good the god gives not-even then I-shall-forget him
καὶ πάντας δὲ ὑμᾶς βούλομαι, ἔφη, ὑπομνῆσαι· ἃ γὰρ 5
and all and you I-wish he-said to-remind what for
νῦν εἴδετε ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τῇδε, ταῦτα ἐνθυμούμενοι μήποτε
now you-saw in the battle this these(-things) pondering never
παύεσθε, ἵνα παρ' ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς ἀεὶ κρίνητε πότερον ἡ
stop so-that with you yourselves always you-may-judge whether the
ἀρετὴ μᾶλλον ἢ ἡ φυγὴ σῴζει τὰς ψυχὰς καὶ πότερον
virtue more than the flight saves the lives and whether
οἱ μάχεσθαι ἐθέλοντες ῥᾷον ἀπαλλάττουσιν ἢ οἱ οὐκ
those to-fight wishing more-easily get-off than those not
ἐθέλοντες, καὶ ποίαν τινὰ ἡδονὴν τὸ νικᾶν παρέχει·
wishing and what-sort-of some pleasure the to-conquer gives
ταῦτα γὰρ νῦν ἄριστα κρίναιτ' ἂν πεῖράν τε αὐτῶν
these(-things) for now best you-could-judge — a-test both of-them
ἔχοντες καὶ ἄρτι γεγενημένου τοῦ πράγματος.
having and just-now having-happened the business
καὶ ταῦτα μέν, ἔφη, ἀεὶ διανοούμενοι βελτίους ἂν 6
and these(-things) indeed he-said always pondering better —
εἴητε· νῦν δὲ ὡς θεοφιλεῖς καὶ ἀγαθοὶ καὶ σώφρονες ἄνδρες
you-would-be now but as god-loved and good and self-controlled men

δειπνοποιεῖσθε καὶ σπονδὰς τοῖς θεοῖς ποιεῖσθε καὶ παιᾶνα
make-dinner and libations to-the gods make and a-paean
ἐξάρχεσθε καὶ ἅμα τὸ παραγγελλόμενον προνοεῖτε.
strike-up and at-the-same-time the (order)-passed-along heed
7 εἰπὼν δὲ ταῦτα ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἤλασε
having-said and these(-things) having-mounted on the horse he-rode
καὶ πρὸς Κυαξάρην ἐλθὼν καὶ συνησθεὶς ἐκείνῳ
and to Cyaxares having-come and having-rejoiced-with him
κοινῇ ὡς εἰκὸς καὶ ἰδὼν τἀκεῖ καὶ ἐρόμενος
in-common as likely and having-seen the-(things)-there and having-asked
εἴ τι δέοιτο, ἀπήλαυνεν εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα. καὶ
if anything he-needed he-rode-away to the his-own army and
οἱ μὲν δὴ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον δειπνοποιησάμενοι καὶ φυλακὰς
those indeed then around Cyrus having-made-dinner and guards
καταστησάμενοι ὡς ἔδει ἐκοιμήθησαν.
having-posted as (one)-should slept
8 Οἱ δὲ Ἀσσύριοι, ἅτε καὶ τεθνηκότος τοῦ ἄρχοντος
The and Assyrians inasmuch-as also having-died the ruler
καὶ σχεδὸν σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν βελτίστων, ἠθύμουν μὲν
and almost with him of-the best were-disheartened indeed
πάντες, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἀπεδίδρασκον αὐτῶν τῆς νυκτὸς
all many and also ran-away of-them in-the night
ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. ὁρῶντες δὲ ταῦτα ὅ τε Κροῖσος
from the camp seeing and these(-things) — both Croesus
καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν ἠθύμουν· πάντα μὲν γὰρ
and the other allies of-them were-disheartened all(-things) indeed for
ἦν χαλεπά· ἀθυμίαν δὲ πᾶσιν πλείστην παρεῖχε ὅτι τὸ
were hard despondency and to-all most caused that the
ἡγούμενον τῆς στρατιᾶς φῦλον διέφθαρτο τὰς γνώμας.
leading of-the army tribe had-been-destroyed the minds

οὕτω δὴ ἐκλείπουσι τὸ στρατόπεδον καὶ ἀπέρχονται
so indeed they-abandon the camp and go-away
τῆς νυκτός.
in-the night
ὡς δ' ἡμέρα ἐγένετο καὶ ἔρημον ἀνδρῶν ἐφάνη τὸ τῶν 9
when and day came and empty of-men appeared the of-the
πολεμίων στρατόπεδον, εὐθὺς διαβιβάζει ὁ Κῦρος τοὺς
enemies camp at-once leads-across — Cyrus the
Πέρσας πρώτους· κατελέλειπτο δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων
Persians first had-been-left and by the enemies
πολλὰ μὲν πρόβατα, πολλοὶ δὲ βόες, πολλαὶ δὲ ἅμαξαι
many indeed sheep many and cattle many and wagons
πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν μεσταί· ἐκ δὲ τούτου διέβαινον ἤδη καὶ οἱ
of-many goods full from and this crossed now also those
ἀμφὶ Κυαξάρην Μῆδοι πάντες καὶ ἠριστοποιοῦντο ἐνταῦθα.
around Cyaxares Medes all and took-lunch there
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἠρίστησαν, συνεκάλεσεν ὁ Κῦρος τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ 10
when and they-had-lunched called-together — Cyrus the his-own
ταξιάρχους καὶ ἔλεξε τοιάδε. Οἷά μοι δοκοῦμεν
taxiarchs and spoke as-follows What-sort-of(-things) to-me we-seem
καὶ ὅσα ἀγαθά, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀφεῖναι, θεῶν ἡμῖν αὐτὰ
also how-many goods O men to-let-go gods to-us them
διδόντων. νῦν γὰρ ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι φοβούμενοι ἡμᾶς
giving now for that the enemies fearing us
ἀποδεδράκασιν αὐτοὶ ὁρᾶτε· οἵτινες δὲ ἐν ἐρύματι ὄντες
have-run-away yourselves you-see who and in a-fortification being
ἐκλιπόντες τοῦτο φεύγουσι, πῶς ἄν τις τούτους οἴοιτ'
having-abandoned this flee how — anyone these could-think
ἂν μεῖναι ἰδόντας ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ ἰσοπέδῳ; οἵτινες δὲ
— to-stand having-seen us in the level(-plain) who and
ἡμῶν ἄπειροι ὄντες οὐχ ὑπέμειναν, πῶς νῦν γ' ἂν
of-us untried being not did-stand how now at-least —

ὑπομείναιεν, ἐπεὶ ἥττηνταί τε καὶ πολλὰ κακὰ ὑφ'
would-they-stand since they-have-been-beaten both and many evils by
ἡμῶν πεπόνθασιν; ὧν δὲ οἱ βέλτιστοι ἀπολώλασι, πῶς
us have-suffered of-whom and the best have-perished how
οἱ φαυλότεροι ἐκείνων μάχεσθαι ἂν ἡμῖν ἐθέλοιεν;
the inferior than-those to-fight — with-us would-be-willing

11 καί τις εἶπε, Τί οὖν οὐ διώκομεν ὡς τάχιστα,
and someone said Why then not do-we-pursue as quickly-as-possible
καταδήλων γε οὕτω τῶν ἀγαθῶν ὄντων; καὶ ὃς
quite-evident at-least so the goods being and he
εἶπεν, Ὅτι ἵππων προσδεόμεθα· οἱ μὲν γὰρ κράτιστοι
said Because horses we-need-besides the indeed for best
τῶν πολεμίων, οὓς μάλιστα καιρὸς ἦν ἢ λαβεῖν ἢ
of-the enemies whom most opportune it-was either to-take or
κατακανεῖν, οὗτοι ἐφ' ἵππων κινοῦνται· οὓς ἡμεῖς τρέπεσθαι
to-kill these on horses move whom we to-put-to-flight
μὲν σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἱκανοί, διώκοντες δὲ αἱρεῖν οὐχ ἱκανοί.
indeed with the gods (are)-able pursuing but to-catch not able

12 Τί οὖν, ἔφασαν, οὐκ ἐλθὼν Κυαξάρῃ ταῦτα λέγεις;
Why then they-said not having-gone to-Cyaxares these(-things) do-you-say
καὶ ὃς εἶπε, Συνέπεσθε τοίνυν μοι πάντες, ὡς εἰδῇ
and he said Follow then me all so-that he-may-know
ὅτι πᾶσιν ἡμῖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ. ἐκ τούτου εἵποντό τε
that to-all us these(-things) seem(-good) from this followed both
πάντες καὶ ἔλεγον οἷα ἐπιτήδεια ἐδόκουν εἶναι ὑπὲρ
all and said such(-things)-as suitable they-thought to-be about
ὧν ἐδέοντο.
what they-asked

13 Καὶ ὁ Κυαξάρης ἅμα μὲν ὅτι ἐκεῖνοι ἦρχον
And — Cyaxares at-the-same-time indeed because they began
τοῦ λόγου, ὥσπερ ὑπεφθόνει· ἅμα δ' ἴσως καλῶς
the speech as-if was-jealous at-the-same-time and perhaps well

ἐδόκει ἔχειν αὐτῷ μὴ πάλιν κινδυνεύειν· καὶ γὰρ αὐτός
it-seemed to-be for-him not again to-run-risks and for himself
τε περὶ εὐθυμίαν ἐτύγχανεν ὢν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Μήδων
both in merriment happened being and of-the other Medes
ἑώρα πολλοὺς τὸ αὐτὸ τοῦτο ποιοῦντας· εἶπε δ' οὖν ὧδε.
he-saw many the same this doing said and then thus
Ἀλλ', ὦ Κῦρε, ὅτι μὲν κάλλιστα ἀνθρώπων μελετᾶτε 14
But O Cyrus that indeed most-finely of-men you-practice
ὑμεῖς οἱ Πέρσαι μηδὲ πρὸς μίαν ἡδονὴν ἀπλήστως
you the Persians not-even toward one pleasure insatiably
διακεῖσθαι καὶ ὁρῶν καὶ ἀκούων οἶδα· ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ
to-be-disposed both seeing and hearing I-know to-me and it-seems
τῆς μεγίστης ἡδονῆς πολὺ μάλιστα συμφέρειν ἐγκρατῆ
of-the greatest pleasure much most to-be-advantageous master
εἶναι. μείζω δὲ ἡδονὴν τί παρέχει ἀνθρώποις εὐτυχίας
to-be greater and pleasure what gives to-men than-good-fortune
ἢ νῦν ἡμῖν παραγεγένηται;
which now to-us has-come
ἢν μὲν τοίνυν ἐπεὶ εὐτυχοῦμεν, σωφρόνως διαφυλάττωμεν 15
if indeed then since we-are-fortunate soberly we-guard
αὐτήν, ἴσως δυναίμεθ' ἂν ἀκινδύνως εὐδαιμονοῦντες γηρᾶν·
it perhaps we-could — without-danger being-happy grow-old
εἰ δ' ἀπλήστως χρώμενοι ταύτῃ ἄλλην καὶ ἄλλην
if but insatiably using this another and another(-fortune)
πειρασόμεθα διώκειν, ὁρᾶτε μὴ πάθωμεν ἅπερ πολλοὺς μὲν
we-shall-try to-pursue see lest we-suffer what many indeed
λέγουσιν ἐν θαλάττῃ πεπονθέναι, διὰ τὸ εὐτυχεῖν οὐκ
they-say at sea to-have-suffered because-of the to-be-fortunate not
ἐθέλοντας παύεσθαι πλέοντας ἀπολέσθαι· πολλοὺς δὲ νίκης
wishing to-stop sailing to-perish many and victory
τυχόντας ἑτέρας ἐφιεμένους καὶ τὴν πρόσθεν ἀποβαλεῖν.
having-gained another seeking also the former to-lose

16 καὶ γὰρ εἰ μὲν οἱ πολέμιοι ἥττους ὄντες ἡμῶν ἔφευγον,
and for if indeed the enemies inferior being than-us were-fleeing
ἴσως ἂν καὶ διώκειν τοὺς ἥττους ἀσφαλῶς εἶχε. νῦν δὲ
perhaps — also to-pursue the inferior safely would-be now but
κατανόησον πόστῳ μέρει αὐτῶν πάντες μαχεσάμενοι
consider with-what-small part of-them all having-fought
νενικήκαμεν· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἄμαχοί εἰσιν· οὓς εἰ μὲν μὴ
we-have-conquered the and others without-battle are whom if indeed not
ἀναγκάσομεν μάχεσθαι, ἀγνοοῦντες καὶ ἡμᾶς καὶ ἑαυτοὺς
we-shall-compel to-fight not-knowing both us and themselves
δι' ἀμαθίαν καὶ μαλακίαν ἀπίασιν· εἰ δὲ γνώσονται
because-of ignorance and softness they-will-go-away if but they-will-know
ὅτι καὶ ἀπιόντες οὐδὲν ἧττον κινδυνεύουσιν ἢ μένοντες,
that even going-away nothing less they-are-in-danger than staying
ὅπως μὴ ἀναγκάσομεν αὐτούς, καὶ εἰ μὴ βούλονται,
beware lest we-shall-compel them even if not they-wish
ἀγαθοὺς γενέσθαι.
good to-become

17 ἴσθι γὰρ ὅτι οὐ σὺ μᾶλλον τὰς ἐκείνων γυναῖκας καὶ
know for that not you more the their wives and
παῖδας ἐπιθυμεῖς λαβεῖν ἢ ἐκεῖνοι σῶσαι. ἐννόει δ'
children desire to-take than they to-save(-them) consider and
ὅτι καὶ αἱ σύες ἐπειδὰν ὀφθῶσι, φεύγουσι, κἂν πολλαὶ
that even the sows when they-are-seen flee even-if many
ὦσι, σὺν τοῖς τέκνοις· ἐπειδὰν δέ τις ἀνδρῶν θηρᾷ τι
they-be with the young when but anyone of-men hunts any
τῶν τέκνων, οὐκέτι φεύγει οὐδ' ἂν μία τύχῃ οὖσα,
of-the young no-longer does-it-flee not-even if one it-happen being
ἀλλ' ἴεται ἐπὶ τὸν λαμβάνειν πειρώμενον.
but rushes at the(-one) to-take(-it) trying

καὶ νῦν μὲν κατακλείσαντες ἑαυτοὺς εἰς ἔρυμα παρέσχον 18
and now indeed having-shut-up themselves in a-fortification they-allowed
ἡμῖν ταμιεύσασθαι ὁπόσοις ἐβουλόμεθα αὐτῶν μάχεσθαι·
us to-portion-out with-as-many-as we-wished of-them to-fight
εἰ δ' ἐν εὐρυχωρίᾳ πρόσιμεν αὐτοῖς καὶ μαθήσονται χωρὶς
if but in open-ground we-go-against them and they-will-learn separated
γενόμενοι οἳ μὲν κατὰ πρόσωπον ἡμῖν ὥσπερ καὶ νῦν
having-become the indeed in front us as also now
ἐναντιοῦσθαι, οἳ δ' ἐκ πλαγίου, οἳ δὲ καὶ ὄπισθεν, ὅρα μὴ
to-oppose the and from the-flank the and even from-behind see lest
πολλῶν ἑκάστῳ ἡμῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν καὶ χειρῶν δεήσει.
many to-each of-us both eyes and hands will-be-needed
προσέτι δ' οὐδ' ἂν ἐθέλοιμι, ἔφη, ἐγὼ νῦν, ὁρῶν Μήδους
besides and not-even — would-I-wish he-said I now seeing Medes
εὐθυμουμένους, ἐξαναστήσας ἀναγκάζειν κινδυνεύσοντας ἰέναι.
making-merry having-roused to-compel going-to-run-risks to-go
Καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ὑπολαβὼν εἶπεν, Ἀλλὰ μηδένα σύγε 19
And — Cyrus taking-up(-the-word) said But no-one you-at-least
ἀναγκάσῃς, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐθέλοντάς μοι ἕπεσθαι δός·
compel but those wishing me to-follow give(-me)
καὶ ἴσως ἂν σοὶ καὶ τῶν σῶν φίλων τούτων ἑκάστῳ
and perhaps — to-you and of-the your friends these to-each
ἥκοιμεν ἄγοντες ἐφ' οἷς πάντες εὐθυμήσεσθε. τὸ μὲν
we-would-come bringing(-things) at which all you-will-make-merry the indeed
γὰρ πλῆθος ἡμεῖς γε τῶν πολεμίων οὐ διωξόμεθα· πῶς
for multitude we at-least of-the enemies not shall-pursue how
γὰρ ἂν καὶ καταλάβοιμεν; ἢν δέ τι ἢ ἀπεσχισμένον
for — even could-we-overtake(-them) if but anything either broken-off
τοῦ στρατεύματος λάβωμεν ἤ τι ὑπολειπόμενον,
from-the army we-catch or anything left-behind
ἥξομεν πρὸς σὲ ἄγοντες.
we-shall-come to you bringing(-it)

20 ἐννόει δ', ἔφη, ὅτι καὶ ἡμεῖς, ἐπειδὴ σὺ ἐδέου, ἤλθομεν
consider and he-said that also we when you asked we-came
σοὶ χαριζόμενοι μακρὰν ὁδόν· καὶ σὺ οὖν ἡμῖν δίκαιος εἶ
you gratifying a-long road and you then to-us just are
ἀντιχαρίζεσθαι, ἵνα καὶ ἔχοντές τι οἴκαδ' ἀφικώμεθα
to-gratify-in-return so-that also having something home we-may-arrive
καὶ μὴ εἰς τὸν σὸν θησαυρὸν πάντες ὁρῶμεν.
and not to the your treasury all look

21 ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἔλεξεν ὁ Κυαξάρης, Ἀλλ' εἴ γε μέντοι ἐθέλων
then indeed said — Cyaxares But if at-least however willing
τις ἕποιτο, καὶ χάριν ἔγωγέ σοι εἰδείην ἄν. Σύμπεμψον
anyone should-follow also thanks I-at-least to-you would-owe — Send-with
τοίνυν μοι, ἔφη, τῶν ἀξιοπίστων τούτων τινά, ὃς ἐρεῖ ἃ
then me he-said of-the trustworthy these someone who will-tell what
ἂν σὺ ἐπιστέλλῃς. Λαβὼν δὴ ἴθι, ἔφη, ὅντινα ἐθέλεις τουτωνί·
— you instruct Taking then go he-said whomever you-wish of-these-here

22 ἔνθα δὴ ἔτυχε παρὼν ὁ φήσας ποτὲ συγγενὴς αὐτοῦ
then indeed happened present the(-one) having-claimed once kinsman his
εἶναι καὶ φιληθεὶς παρ' αὐτοῦ. εὐθὺς οὖν ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν,
to-be and having-been-kissed by him at-once then — Cyrus said
Ἀρκεῖ μοι, ἔφη, οὑτοσί. Οὗτος τοίνυν, ἔφη, σοι ἑπέσθω.
Suffices me he-said this-one-here This(-one) then he-said you let-him-follow
καὶ λέγε σύ, ἔφη, τὸν θέλοντα ἐξεῖναι ἰέναι μετὰ Κύρου.
and tell you he-said the(-one) wishing to-be-allowed to-go with Cyrus

23 οὕτω δὴ λαβὼν τὸν ἄνδρα ἐξῄει. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐξῆλθον,
so indeed having-taken the man he-went-out when and they-had-gone-out
εὐθὺς ὁ Κῦρος εἶπε, Νῦν δὴ σὺ δηλώσεις εἰ ἀληθῆ
at-once — Cyrus said Now indeed you will-show if true(-things)
ἔλεγες, ὅτε ἔφησθ' ἥδεσθαί με θεώμενος. Οὔκουν
you-spoke when you-said you-delighted me looking-at Not-then
ἀπολείψομαί γέ σου, ἔφη ὁ Μῆδος, εἰ τοῦτο λέγεις.
I-shall-leave-behind at-least you said the Mede if this you-say

καὶ ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Οὐκοῦν καὶ ἄλλους, ἔφη, προθύμως
and — Cyrus said Therefore also others he-said eagerly
ἐξάξεις; κἀκεῖνος ἐπομόσας Νὴ τὸν Δί᾽, ἔφη, ἕως ἄν
will-you-lead-out and-he having-sworn By — Zeus said until —
γε ποιήσω καὶ σὲ ἡδέως ἐμὲ θεᾶσθαι.
at-least I-make also you gladly me to-look-at
τότε δὴ ἐκπεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ Κυαξάρου τά τε ἄλλα 24
then indeed having-been-sent-out by — Cyaxares the both other(-things)
προθύμως ἀπήγγελλε τοῖς Μήδοις καὶ προσετίθει ὅτι αὐτός
eagerly he-reported to-the Medes and added that himself
γε οὐκ ἀπολείψοιτο ἀνδρὸς καλλίστου καὶ ἀρίστου, καὶ
at-least not would-leave-behind a-man most-handsome and best and
τὸ μέγιστον, ἀπὸ θεῶν γεγονότος.
the greatest from gods born

II · THE NIGHT MARCH

Envoys from the Hyrcanians, the Assyrians' rear guard, offer to change sides, and nearly all the Medes volunteer to follow Cyrus. Without waiting for hostages he marches by night under a light from heaven, joins the Hyrcanian horse, and falls on the enemy camp at dawn; Croesus and the Phrygian flee, and the Cappadocian and Arabian kings are killed. Cyrus has the prisoners' arms burned and their stewards prepare food for the pursuers. He tells his officers not to lunch before the allies return, nor seize the spoils, but to guard the camp and let the Medes and Hyrcanians share out the money, showing the self-control their training was for. Hystaspas agrees, and men are sent to oversee the cooking.

Πράττοντος δὲ ταῦτα τοῦ Κύρου θείως πως 1
Doing and these(-things) — Cyrus providentially somehow
ἀφικνοῦνται ἀπὸ Ὑρκανίων ἄγγελοι. οἱ δὲ Ὑρκάνιοι
arrive from Hyrcanians messengers the and Hyrcanians
ὅμοροι μὲν τῶν Ἀσσυρίων εἰσίν, ἔθνος δ᾽ οὐ πολύ, διὸ
bordering indeed on-the Assyrians are a-nation but not large therefore

καὶ ὑπήκοοι ἦσαν τῶν Ἀσσυρίων· εὔιπποι δὲ καὶ τότε
also subject they-were to-the Assyrians good-horsemen and also then
ἐδόκουν εἶναι καὶ νῦν ἔτι δοκοῦσιν· διὸ καὶ ἐχρῶντο
they-seemed to-be and now still they-seem therefore also used
αὐτοῖς οἱ Ἀσσύριοι ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοῖς
them the Assyrians as also the Lacedaemonians the
Σκιρίταις, οὐδὲν φειδόμενοι αὐτῶν οὔτ' ἐν πόνοις οὔτ'
Sciritae nothing sparing them neither in toils nor
ἐν κινδύνοις· καὶ δὴ καὶ τότε ὀπισθοφυλακεῖν ἐκέλευον
in dangers and indeed also then to-guard-the-rear they-ordered
αὐτοὺς ὡς χιλίους ὄντας ἱππέας, ἵνα εἴ τι ὄπισθεν
them about a-thousand being horsemen so-that if anything behind
δεινὸν εἴη, ἐκεῖνοι πρὸ αὐτῶν τοῦτ' ἔχοιεν.
dangerous should-be they before them this might-have

2 οἱ δὲ Ὑρκάνιοι, ἅτε μέλλοντες ὕστατοι πορεύεσθαι,
the and Hyrcanians inasmuch-as being-about last to-march
καὶ τὰς ἁμάξας τὰς ἑαυτῶν καὶ τοὺς οἰκέτας ὑστάτους
also the wagons the their-own and the servants last
εἶχον. στρατεύονται γὰρ δὴ οἱ κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν
had they-campaign for indeed those in — Asia
ἔχοντες οἱ πολλοὶ μεθ' ὧνπερ καὶ οἰκοῦσι· καὶ τότε δὴ
dwelling the most with whom-very also they-live and then indeed
ἐστρατεύοντο οἱ Ὑρκάνιοι οὕτως.
campaigned the Hyrcanians so

3 ἐννοηθέντες δὲ οἷά τε πάσχουσιν ὑπὸ τῶν
having-considered and what-sort-of(-things) both they-suffer from the
Ἀσσυρίων καὶ ὅτι νῦν τεθναίη μὲν ὁ ἄρχων αὐτῶν,
Assyrians and that now had-died indeed the ruler of-them
ἡττημένοι δ' εἶεν, φόβος δ' ἐνείη τῷ στρατεύματι, οἱ
beaten and they-were fear and was-in the army the
δὲ σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν ὡς ἀθύμως ἔχοιεν καὶ ἀπολείποιεν
and allies of-them how disheartened were and were-deserting

αὐτούς, ταῦτα ἐνθυμουμένοις ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς νῦν καλὸν
them these(-things) pondering it-seemed to-them now fine
εἶναι ἀποστῆναι, εἰ θέλοιεν οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον συνεπιθέσθαι.
to-be to-revolt if were-willing those around Cyrus to-attack-together
καὶ πέμπουσιν ἀγγέλους πρὸς Κῦρον· ἀπὸ γὰρ τῆς μάχης
and they-send messengers to Cyrus from for the battle
τὸ τούτου ὄνομα μέγιστον ηὔξητο.
the his name greatest had-grown
οἱ δὲ πεμφθέντες λέγουσι Κύρῳ ὅτι μισοίέν τε τοὺς 4
the and (men)-sent tell Cyrus that they-hated both the
Ἀσσυρίους δικαίως, νῦν τ', εἰ βούλοιτο ἰέναι ἐπ' αὐτούς, καὶ
Assyrians justly now and if he-wished to-go against them both
σφεῖς σύμμαχοι ὑπάρξοιεν καὶ ἡγήσοιντο· ἅμα δὲ
they allies would-be and would-lead-the-way at-the-same-time and
πρὸς τούτοις διηγοῦντο τὰ τῶν πολεμίων ὡς ἔχοι,
besides these(-things) they-related the (affairs)-of-the enemies how they-stood
οἷα δὴ ἐπαίρειν βουλόμενοι μάλιστα στρατεύεσθαι αὐτόν.
as indeed to-excite wishing most to-campaign him
καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἐπήρετο αὐτούς, Καὶ δοκεῖτε ἄν, ἔφη, 5
and — Cyrus asked them And do-you-think — he-said
ἔτι ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν αὐτοὺς πρὶν ἐν ἐρύμασιν εἶναι;
still us would-overtake them before in fortifications to-be
ἡμεῖς μὲν γάρ, ἔφη, μάλα συμφορὰν τοῦτο ἡγούμεθα
we indeed for he-said very a-misfortune this consider
εἶναι ὅτι ἔλαθον ἡμᾶς ἀποδράντες. ταῦτα δ' ἔλεγε
to-be that they-escaped-notice us having-run-away these(-things) and he-said
βουλόμενος αὐτοὺς ὡς μέγιστον φρονεῖν ἐπὶ σφίσιν.
wishing them as greatly to-think-highly-of themselves
οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι καὶ αὔριον, ἔωθεν εἰ εὔζωνοι 6
they and answered that even tomorrow at-dawn if light-armed
πορεύοιντο, καταλήψοιντο· ὑπὸ γὰρ τοῦ ὄχλου καὶ
they-should-march they-would-overtake(-them) because-of for the crowd and

τῶν ἁμαξῶν σχολῇ πορεύεσθαι αὐτούς· καὶ ἅμα,
the wagons slowly to-march them and at-the-same-time
ἔφασαν, ἅτε τὴν προτέραν νύκτα ἀγρυπνήσαντες νῦν
they-said inasmuch-as the previous night having-kept-awake now
μικρὸν προελθόντες ἐστρατοπέδευνται.
a-little having-advanced they-have-encamped

7 καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἔφη, Ἔχετε οὖν ὧν λέγετε πιστόν τι ἡμᾶς
and — Cyrus said Have-you then of-what you-say pledge any us
διδάσκειν ὡς ἀληθεύετε; Ὁμήρους γ', ἔφασαν, ἐθέλομεν
to-teach that you-tell-the-truth Hostages at-least they-said we-are-willing
αὐτίκα ἐλάσαντες τῆς νυκτὸς ἀγαγεῖν· μόνον καὶ σὺ
at-once having-ridden in-the night to-bring only also you
ἡμῖν πιστὰ θεῶν καὶ δεξιὰν δός, ἵνα φέρωμεν καὶ τοῖς
for-us pledges of-gods and right-hand give so-that we-may-bring also to-the
ἄλλοις τὰ αὐτὰ ἅπερ ἂν αὐτοὶ λάβωμεν παρὰ σοῦ.
others the same(-things) which-very — ourselves we-receive from you

8 ἐκ τούτου τὰ πιστὰ δίδωσιν αὐτοῖς ἦ μήν, ἐὰν
from this the pledges he-gives them truly indeed if
ἐμπεδώσωσιν ἃ λέγουσιν, ὡς φίλοις καὶ πιστοῖς
they-make-good what they-say as friends and faithful
χρήσεσθαι αὐτοῖς, ὡς μήτε Περσῶν μήτε Μήδων μεῖον
he-would-treat them so-that neither than-Persians nor than-Medes less
ἔχειν παρ' ἑαυτῷ. καὶ νῦν ἔτι ἰδεῖν ἔστιν Ὑρκανίους
to-have with himself and now still to-see it-is-possible Hyrcanians
καὶ πιστευομένους καὶ ἀρχὰς ἔχοντας, ὥσπερ καὶ Περσῶν
both trusted and offices holding as also of-Persians
καὶ Μήδων οἳ ἂν δοκῶσιν ἄξιοι εἶναι.
and Medes those-who — seem worthy to-be

9 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδείπνησαν, ἐξῆγε τὸ στράτευμα ἔτι φάους
When and they-had-dined he-led-out the army still of-light
ὄντος, καὶ τοὺς Ὑρκανίους περιμένειν ἐκέλευσεν, ἵνα
being and the Hyrcanians to-wait he-ordered so-that

ἅμα ἴοιεν. οἱ μὲν δὴ Πέρσαι πάντες, ὥσπερ εἰκός,
together they-might-go the indeed then Persians all as likely
ἐξῆσαν, καὶ Τιγράνης ἔχων τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα·
came-out and Tigranes having the his-own army
τῶν δὲ Μήδων ἐξῆσαν οἳ μὲν διὰ τὸ παιδὶ Κύρῳ 10
of-the and Medes came-out the(-ones) indeed because-of the boy Cyrus
ὄντι παῖδες ὄντες φίλοι γενέσθαι, οἳ δὲ διὰ τὸ ἐν
being boys being friends to-have-become the(-others) and because-of the in
θήραις συγγενόμενοι ἀγασθῆναι αὐτοῦ τὸν τρόπον, οἳ
hunts having-been-together to-have-admired his the character the(-others)
δὲ διὰ τὸ καὶ χάριν εἰδέναι ὅτι μέγαν αὐτοῖς φόβον
and because-of the also gratitude to-feel that a-great from-them fear
ἀπεληλακέναι ἐδόκει, οἳ δὲ καὶ ἐλπίδας ἔχοντες
to-have-driven-off he-seemed the(-others) and also hopes having
διὰ τὸ ἄνδρα φαίνεσθαι ἀγαθὸν καὶ εὐτυχῆ καὶ μέγαν
because-of the a-man to-appear good and fortunate and great
ἔτι ἰσχυρῶς ἔσεσθαι αὐτόν, οἳ δέ, ὅτε ἐτρέφετο ἐν
still mightily to-be him the(-others) and when he-was-reared among
Μήδοις, εἴ τινι ἀγαθόν τι συνέπραξεν, ἀντιχαρίζεσθαι
Medes if to-anyone good any he-had-helped-do to-repay
ἐβούλοντο· πολλοῖς δὲ πολλὰ διὰ φιλανθρωπίαν παρὰ
wished to-many and many through kindness from
τοῦ πάππου ἀγαθὰ διεπέπρακτο· πολλοὶ δ', ἐπεὶ τοὺς
the grandfather goods he-had-obtained many and when the
Ὑρκανίους εἶδον καὶ λόγος διῆλθεν ὡς ἡγήσοιντο ἐπὶ
Hyrcanians they-saw and talk went-round that they-would-lead to
πολλὰ ἀγαθά, ἐξῆσαν καὶ τοῦ λαβεῖν τι ἕνεκα.
many goods came-out also of-the to-get something for-the-sake
οὕτω δὴ καὶ οἱ Μῆδοι σχεδὸν ἅπαντες ἐξῆλθον πλὴν 11
so indeed also the Medes almost all came-out except
ὅσοι σὺν Κυαξάρῃ ἔτυχον σκηνοῦντες· οὗτοι δὲ
as-many-as with Cyaxares happened tenting these and

κατέμενον καὶ οἱ τούτων ὑπήκοοι. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι πάντες
stayed and the of-these subjects the and others all
φαιδρῶς καὶ προθύμως ἐξωρμῶντο, ἅτε οὐκ ἀνάγκῃ
cheerfully and eagerly set-out inasmuch-as not by-compulsion
ἀλλ' ἐθελούσιοι καὶ χάριτος ἕνεκα ἐξιόντες.
but volunteers and of-gratitude for-the-sake going-out

12 ἐπεὶ δ' ἔξω ἦσαν, πρῶτον μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Μήδους
when and outside they-were first indeed to the Medes
ἐλθὼν ἐπήνεσέ τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐπηύξατο μάλιστα μὲν
having-come he-praised both them and prayed most indeed
θεοὺς αὐτοῖς ἵλεως ἡγεῖσθαι καὶ σφίσιν, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ
gods for-them propitious to-lead and for-themselves then and also
αὐτὸς δυνασθῆναι χάριν αὐτοῖς ταύτης τῆς προθυμίας
himself to-be-able thanks to-them for-this the eagerness
ἀποδοῦναι. τέλος δ' οὖν εἶπεν ὅτι ἡγήσοιντο μὲν αὐτοῖς
to-repay at-last and then he-said that would-lead indeed for-them
οἱ πεζοί, ἐκείνους δ' ἕπεσθαι σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις ἐκέλευσε·
the foot-soldiers them and to-follow with the horses he-ordered
καὶ ὅπου ἂν ἢ ἀναπαύωνται ἢ ἐπίσχωσι τῆς πορείας,
and where-ever — either they-rest or halt the march
ἐνετείλατο αὐτοῖς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν παρελαύνειν τινάς, ἵνα
he-instructed them to himself to-ride-along some so-that
εἰδῶσι τὸ ἀεὶ καίριον.
they-may-know the always opportune(-thing)

13 ἐκ τούτου ἡγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευσε τοὺς Ὑρκανίους. καὶ οἳ ἠρώτων
from this to-lead he-ordered the Hyrcanians and they asked
Τί δέ; οὐκ ἀναμενεῖς, ἔφασαν, τοὺς ὁμήρους ἕως ἂν
What then not will-you-wait(-for) they-said the hostages until —
ἀγάγωμεν, ἵνα καὶ σὺ ἔχων τὰ πιστὰ παρ' ἡμῶν πορεύῃ;
we-bring(-them) so-that also you having the pledges from us you-may-march
καὶ τὸν ἀποκρίνασθαι λέγεται, Ἐννοῶ γάρ, φάναι, ὅτι ἔχομεν
and he to-have-answered is-said I-consider for said that we-have

τὰ πιστὰ ἐν ταῖς ἡμετέραις ψυχαῖς καὶ ταῖς ἡμετέραις χερσίν.
the pledges in the our souls and the our hands
οὕτω γὰρ δοκοῦμεν παρεσκευάσθαι ὡς ἐὰν μὲν ἀληθεύητε,
so for we-seem to-be-prepared that if indeed you-tell-the-truth
ἱκανοὶ εἶναι ὑμᾶς εὖ ποιεῖν· ἐὰν δὲ ἐξαπατᾶτε, οὕτω
able to-be you well to-treat if but you-deceive so
νομίζομεν ἔχειν ὡς οὐχ ἡμᾶς ἐφ' ὑμῖν ἔσεσθαι,
we-think to-be(-placed) that not us in-the-power-of you to-be
ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον, ἢν οἱ θεοὶ θέλωσιν, ὑμᾶς ἐφ' ἡμῖν
but rather if the gods will you in-the-power-of us
γενήσεσθαι. καὶ μέντοι, ἔφη, ὦ Ὑρκάνιοι, ἐπειδήπερ φατὲ
to-be and indeed he-said O Hyrcanians since you-say
ὑστάτους πορεύεσθαι τοὺς ὑμετέρους, ἐπειδὰν ἴδητε αὐτούς,
last to-march the yours when you-see them
σημήνατε ἡμῖν ὅτι οἱ ὑμέτεροί εἰσιν, ἵνα φειδώμεθα αὐτῶν.
signal to-us that the yours they-are so-that we-may-spare them
ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ὑρκάνιοι τὴν μὲν ὁδὸν ἡγοῦντο 14
having-heard and these(-things) the Hyrcanians the indeed road led
ὥσπερ ἐκέλευε, τὴν δὲ ῥώμην τῆς ψυχῆς ἐθαύμαζον· καὶ
as he-ordered the and strength of-the soul they-marveled-at and
οὔτε Ἀσσυρίους οὔτε Λυδοὺς οὔτε τοὺς συμμάχους αὐτῶν
neither Assyrians nor Lydians nor the allies of-them
ἔτι ἐφοβοῦντο, ἀλλὰ μὴ παντάπασιν ὁ Κῦρος μικράν
any-longer they-feared but lest altogether — Cyrus small
τινα αὐτῶν οἴοιτο ῥοπὴν εἶναι καὶ παρόντων καὶ ἀπόντων.
some them should-think weight to-be both present and absent
Πορευομένων δὲ ἐπεὶ νὺξ ἐπεγένετο, λέγεται φῶς τῷ Κύρῳ 15
Marching and when night came-on is-said a-light — for-Cyrus
καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ προφανὲς γενέσθαι,
and for-the army from the sky shining-forth to-have-appeared
ὥστε πᾶσι φρίκην μὲν ἐγγίγνεσθαι πρὸς τὸ θεῖον, θάρρος δὲ
so-that in-all awe indeed to-arise toward the divine boldness and

πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους. ὡς δ᾽ εὔζωνοί τε καὶ ταχὺ ἐπορεύοντο,
toward the enemies since and light-armed both and quickly they-marched
εἰκότως πολλήν τε ὁδὸν διήνυσαν καὶ ἅμα
reasonably long both road they-accomplished and at-the-same-time-as
κνέφᾳ πλησίον γίγνονται τοῦ τῶν Ὑρκανίων στρατεύματος·
twilight near they-come to-the of-the Hyrcanians army
16 ὡς δ᾽ ἔγνωσαν οἱ ἄγγελοι, λέγουσι τῷ Κύρῳ ὅτι
when and they-recognized(-it) the messengers say — to-Cyrus that
οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ σφέτεροι· τῷ τε γὰρ ὑστάτους εἶναι
these are the their-own by-the both for last to-be
γιγνώσκειν ἔφασαν καὶ τῷ πλήθει τῶν πυρῶν·
to-recognize(-them) they-said and by-the number of-the fires
17 ἐκ τούτου πέμπει τὸν ἕτερον αὐτῶν πρὸς αὐτούς,
from this he-sends the one of-them to them
προστάξας λέγειν, εἰ φίλοι εἰσίν, ὡς τάχιστα
having-instructed(-him) to-say if friends they-are as quickly-as-possible
ὑπαντᾶν τὰς δεξιὰς ἀνατείναντας· συμπέμπει δέ
to-come-to-meet(-them) the right-hands having-raised he-sends-with(-him) and
τινα καὶ τῶν σὺν ἑαυτῷ καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευσε τοῖς Ὑρκανίοις
someone also of-those with himself and to-say he-ordered to-the Hyrcanians
ὅτι ὡς ἂν ὁρῶσιν αὐτοὺς προσφερομένους, οὕτω καὶ αὐτοὶ
that as — they-see them bearing-on(-them) so also themselves
ποιήσουσιν. οὕτω δὴ ὁ μὲν μένει τῶν ἀγγέλων
will-do so indeed the(-one) indeed stays of-the messengers
παρὰ Κύρῳ, ὁ δὲ προσελαύνει πρὸς τοὺς Ὑρκανίους.
with Cyrus the(-other) and rides-up to the Hyrcanians
18 ἐν ᾧ δ᾽ ἐσκόπει τοὺς Ὑρκανίους ὁ Κῦρος ὅ τι
in which and was-watching the Hyrcanians — Cyrus what ever
ποιήσουσιν, ἐπέστησε τὸ στράτευμα· παρελαύνουσι δὲ πρὸς
they-will-do he-halted the army ride-up and to
αὐτὸν οἱ τῶν Μήδων προεστηκότες καὶ ὁ Τιγράνης καὶ
him those of-the Medes in-command and — Tigranes and

ἐπερωτῶσι τί δεῖ ποιεῖν. ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτοῖς ὅτι τοῦτ᾽
ask what (one)-must to-do he and tells them that this
ἔστι τὸ πλησίον Ὑρκανίων στράτευμα καὶ οἴχεται ὁ ἕτερος
is the near of-Hyrcanians army and is-gone the one
τῶν ἀγγέλων πρὸς αὐτοὺς καὶ τῶν ἡμετέρων τις σὺν
of-the messengers to them and of-the ours someone with
αὐτῷ, ἐροῦντες, εἰ φίλοι εἰσίν, ὑπαντιάζειν τὰς δεξιὰς
him going-to-say if friends they-are to-come-to-meet(-us) the right-hands
ἀνατείναντας πάντας. ἐὰν μὲν οὖν οὕτω ποιῶσι, δεξιοῦσθε
having-raised all if indeed then so they-do greet
αὐτοὺς καθ᾽ ὁν ἂν ᾖ ἕκαστος καὶ ἅμα θαρρύνετε·
them by whom-ever — is each and at-the-same-time encourage(-them)
ἐὰν δὲ ὅπλα αἴρωνται ἢ φεύγειν ἐπιχειρῶσι, τούτων, ἔφη,
if but arms they-raise or to-flee they-attempt of-these he-said
εὐθὺς δεῖ πρώτων πειρᾶσθαι μηδένα λείπειν.
at-once (one)-must first to-try none to-leave
ὁ μὲν τοιαῦτα παρήγγειλεν. οἱ δὲ Ὑρκάνιοι ἀκούσαντες 19
he indeed such(-things) ordered the and Hyrcanians having-heard
τῶν ἀγγέλων ἥσθησάν τε καὶ ἀναπηδήσαντες ἐπὶ τοὺς
the messengers were-pleased both and having-leapt onto the
ἵππους παρῆσαν τὰς δεξιάς, ὥσπερ εἴρητο, προτείνοντες·
horses came the right-hands as had-been-said holding-out
οἱ δὲ Μῆδοι καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι ἀντεδεξιοῦντό τε αὐτοὺς
the and Medes and the Persians gave-right-hands-in-return both them
καὶ ἐθάρρυνον.
and encouraged(-them)
καὶ ἐκ τούτου δὴ ὁ Κῦρος λέγει, Ἡμεῖς μὲν δή, 20
and from this indeed — Cyrus says We indeed then
ὦ Ὑρκάνιοι, ἤδη ὑμῖν πιστεύομεν· καὶ ὑμᾶς δὲ χρὴ
O Hyrcanians now you trust also you and (one)-must
πρὸς ἡμᾶς οὕτως ἔχειν. τοῦτο δ᾽, ἔφη, ἡμῖν πρῶτον
toward us so to-be this and he-said to-us first

εἴπατε ὁπόσον ἀπέχει ἐνθένδε ἔνθα αἱ ἀρχαί εἰσι τῶν
tell how-far is-distant from-here where the headquarters are of-the
πολεμίων καὶ τὸ ἁθρόον αὐτῶν. οἳ δ' ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι
enemies and the main-body of-them they and answered that
ὀλίγῳ πλέον ἢ παρασάγγην.
a-little more than a-parasang

21 Ἐνταῦθα δὴ λέγει ὁ Κῦρος, Ἄγετε δή, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες
Then indeed says — Cyrus Come-on then he-said O men
Πέρσαι καὶ Μῆδοι καὶ ὑμεῖς ὦ Ὑρκάνιοι, ἤδη γὰρ καὶ
Persians and Medes and you O Hyrcanians now for also
πρὸς ὑμᾶς ὡς πρὸς συμμάχους καὶ κοινωνοὺς διαλέγομαι,
to you as to allies and partners I-speak
εὖ χρὴ εἰδέναι νῦν ὅτι ἐν τοιούτῳ ἐσμὲν ἔνθα
well (one)-must to-know now that in such(-a-state) we-are where
δὴ μαλακισάμενοι μὲν πάντων ἂν τῶν χαλεπωτάτων
indeed going-soft indeed of-all — the hardest(-things)
τύχοιμεν· ἴσασι γὰρ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐφ' ἃ ἥκομεν· ἢν
we-would-meet know for the enemies for what we-have-come if
δὲ τὸ καρτερὸν ἐμβαλόμενοι ἴωμεν ῥώμῃ καὶ θυμῷ
but the strength having-put-on we-go with-might and spirit
ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, αὐτίκα μάλ' ὄψεσθε ὥσπερ δούλων
against the enemies at-once very you-will-see as of-slaves
ἀποδιδρασκόντων ηὑρημένων τοὺς μὲν ἱκετεύοντας
running-away found the(-ones) indeed supplicating
αὐτῶν, τοὺς δὲ φεύγοντας, τοὺς δ' οὐδὲ ταῦτα
of-them the(-others) and fleeing the(-others) and not-even this
φρονεῖν δυναμένους. ἡττημένοι τε γὰρ ὄψονται ἡμᾶς καὶ
to-think being-able beaten both for they-will-see us and
οὔτε οἰόμενοι ἥξειν οὔτε συντεταγμένοι οὔτε μάχεσθαι
neither expecting(-us) to-come nor drawn-up nor to-fight
παρεσκευασμένοι κατειλημμένοι ἔσονται.
prepared caught they-will-be

εἰ οὖν ἡδέως βουλόμεθα καὶ δειπνῆσαι καὶ νυκτερεῦσαι καὶ 22
if then pleasantly we-wish both to-dine and to-pass-the-night and
βιοτεύειν τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε, μὴ δῶμεν αὐτοῖς σχολὴν μήτε
to-live the from now not let-us-give them leisure neither
βουλεύσασθαι μήτε παρασκευάσασθαι ἀγαθὸν αὑτοῖς μηδέν,
to-plan nor to-prepare good for-themselves anything
μηδὲ γνῶναι πάμπαν ὅτι ἄνθρωποί ἐσμεν, ἀλλὰ γέρρα καὶ
nor to-know at-all that men we-are but wicker-shields and
κοπίδας καὶ σαγάρεις ἅπαντα καὶ πληγὰς ἥκειν νομιζόντων.
sabers and axes all and blows to-come let-them-think
καὶ ὑμεῖς μέν, ἔφη, ὦ Ὑρκάνιοι, ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς προπετάσαντες 23
and you indeed he-said O Hyrcanians you yourselves spreading-before
ἡμῶν πορεύεσθε ἔμπροσθεν, ὅπως τῶν ὑμετέρων ὅπλων
us march in-front so-that of-the your arms
ὁρωμένων λανθάνωμεν ὅτι πλεῖστον χρόνον. ἐπειδὰν δ᾽
being-seen we-may-escape-notice as longest time when and
ἐγὼ πρὸς τῷ στρατεύματι γένωμαι τῶν πολεμίων, παρ᾽
I at the army am of-the enemies with
ἐμοὶ μὲν καταλίπετε ἕκαστοι τάξιν ἱππέων, ὡς, ἄν
me indeed leave each a-squadron of-horsemen so-that if
τι δέῃ, χρῶμαι μένων παρὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον.
anything there-be-need I-may-use(-them) staying by the camp
ὑμῶν δὲ οἱ μὲν ἄρχοντες καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι ἐν τάξει 24
of-you and the indeed commanders and the elder in rank
ἐλαύνετε ἁθρόοι, εἰ σωφρονεῖτε, ἵνα μήποτε ἁθρόῳ
ride in-a-body if you-are-sensible so-that never with-a-massed
τινὶ ἐντυχόντες ἀποβιασθῆτε, τοὺς δὲ νεωτέρους
some(-body) having-met you-be-forced-back the and younger
ἀφίετε διώκειν· οὗτοι δὲ κατακαινόντων· τοῦτο γὰρ
let-go to-pursue these and let-them-kill this for
ἀσφαλέστατον, νῦν ὡς ἐλαχίστους τῶν πολεμίων λείπειν.
safest now as fewest of-the enemies to-leave

25 ἢν δὲ νικῶμεν, ἔφη, ὃ πολλοῖς δὴ κρατοῦσι τὴν
if and we-conquer he-said what for-many indeed prevailing the
τύχην ἀνέτρεψε, φυλάξασθαι δεῖ τὸ ἐφ᾽ ἁρπαγὴν
fortune has-overturned to-guard-against (one)-must the to plunder
τραπέσθαι· ὡς ὁ τοῦτο ποιῶν οὐκέτ᾽ ἀνήρ ἐστιν,
to-turn since the(-one) this doing no-longer a-man is
ἀλλὰ σκευοφόρος· καὶ ἔξεστι τῷ βουλομένῳ χρῆσθαι
but a-baggage-carrier and it-is-possible for-the(-one) wishing to-use
ἤδη τούτῳ ὡς ἀνδραπόδῳ.
now him as a-slave

26 ἐκεῖνο δὲ χρὴ γνῶναι ὅτι οὐδέν ἐστι κερδαλεώτερον
that and (one)-must to-know that nothing is more-profitable
τοῦ νικᾶν· ὁ γὰρ κρατῶν ἅμα πάντα
than-the to-conquer the for prevailing(-man) at-the-same-time all-things
συνήρπακε, καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τὰ
has-snatched-up both the men and the women and the
χρήματα καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν. πρὸς ταῦτα τοῦτο μόνον
goods and all the country toward these(-things) this only
ὁρᾶτε ὅπως τὴν νίκην διασῳζώμεθα· ἐὰν γὰρ κρατηθῇ,
look that the victory we-may-preserve if for he-is-overcome
καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ ἁρπάζων ἔχεται. καὶ τοῦτο ἅμα
even himself the plunderer is-held and this at-the-same-time
διώκοντες μέμνησθε, ἥκειν πάλιν ὡς ἐμὲ ἔτι φάους ὄντος·
pursuing remember to-come back to me still of-light being
ὡς σκότους γενομένου οὐδένα ἔτι προσδεξόμεθα.
since darkness having-come no-one more we-shall-admit

27 Ταῦτ᾽ εἰπὼν ἀπέπεμπεν εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἑκάστους καὶ
These(-things) having-said he-sent(-them)-off to the companies each and
ἐκέλευσεν ἅμα πορευομένους τοῖς αὑτοῦ ἕκαστον
ordered at-the-same-time marching to-the his-own each
δεκαδάρχοις τὰ αὐτὰ σημαίνειν· ἐν μετώπῳ γὰρ οἱ
leaders-of-ten the same(-things) to-signal in front for the

δεκάδαρχοι ἦσαν, ὥστε ἀκούειν· τοὺς δὲ δεκαδάρχους
leaders-of-ten were so-as to-hear the and leaders-of-ten
τῇ δεκάδι ἕκαστον κελεύειν παραγγέλλειν. ἐκ τούτου
to-the ten each to-order to-pass-on from this
προηγοῦντο μὲν οἱ Ὑρκάνιοι, αὐτὸς δὲ τὸ μέσον ἔχων
led-the-way indeed the Hyrcanians himself and the center holding
σὺν τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπορεύετο· τοὺς δὲ ἱππέας ἑκατέρωθεν,
with the Persians marched the and horsemen on-either-side
ὥσπερ εἰκός, παρέταξε.
as likely he-stationed

τῶν δὲ πολεμίων, ἐπεὶ φῶς ἐγένετο, οἳ μὲν ἐθαύμαζον 28
of-the and enemies when light came the(-ones) indeed wondered-at
τὰ ὁρώμενα, οἳ δ' ἐγίγνωσκον ἤδη, οἳ δ'
the sights the(-others) and recognized already the(-others) and
ἤγγελλον, οἳ δ' ἐβόων, οἳ δ' ἔλυον ἵππους, οἳ
reported the(-others) and shouted the(-others) and loosed horses the(-others)
δὲ συνεσκευάζοντο, οἳ δ' ἐρρίπτουν τὰ ὅπλα ἀπὸ τῶν
and packed-up the(-others) and threw-down the arms from the
ὑποζυγίων, οἳ δ' ὡπλίζοντο, οἳ δ' ἀνεπήδων ἐπὶ
beasts-of-burden the(-others) and armed-themselves the(-others) and leapt onto
τοὺς ἵππους, οἳ δ' ἐχαλίνουν, οἳ δὲ τὰς γυναῖκας
the horses the(-others) and bridled(-them) the(-others) and the women
ἀνεβίβαζον ἐπὶ τὰ ὀχήματα, οἳ δὲ τὰ πλείστου ἄξια
put-up onto the carriages the(-others) and the of-most worth
ἐλάμβανον ὡς διασωσόμενοι, οἳ δὲ κατορύττοντες τὰ
took as going-to-save(-them) the(-others) and burying the
τοιαῦτα ἡλίσκοντο, οἳ δὲ πλεῖστοι εἰς φυγὴν ὥρμων· οἴεσθαι
such(-things) were-caught the and most to flight rushed to-think
δὲ χρὴ καὶ ἄλλα πολλά τε καὶ παντοδαπὰ ποιεῖν
and (one)-must also other(-things) many both and of-all-kinds to-do
αὐτούς, πλὴν ἐμάχετο οὐδείς, ἀλλ' ἀμαχητὶ ἀπώλοντο.
them except fought no-one but without-a-fight they-perished

29 Κροῖσος δὲ ὁ Λυδῶν βασιλεύς, ὡς θέρος ἦν, τάς τε
Croesus and the of-Lydians king since summer it-was the both
γυναῖκας ἐν ταῖς ἁρμαμάξαις προαπεπέμψατο τῆς νυκτός,
women in the carriages had-sent-ahead in-the night
ὡς ἂν ῥᾷον πορεύοιντο κατὰ ψῦχος, καὶ αὐτὸς ἔχων
so-that — more-easily they-might-travel in coolness and himself having
τοὺς ἱππέας ἐπηκολούθει.
the horsemen followed

30 καὶ τὸν Φρύγα ταὐτά φασι ποιῆσαι τὸν τῆς παρ᾽
and the Phrygian the-same(-things) they-say did the of-the by
Ἑλλήσποντον ἄρχοντα Φρυγίας. ὡς δὲ παρήσθοντο τῶν
the-Hellespont ruler Phrygia when and they-perceived the
φευγόντων καὶ καταλαμβανόντων αὐτούς, πυθόμενοι τὸ
fleeing and overtaking them having-learned the
γιγνόμενον ἔφευγον δὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ κατὰ κράτος.
happening they-fled indeed also themselves with all-might

31 τὸν δὲ τῶν Καππαδοκῶν βασιλέα καὶ τὸν τῶν Ἀραβίων
the and of-the Cappadocians king and the of-the Arabians
ἔτι ἐγγὺς ὄντας καὶ ὑποστάντας ἀθωρακίστους
still near being and having-stood-their-ground without-breastplates
κατακαίνουσιν οἱ Ὑρκάνιοι. τὸ δὲ πλεῖστον ἦν τῶν
kill the Hyrcanians the and most was of-the
ἀποθανόντων Ἀσσυρίων καὶ Ἀραβίων· ἐν γὰρ τῇ ἑαυτῶν
dead of-Assyrians and of-Arabians in for the their-own
ὄντες χώρᾳ ἀσυντονώτατα πρὸς τὴν πορείαν εἶχον.
being country most-slackly for the march they-were

32 οἱ μὲν δὴ Μῆδοι καὶ οἱ Ὑρκάνιοι, οἷα δὴ εἰκὸς
the indeed then Medes and the Hyrcanians such-as indeed likely
κρατοῦντας, τοιαῦτα ἐποίουν διώκοντες. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος τοὺς
prevailing(-men) such(-things) did pursuing — but Cyrus the
παρ᾽ ἑαυτῷ ἱππέας καταλειφθέντας περιελαύνειν ἐκέλευσε
with himself horsemen left-behind to-ride-round ordered

τὸ στρατόπεδον, καὶ εἴ τινας σὺν ὅπλοις ἴδοιεν ἐξιόντας,
the camp and if any with arms they-saw coming-out
κατακαίνειν· τοῖς δ' ὑπομένουσιν ἐκήρυξεν, ὁπόσοι τῶν
to-kill(-them) to-those and remaining he-proclaimed as-many-as of-the
πολεμίων στρατιωτῶν ἦσαν ἱππεῖς ἢ πελτασταὶ ἢ τοξόται,
enemy soldiers were horsemen or peltasts or archers
ἀποφέρειν τὰ ὅπλα συνδεδεμένα, τοὺς δὲ ἵππους ἐπὶ ταῖς
to-bring the arms tied-together the and horses at the
σκηναῖς καταλιπεῖν· ὅστις δὲ ταῦτα μὴ ποιήσοι, αὐτίκα
tents to-leave whoever but these(-things) not should-do at-once
τῆς κεφαλῆς στερήσεσθαι· τὰς δὲ κοπίδας προχείρους
of-the head would-be-deprived the and sabers ready
ἔχοντες ἐν τάξει περιέστασαν.
having in rank they-stood-around
οἱ μὲν δὴ τὰ ὅπλα ἔχοντες ἐρρίπτουν, ἀποφέροντες 33
they indeed then the arms having threw(-them) carrying(-them)
εἰς ἓν χωρίον ὅποι ἐκέλευε· καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οἷς
to one place where he-ordered and these(-things) indeed those-whom
ἐπέταξεν ἔκαιον.
he-appointed burned
Ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἐνενόησεν ὅτι ἦλθον μὲν οὔτε σῖτα οὔτε 34
— and Cyrus considered that they-had-come indeed neither food nor
ποτὰ ἔχοντες, ἄνευ δὲ τούτων οὔτε στρατεύεσθαι δυνατὸν
drink having without and these neither to-campaign possible
οὔτ' ἄλλο ποιεῖν οὐδέν. σκοπῶν δ' ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα
nor other to-do anything considering and how — most-finely
καὶ τάχιστα ταῦτα γένοιτο, ἐνθυμεῖται ὅτι ἀνάγκη
and most-quickly these(-things) might-come-about he-reflects that necessity
πᾶσι τοῖς στρατευομένοις εἶναί τινα ὅτῳ καὶ σκηνῆς
for-all those campaigning to-be someone to-whom both of-tent

μελήσει καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια παρεσκευασμένα τοῖς
will-be-a-care and that the necessaries prepared for-the
στρατιώταις εἰσιοῦσιν ἔσται.
soldiers coming-in will-be

35 καὶ τοίνυν ἔγνω ὅτι τούτους εἰκὸς μάλιστα πάντων ἐν τῷ
and then he-knew that these likely most of-all in the
στρατοπέδῳ νῦν κατειλῆφθαι διὰ τὸ ἀμφὶ συσκευασίαν
camp now to-have-been-caught because-of the about packing
ἔχειν· ἐκήρυξε δὴ παρεῖναι πάντας τοὺς ἐπιτρόπους·
to-be(-busy) he-proclaimed indeed to-be-present all the stewards
εἰ δέ που μὴ εἴη ἐπίτροπος, τὸν πρεσβύτατον ἀπὸ
if and anywhere not there-were a-steward the eldest from
σκηνῆς· τῷ δὲ ἀπειθοῦντι πάντα τὰ χαλεπὰ ἀνεῖπεν. οἳ
(each)-tent to-the and disobedient all the hard(-things) he-announced they
δὲ ὁρῶντες καὶ τοὺς δεσπότας πειθομένους ταχὺ ἐπείθοντο.
and seeing also the masters obeying quickly obeyed

36 ἐπεὶ δὲ παρεγένοντο, πρῶτον μὲν ἐκέλευσε καθίζεσθαι
when and they-came first indeed he-ordered to-sit-down
αὐτῶν ὅσοις ἐστὶ πλέον ἢ δυοῖν μηνοῖν ἐν τῇ
of-them those-for-whom there-is more than two months' in the
σκηνῇ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἐπεὶ δὲ τούτους εἶδεν, αὖθις ἐκέλευσεν
tent the provisions when and these he-saw again he-ordered
ὅσοις μηνός· ἐν τούτῳ σχεδὸν σύμπαντες ἐκαθίζοντο.
those-for-whom a-month's at this almost all sat-down

37 ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἔμαθεν, εἶπεν ὧδε αὐτοῖς· Ἄγετέ νυν,
when and these(-things) he-learned he-said thus to-them Come now
ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες, οἵ τινες ὑμῶν τὰ μὲν κακὰ μισεῖτε,
he-said O men who ever of-you the indeed evils hate
μαλακοῦ δέ τινος παρ' ἡμῶν βούλοισθ' ἂν τυγχάνειν,
soft and some(-thing) from us would-wish — to-obtain
ἐπιμελήθητε προθύμως ὅπως διπλάσια ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ἑκάστῃ
take-care eagerly that double in the tent each

σιτία καὶ ποτὰ παρεσκευασμένα ᾖ ἢ τοῖς δεσπόταις καὶ
food and drink prepared be than for-the masters and
τοῖς οἰκέταις καθ' ἡμέραν ἐποιεῖτε· καὶ τἆλλα δὲ πάντα
for-the servants every day you-made and the-other and all
ὁπόσα καλὴν δαῖτα παρέξει ἕτοιμα ποιεῖτε, ὡς αὐτίκα
as-many-as a-fine feast will-provide ready make since at-once
μάλα παρέσονται ὁπότεροι ἂν κρατῶσι, καὶ ἀξιώσουσιν
very will-be-here whichever — prevail and will-think-fit
ἔκπλεω ἔχειν πάντα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. εὖ οὖν ἴστε ὅτι
in-plenty to-have all the necessaries well then know that
συμφέροι ἂν ὑμῖν ἀμέμπτως δέχεσθαι τοὺς ἄνδρας.
it-would-profit — you blamelessly to-receive the men
οἳ μὲν δὴ ταῦτ' ἀκούσαντες πολλῇ σπουδῇ τὰ 38
they indeed then these(-things) having-heard with-much zeal the
παρηγγελμένα ἔπραττον· ὁ δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς
(things)-ordered did he and having-called-together the
ταξιάρχους ἔλεξε τοιάδε. Ἄνδρες φίλοι, γιγνώσκω μὲν ὅτι
taxiarchs he-spoke as-follows Men friends I-know indeed that
νῦν ἔξεστιν ἡμῖν προτέροις τῶν ἀπόντων συμμάχων ἀρίστου
now it-is-possible for-us before of-the absent allies lunch
τυχεῖν καὶ τοῖς μάλιστα ἐσπουδασμένοις σιτίοις καὶ ποτοῖς
to-get and the most carefully-prepared food and drink
χρῆσθαι· ἀλλ' οὔ μοι δοκεῖ τοῦτ' ἂν τὸ ἄριστον πλέον
to-use but not to-me it-seems this — the lunch more
ὠφελῆσαι ἡμᾶς ἢ τὸ τῶν συμμάχων ἐπιμελεῖς φανῆναι,
to-benefit us than the of-the allies careful to-appear
οὐδ' ἂν αὕτη ἡ εὐωχία ἰσχυροτέρους τοσοῦτον ποιῆσαι
nor — this the feasting stronger so-much to-make(-us)
ὅσον εἰ δυναίμεθα τοὺς συμμάχους προθύμους ποιεῖσθαι.
as-much-as if we-could the allies eager to-make

39 εἰ δὲ τῶν νυνὶ διωκόντων καὶ κατακαινόντων τοὺς
if but of-those now pursuing and killing the
ἡμετέρους πολεμίους καὶ μαχομένων, εἴ τις ἐναντιοῦται,
our enemies and fighting if anyone opposes
τούτων δόξομεν οὕτως ἀμελεῖν ὥστε καὶ πρὶν
them we-shall-seem so to-neglect(-them) that even before
εἰδέναι πῶς πράττουσιν ἠριστηκότες φαίνεσθαι, ὅπως μὴ
to-know how they-fare having-lunched to-appear beware lest
αἰσχροὶ μὲν φανούμεθα, ἀσθενεῖς δ' ἐσόμεθα συμμάχων
disgraceful indeed we-shall-appear weak and we-shall-be allies
ἀποροῦντες. τὸ δὲ τῶν κινδυνευόντων καὶ πονούντων
lacking the but of-those running-risks and toiling
ἐπιμεληθῆναι ὅπως εἰσιόντες τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἕξουσιν, αὕτη
to-take-care that coming-in the necessaries they-will-have this
ἂν ἡμᾶς ἡ θοίνη πλέον εὐφράνειεν, ὡς ἐγώ φημι, ἢ
— us the banquet more would-cheer as I say than
τὸ παραχρῆμα τῇ γαστρὶ χαρίσασθαι.
the immediately the belly to-gratify

40 ἐννοήσατε δ', ἔφη, ὡς εἰ μηδ' ἐκείνους αἰσχυντέον ἦν, οὐδ'
consider and he-said that if not-even those must-be-respected were not-even
ὡς ἡμῖν νῦν προσῆκεν οὔτε πλησμονῆς πω οὔτε μέθης·
so for-us now would-it-befit either surfeit yet or drunkenness
οὐ γάρ πω διαπέπρακται ἡμῖν ἃ βουλόμεθα, ἀλλ' αὐτὰ
not for yet has-been-accomplished for-us what we-wish but these
τὰ πάντα νῦν ἀκμάζει ἐπιμελείας δεόμενα. ἔχομεν
the(-things) all now are-at-their-height of-care needing we-have
γὰρ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ πολεμίους πολλαπλασίους ἡμῶν
for in the camp enemies many-times-more than-us
αὐτῶν, καὶ τούτους λελυμένους· οὓς καὶ φυλάττεσθαι ἔτι
ourselves and these loosed whom both to-guard-against still
προσήκει καὶ φυλάττειν, ὅπως ὦσι καὶ οἱ ποιήσοντες
befits and to-guard so-that there-may-be also those going-to-make

ἡμῖν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια· ἔτι δ' οἱ ἱππεῖς ἡμῖν ἄπεισι, φροντίδα
for-us the necessaries further and the horsemen for-us are-away care
παρέχοντες ὅπου εἰσί· κἂν ἔλθωσιν, εἰ παραμενοῦσιν.
causing where they-are and-if they-come whether they-will-stay
ὥστ', ὦ ἄνδρες, νῦν μοι δοκεῖ τοιοῦτον σῖτον ἡμᾶς 41
so-that O men now to-me seems such food us
προσφέρεσθαι δεῖν καὶ τοιοῦτον ποτὸν ὁποῖον ἄν
to-take (to-be)-necessary and such drink whatever-sort —
τις οἴεται μάλιστα σύμφορον εἶναι πρὸς τὸ μήτε ὕπνου
anyone thinks most advantageous to-be for the neither with-sleep
μήτε ἀφροσύνης ἐμπίμπλασθαι.
nor with-folly to-be-filled
ἔτι δὲ καὶ χρήματα πολλά ἐστιν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ, 42
further and also money much is in the camp
ὧν οὐκ ἀγνοῶ ὅτι δυνατὸν ἡμῖν κοινῶν ὄντων
of-which not I-am-ignorant that possible for-us common being
τοῖς συγκατειληφόσι νοσφίσασθαι ὁπόσα ἂν βουλώμεθα·
for-those having-shared-the-capture to-appropriate as-much-as — we-wish
ἀλλ' οὔ μοι δοκεῖ τὸ λαβεῖν κερδαλεώτερον εἶναι τοῦ
but not to-me seems the to-take more-profitable to-be than-the
δικαίους φαινομένους ἐκείνοις τούτῳ πρίασθαι ἔτι μᾶλλον
just appearing to-them with-this to-buy still more
αὐτοὺς ἢ νῦν ἀσπάζεσθαι ἡμᾶς.
them than now to-love us
δοκεῖ δέ μοι, ἔφη, καὶ τὸ νεῖμαι τὰ χρήματα, ἐπειδὰν 43
it-seems and to-me he-said also the to-distribute the money when
ἔλθωσι, Μήδοις καὶ Ὑρκανίοις καὶ Τιγράνῃ ἐπιτρέψαι·
they-come to-Medes and to-Hyrcanians and to-Tigranes to-entrust
κἄν τι μεῖον ἡμῖν δάσωνται, κέρδος ἡγεῖσθαι· διὰ
even-if anything less to-us they-allot gain to-consider(-it) because-of
γὰρ τὰ κέρδη ἥδιον ἡμῖν παραμενοῦσι.
for the gains more-gladly with-us they-will-remain

44 τὸ μὲν γὰρ νῦν πλεονεκτῆσαι ὀλιγοχρόνιον ἂν τὸν πλοῦτον
the indeed for now to-take-advantage short-lived — the wealth
ἡμῖν παράσχοι· τὸ δὲ ταῦτα προεμένους ἐκεῖνα κτήσασθαι
for-us would-provide the but these(-things) having-given-up those to-acquire
ὅθεν ὁ πλοῦτος φύεται, τοῦθ', ὡς ἐγὼ δοκῶ, ἀεναώτερον
whence the wealth grows this as I think more-everlasting
ἡμῖν δύναιτ' ἂν τὸν ὄλβον καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς ἡμετέροις παρέχειν.
for-us could — the prosperity also to-all the ours provide
45 οἶμαι δ', ἔφη, καὶ οἴκοι ἡμᾶς τούτου ἕνεκα ἀσκεῖν
I-think and he-said also at-home us of-this for-the-sake to-train
καὶ γαστρὸς κρείττους εἶναι καὶ ἀκαίρων κερδέων, ἵν',
both of-belly superior to-be and untimely of-gains so-that
ὁπότε δέοι, δυναίμεθα αὐτοῖς συμφόρως χρῆσθαι.
whenever it-should-be-needful we-might-be-able them advantageously to-use
ποῦ δ' ἂν ἐν μείζοσι τῶν νῦν παρόντων ἐπιδειξαίμεθ'
where but — in greater(-things) than-the now present we-could-display
ἂν τὴν παιδείαν ἐγὼ μὲν οὐχ ὁρῶ.
— the education I indeed not see
46 ὁ μὲν οὕτως εἶπε. συνεῖπε δ' αὐτῷ Ὑστάσπας ἀνὴρ
he indeed so spoke spoke-in-support and him Hystaspas a-man
Πέρσης τῶν ὁμοτίμων ὧδε· Δεινὸν γάρ τἂν εἴη,
Persian of-the peers thus Terrible for you-know it-would-be
ὦ Κῦρε, εἰ ἐν θήρᾳ μὲν πολλάκις ἄσιτοι καρτεροῦμεν,
O Cyrus if in hunting indeed often without-food we-endure
ὅπως θηρίον τι ὑποχείριον ποιησώμεθα καὶ μάλα μικροῦ
so-that a-beast any subject we-may-make and very of-little
ἴσως ἄξιον· ὄλβον δὲ ὅλον πειρώμενοι θηρᾶν εἰ ἐμποδών
perhaps worth wealth but whole trying to-hunt if a-hindrance
τι ποιησαίμεθα γενέσθαι ἡμῖν ἃ τῶν μὲν κακῶν
anything we-should-make to-become to-us which of-the indeed bad

ἀνθρώπων ἄρχει, τοῖς δ' ἀγαθοῖς πείθεται, οὐκ ἂν
men rules the and good obeys not —
πρέποντα ἡμῖν δοκοῦμεν ποιεῖν.
befitting for-us we-seem to-do
ὁ μὲν Ὑστάσπας οὕτως εἶπεν· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι πάντες 47
— indeed Hystaspas so spoke the and others all
ταῦτα συνῄνουν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Ἄγε δή, ἔφη, ἐπειδὴ
these(-things) agreed-to — and Cyrus said Come then he-said since
ὁμονοοῦμεν ταῦτα, πέμψατε ἀπὸ λόχου ἕκαστος πέντε
we-are-of-one-mind-on these(-things) send from unit each five
ἄνδρας τῶν σπουδαιοτάτων· οὗτοι δὲ περιόντες, οὓς
men of-the most-diligent these and going-round whom
μὲν ἂν ὁρῶσι πορσύνοντας τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἐπαινούντων·
indeed — they-see preparing the necessaries let-them-praise
οὓς δ' ἂν ἀμελοῦντας, κολαζόντων ἀφειδέστερον ἢ ὡς
whom but — neglecting let-them-punish more-unsparingly than as
δεσπόται. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐποίουν.
masters these indeed then these(-things) did

III · A PERSIAN CAVALRY

When Medes and Hyrcanians bring in captured wagons of supplies and carriages of women, Cyrus, stung that his Persians sit idle, tells their officers that they must have horsemen of their own to hold what they win, and that the captured horses and bridles, with their own breastplates and spears, make it possible; grown men, he argues, learn faster than boys. Chrysantas says he has envied the hippocentaur, which plans as a man and runs as a horse, and that a horseman is better still, since he can get down and has four eyes and four ears. All agree that no Persian given a horse shall be seen going on foot, a custom kept to this day.

1 Τῶν δὲ Μήδων τινὲς ἤδη, οἳ μὲν ἁμάξας προωρμημένας
Of-the and Medes some already the(-ones) indeed wagons having-set-out-ahead
καταλαβόντες καὶ ἀποστρέψαντες προσήλαυνον μεστὰς
having-overtaken and having-turned-back drove-up full
ὧν δεῖται στρατιά, οἳ δὲ καὶ ἁρμαμάξας γυναικῶν
of-what needs an-army the(-others) and also carriages of-women
τῶν βελτίστων τῶν μὲν γνησίων, τῶν δὲ καὶ
of-the best the(-ones) indeed lawful the(-others) and also
παλλακίδων διὰ τὸ κάλλος συμπεριαγομένων, ταύτας
concubines because-of the beauty carried-around-with(-them) these
εἰληφότες προσῆγον.
having-taken brought(-them)

2 πάντες γὰρ ἔτι καὶ νῦν οἱ κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν στρατευόμενοι
all for still even now those in — Asia campaigning
ἔχοντες τὰ πλείστου ἄξια στρατεύονται, λέγοντες ὅτι
having the of-most worth campaign saying that
μᾶλλον μάχοιντ' ἂν εἰ τὰ φίλτατα παρείη· τούτοις γάρ
more they-would-fight — if the dearest(-things) were-present for-these for
φασιν ἀνάγκην εἶναι προθύμως ἀλέξειν. ἴσως μὲν οὖν οὕτως
they-say necessity to-be eagerly to-defend perhaps indeed then so
ἔχει, ἴσως δὲ καὶ ποιοῦσιν αὐτὰ τῇ ἡδονῇ χαριζόμενοι.
it-is perhaps and also they-do it the pleasure gratifying

3 Ὁ δὲ Κῦρος θεωρῶν τὰ τῶν Μήδων ἔργα καὶ Ὑρκανίων
— and Cyrus observing the of-the Medes deeds and of-Hyrcanians
ὥσπερ κατεμέμφετο καὶ ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ, εἰ
as-it-were blamed both himself and those with him if
οἱ ἄλλοι τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἀκμάζειν τε μᾶλλον
the others this the time to-be-at-their-height both more
ἑαυτῶν ἐδόκουν καὶ προσκτᾶσθαί τι, αὐτοὶ δὲ
than-themselves seemed and to-be-acquiring something they-themselves and
ἐν ἀργοτέρᾳ χώρᾳ ὑπομένειν. καὶ γὰρ δὴ οἱ ἀπάγοντες
in a-more-idle position to-wait and for indeed those bringing-back

καὶ ἀποδεικνύντες Κύρῳ ἃ ἦγον πάλιν ἀπήλαυνον,
and showing to-Cyrus what they-brought again rode-off
μεταδιώκοντες τοὺς ἄλλους· ταῦτα γὰρ ἔφασαν σφίσι
pursuing the others these(-things) for they-said to-them
προστετάχθαι ποιεῖν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχόντων. δακνόμενος δὴ
to-have-been-ordered to-do by the commanders being-stung indeed
ὁ Κῦρος ἐπὶ τούτοις ταῦτα μὲν ὅμως κατεχώριζε·
— Cyrus at these(-things) these indeed nevertheless he-put-in-place
συνεκάλει δὲ πάλιν τοὺς ταξιάρχους, καὶ στὰς ὅπου
he-called-together and again the taxiarchs and having-stood where
ἔμελλον πάντες ἀκούσεσθαι τὰ λεγόμενα εἶπε τάδε.
were-to all hear the (things)-said he-said these(-things)
Ὅτι μέν, ὦ ἄνδρες φίλοι, εἰ κατάσχοιμεν τὰ νῦν 4
That indeed O men friends if we-should-hold-fast the now
προφαινόμενα, μεγάλα μὲν ἂν ἅπασι Πέρσαις ἀγαθὰ
appearing great indeed — for-all Persians goods
γένοιτο, μέγιστα τ' ἂν εἰκότως ἡμῖν δι' ὧν πράττεται,
would-come greatest and — reasonably for-us through whom it-is-accomplished
πάντες οἶμαι γιγνώσκομεν· ὅπως δ' ἂν αὐτῶν ἡμεῖς κύριοι
all I-think know how but — of-them we masters
γιγνοίμεθα, μὴ αὐτάρκεις ὄντες κτήσασθαι αὐτά, εἰ μὴ
could-become not self-sufficient being to-acquire them if not
ἔσται οἰκεῖον ἱππικὸν Πέρσαις τοῦτο ἐγὼ οὐκέτι ὁρῶ.
there-shall-be own cavalry for-Persians this I no-longer see
ἐννοεῖτε γὰρ δή, ἔφη· ἔχομεν ἡμεῖς οἱ Πέρσαι ὅπλα 5
consider for then he-said have we the Persians arms
οἷς δοκοῦμεν τοὺς πολεμίους τρέπεσθαι ὁμόσε
with-which we-seem the enemies to-turn(-to-flight) to-close-quarters
ἰόντες· καὶ δὴ τρεπόμενοι πῶς ἢ ἱππέας ἢ τοξότας ἢ
going and indeed routing(-them) how either horsemen or archers or
πελταστὰς ἢ ἀκοντιστὰς ἄνευ ἵππων ὄντες δυναίμεθ' ἂν
peltasts or javelin-men without horses being we-could —

φεύγοντας ἢ λαβεῖν ἢ κατακανεῖν; τίνες δ' ἂν φοβοῖντο
fleeing either to-catch or to-kill who and — would-fear
ἡμᾶς προσιόντες κακοῦν ἢ τοξόται ἢ ἀκοντισταὶ ἢ
us advancing to-harm either archers or javelin-men or
ἱππεῖς, εὖ εἰδότες ὅτι οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς κίνδυνος ὑφ' ἡμῶν
horsemen well knowing that no to-them danger by us
κακόν τι παθεῖν μᾶλλον ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν πεφυκότων δένδρων;
harm any to-suffer more than by the growing trees
6 εἰ δὲ ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχει, οὐκ εὔδηλον, ἔφη, ὅτι οἱ
if and these(-things) so is not quite-clear he-said that those
νῦν παρόντες ἡμῖν ἱππεῖς νομίζουσι πάντα τὰ ὑποχείρια
now present with-us horsemen consider all the (things)-subject
γιγνόμενα οὐχ ἧττον ἑαυτῶν εἶναι ἢ ἡμέτερα, ἴσως δὲ
becoming no less theirs to-be than ours perhaps and
νὴ Δία καὶ μᾶλλον;
by Zeus even more
7 νῦν μὲν οὖν οὕτως ἔχει ταῦτα κατ' ἀνάγκην. εἰ δ'
now indeed then so is these(-things) of necessity if but
ἡμεῖς ἱππικὸν κτησαίμεθα μὴ χεῖρον τούτων, οὐ πᾶσιν
we cavalry should-acquire not worse than-these not to-all
ἡμῖν καταφανὲς ὅτι τούς τ' ἂν πολεμίους δυναίμεθα καὶ
us evident that the both — enemies we-could even
ἄνευ τούτων ποιεῖν ὅσαπερ νῦν σὺν τούτοις, τούτους τε
without these do as-much-as now with these these and
ἔχοιμεν ἂν τότε μετριώτερον πρὸς ἡμᾶς φρονοῦντας;
we-should-have — then more-moderately toward us minded
ὁπότε γὰρ ἢ παρεῖναι ἢ ἀπεῖναι βούλοιντο, ἧττον ἂν
whenever for either to-be-present or to-be-absent they-wished less —
ἡμῖν μέλοι, εἰ αὐτοὶ ἄνευ τούτων ἀρκοῖμεν ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς.
to-us it-would-matter if ourselves without these we-sufficed for-us ourselves

εἶεν· ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οἶμαι οὐδεὶς ἂν ἀντιγνωμονήσειε 8
well these(-things) indeed then I-think no-one — would-dispute
μὴ οὐχὶ τὸ πᾶν διαφέρειν τῶν Περσῶν γενέσθαι
— not the all to-make-a-difference the Persians to-become
οἰκεῖον ἱππικόν· ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνο ἴσως ἐννοεῖτε πῶς ἂν τοῦτο
own cavalry but that perhaps you-consider how — this
γένοιτο. ἆρ᾽ οὖν σκεψώμεθα, εἰ βουλοίμεθα καθιστάναι
might-come-about so then let-us-consider if we-wished to-establish
ἱππικόν, τί ἡμῖν ὑπάρχει καὶ τίνος ἐνδεῖ;
cavalry what to-us is-at-hand and what is-lacking
οὐκοῦν ἵπποι μὲν οὗτοι πολλοὶ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ 9
therefore horses indeed these many in the camp
κατειλημμένοι καὶ χαλινοὶ οἷς πείθονται καὶ τἆλλα
captured and bridles which they-obey and the-other(-things)
ὅσα δεῖ ἵπποις ἔχουσι χρῆσθαι. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ οἷς
as-many-as (one)-must for-horses they-have to-use but indeed also what
γε δεῖ ἄνδρα ἱππέα χρῆσθαι ἔχομεν, θώρακας μὲν
at-least (one)-must a-man horseman to-use we-have breastplates indeed
ἐρύματα τῶν σωμάτων, παλτὰ δὲ οἷς καὶ μεθιέντες καὶ
defenses of-the bodies javelins and which both hurling and
ἔχοντες χρῴμεθ᾽ ἄν.
holding we-could-use —
τί δὴ τὸ λοιπόν; δῆλον ὅτι ἀνδρῶν δεῖ. οὐκοῦν 10
what then the remaining clear(-it-is) that of-men (there-is)-need therefore
τοῦτο μάλιστα ἔχομεν· οὐδὲν γὰρ οὕτως ἡμέτερόν ἐστιν
this most we-have nothing for so ours is
ὡς ἡμεῖς ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς. ἀλλ᾽ ἐρεῖ τις ἴσως ὅτι οὐκ
as we to-ourselves ourselves but will-say someone perhaps that not
ἐπιστάμεθα. μὰ Δί᾽ οὐδὲ γὰρ τούτων τῶν ἐπισταμένων
we-know-how no-by Zeus not-even for of-these the knowing

νῦν πρὶν μαθεῖν οὐδεὶς ἠπίστατο, ἀλλ᾽ εἴποι ἄν τις
now before to-learn anyone knew but would-say — someone
ὅτι παῖδες ὄντες ἐμάνθανον.
that boys being they-learned

11 καὶ πότερον οἱ παῖδές εἰσι φρονιμώτεροι ὥστε μαθεῖν
and whether the boys are wiser so-as to-learn
τὰ φραζόμενα καὶ δεικνύμενα ἢ οἱ ἄνδρες; πότεροι
the (things)-explained and shown or the men which-of-the-two
δὲ ἃ ἂν μάθωσιν ἱκανώτεροι τῷ σώματι ἐκπονεῖν,
and what — they-learn more-able with-the body to-work-out
οἱ παῖδες ἢ οἱ ἄνδρες;
the boys or the men

12 ἀλλὰ μὴν σχολή γε ἡμῖν μανθάνειν ὅση οὔτε παισὶν
but indeed leisure at-least to-us to-learn as-much-as neither to-boys
οὔτε ἄλλοις ἀνδράσιν· οὔτε γὰρ τοξεύειν ἡμῖν μαθητέον
nor to-other men neither for to-shoot-the-bow for-us must-be-learned
ὥσπερ τοῖς παισί· προεπιστάμεθα γὰρ τοῦτο· οὔτε μὴν
as for-the boys we-know-already for this nor indeed
ἀκοντίζειν· ἐπιστάμεθα γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο. ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ μήν,
to-throw-the-javelin we-know for also this but not-even indeed
ὥσπερ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀνδράσι τοῖς μὲν γεωργίαι ἀσχολίαν
as for-the other men for-some indeed farming occupation
παρέχουσι, τοῖς δὲ τέχναι, τοῖς δὲ ἄλλα οἰκεῖα·
provide for-others and crafts for-others and other domestic(-things)
ἡμῖν δὲ στρατεύεσθαι οὐ μόνον σχολή, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀνάγκη.
for-us but to-campaign not only leisure but also necessity

13 ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐχ ὥσπερ ἄλλα πολλὰ τῶν πολεμικῶν χαλεπὰ
but indeed not as other many of-the (things)-of-war hard
μέν, χρήσιμα δέ· ἱππικὴ δὲ οὐκ ἐν ὁδῷ μὲν ἡδίων ἢ
indeed useful but horsemanship but not on a-road indeed pleasanter than
αὐτοῖν τοῖν ποδοῖν πορεύεσθαι; ἐν δὲ σπουδῇ οὐχ ἡδὺ
own on-the-two feet to-travel in and haste not pleasant

ταχὺ μὲν φίλῳ παραγενέσθαι, εἰ δέοι, ταχὺ δέ,
quickly indeed to-a-friend to-arrive if it-were-needed quickly and
εἴτε ἄνδρα εἴτε θῆρα δέοι διώκεσθαι, καταλαβεῖν;
whether a-man or a-beast it-were-needed to-be-pursued to-catch
ἐκεῖνο δὲ οὐκ εὐπετὲς τὸ ὅ τι ἂν δέῃ ὅπλον φέρειν
that and not easy the what ever — (one)-must arm to-carry
τὸν ἵππον τοῦτο συμφέρειν; οὔκουν ταὐτό γ' ἐστὶν
the horse this to-help-carry not-then the-same at-least is
ἔχειν τε καὶ φέρειν.
to-have both and to-carry
ὅ γε μὴν μάλιστ' ἄν τις φοβηθείη, μὴ εἰ δεήσει 14
what at-least indeed most — anyone might-fear lest if it-will-be-necessary
ἐφ' ἵππου κινδυνεύειν πρότερον ἡμᾶς πρὶν ἀκριβοῦν τὸ
on horse to-run-risks sooner us before to-master the
ἔργον τοῦτο, κἄπειτα μήτε πεζοὶ ἔτι ὦμεν μήτε πω
work this and-then neither foot-soldiers still we-be nor yet
ἱππεῖς ἱκανοί, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἀμήχανον· ὅπου γὰρ ἂν
horsemen competent but not-even this (is)-impossible where for —
βουλώμεθα, ἐξέσται ἡμῖν πεζοῖς εὐθὺς μάχεσθαι· οὐδὲν
we-wish it-will-be-possible for-us on-foot at-once to-fight nothing
γὰρ τῶν πεζικῶν ἀπομαθησόμεθα ἱππεύειν μαθόντες.
for of-the foot(-skills) shall-we-unlearn to-ride having-learned
Κῦρος μὲν οὕτως εἶπε· Χρυσάντας δὲ συναγορεύων αὐτῷ 15
Cyrus indeed so spoke Chrysantas and speaking-in-support him
ὧδε ἔλεξεν. Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ μέν, ἔφη, οὕτως ἐπιθυμῶ ἱππεύειν
thus spoke But I indeed he-said so desire to-ride
μαθεῖν ὡς νομίζω, ἐὰν ἱππεὺς γένωμαι, ἄνθρωπος πτηνὸς
to-learn that I-think if horseman I-become a-man winged
ἔσεσθαι.
to-be

16 νῦν μὲν γὰρ ἔγωγε ἀγαπῶ ἤν γ' ἐξ ἴσου τῳ
now indeed for I-at-least am-content if at-least from equal(-start) with-anyone
θεῖν ὁρμηθεὶς ἀνθρώπων μόνον τῇ κεφαλῇ πρόσχω, κἂν
to-run having-started of-men only by-the head I-get-ahead and-if
θηρίον παραθέον ἰδὼν δυνασθῶ διατεινάμενος φθάσαι
a-beast running-past seeing(-it) I-can stretching-out to-get-in-first
ὥστε ἀκοντίσαι ἢ τοξεῦσαι πρὶν πάνυ πόρρω αὐτὸ
so-as to-throw-the-javelin or to-shoot before very far it
γενέσθαι. ἢν δ' ἱππεὺς γένωμαι, δυνήσομαι μὲν ἄνδρα
to-get if but horseman I-become I-shall-be-able indeed a-man
ἐξ ὄψεως μήκους καθαιρεῖν· δυνήσομαι δὲ θηρία διώκων
from of-sight distance to-bring-down I-shall-be-able and beasts pursuing
τὰ μὲν ἐκ χειρὸς παίειν καταλαμβάνων, τὰ δὲ
the(-ones) indeed from hand to-strike overtaking(-them) the(-others) and
ἀκοντίζειν ὥσπερ ἑστηκότα·
to-throw-the-javelin-at as-if standing

17 ὃ δὲ δὴ μάλιστα δοκῶ, ἔφη, ζῴων, ἐζηλωκέναι
what and indeed most I-seem he-said of-creatures to-have-envied
ἱπποκενταύρους, εἰ ἐγένοντο οἷοι προβουλεύεσθαι μὲν
horse-centaurs if they-existed such-as to-plan indeed
ἀνθρώπου φρονήσει, ταῖς δὲ χερσὶ τὸ δέον παλαμᾶσθαι,
a-man's with-wisdom with-the and hands the needful to-contrive
ἵππου δὲ τάχος ἔχειν καὶ ἰσχύν, ὥστε τὸ μὲν φεῦγον
of-a-horse and speed to-have and strength so-as the indeed fleeing
αἱρεῖν, τὸ δ' ὑπομένον ἀνατρέπειν, οὐκοῦν πάντα κἀγὼ
to-catch the and standing-fast to-overturn therefore all and-I
ταῦτα ἱππεὺς γενόμενος συγκομίζομαι πρὸς ἐμαυτόν.
these(-things) horseman having-become gather to myself

18 προνοεῖν μέν γε ἔξω πάντα τῇ ἀνθρωπίνῃ
to-plan indeed at-least I-shall-be-able all-things with-the human
γνώμῃ, ταῖς δὲ χερσὶν ὁπλοφορήσω, διώξομαι δὲ τῷ
judgment with-the and hands I-shall-bear-arms I-shall-pursue and with-the

ἵππῳ, τὸν δ' ἐναντίον ἀνατρέψω τῇ τοῦ ἵππου ῥύμῃ,
horse the and opponent I-shall-overturn with-the of-the horse rush
ἀλλ' οὐ συμπεφυκὼς δεδήσομαι ὥσπερ οἱ ἱπποκένταυροι.
but not grown-together I-shall-be-bound as the horse-centaurs
τοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἱπποκενταύρους οἶμαι ἔγωγε πολλοῖς μὲν 19
the indeed for horse-centaurs I-think I-at-least many indeed
ἀπορεῖν τῶν ἀνθρώποις ηὑρημένων ἀγαθῶν ὅπως δεῖ
to-be-at-a-loss of-the by-men discovered goods how (one)-must
χρῆσθαι, πολλῶν δὲ τῶν ἵπποις πεφυκότων ἡδέων πῶς
to-use(-them) many and of-the for-horses natural pleasures how
χρὴ ἀπολαύειν.
(one)-must to-enjoy(-them)
ἐγὼ δὲ ἢν ἱππεύειν μάθω, ὅταν μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου 20
I but if to-ride I-learn when indeed on the horse
γένωμαι, τὰ τοῦ ἱπποκενταύρου δήπου διαπράξομαι·
I-am the (things)-of-the horse-centaur surely I-shall-accomplish
ὅταν δὲ καταβῶ, δειπνήσω καὶ ἀμφιέσομαι καὶ καθευδήσω
when but I-dismount I-shall-dine and dress and sleep
ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι ἄνθρωποι· ὥστε τί ἄλλο ἢ διαιρετὸς
as the other men so-that what else than a-separable
ἱπποκένταυρος καὶ πάλιν σύνθετος γίγνομαι;
horse-centaur and again composite do-I-become
ἔτι δ', ἔφη, καὶ τόδε πλεονεκτήσω τοῦ ἱπποκενταύρου. 21
further and he-said also this I-shall-have-the-advantage of-the horse-centaur
ὁ μὲν γὰρ δυοῖν ὀφθαλμοῖν ἑώρα τε καὶ δυοῖν ὠτοιν
he indeed for with-two eyes saw both and with-two ears
ἤκουεν· ἐγὼ δὲ τέτταρσι μὲν ὀφθαλμοῖς τεκμαροῦμαι,
heard I but with-four indeed eyes shall-judge
τέτταρσι δὲ ὠσὶν αἰσθήσομαι· πολλὰ γάρ φασι καὶ
with-four and ears shall-perceive many(-things) for they-say also
ἵππον ἀνθρώπῳ τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς προορῶντα δηλοῦν,
a-horse for-a-man with-the eyes foreseeing to-indicate

πολλὰ δὲ τοῖς ὠσὶν προακούοντα σημαίνειν. ἐμὲ μὲν
many(-things) and with-the ears hearing-beforehand to-signal me indeed
οὖν, ἔφη, γράφε τῶν ἱππεύειν ὑπερεπιθυμούντων. Νὴ
then he-said enroll among-those to-ride very-eager By
τὸν Δί᾽, ἔφασαν οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες, καὶ ἡμᾶς γε.
— Zeus said the others all and us at-least
22 ἐκ τούτου δὴ ὁ Κῦρος λέγει, Τί οὖν, ἔφη, ἐπεὶ
from this indeed — Cyrus says What then he-said since
σφόδρα ἡμῖν δοκεῖ ταῦτα, εἰ καὶ νόμον ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς
strongly to-us seem these(-things) if also a-law for-us ourselves
ποιησαίμεθα αἰσχρὸν εἶναι, οἷς ἂν ἵππους ἐγὼ πορίσω,
we-should-make shameful to-be for-whom — horses I provide
ἄν τις φανῇ πεζῇ πορευόμενος, ἐάν τε πολλὴν ἐάν
if anyone appear on-foot traveling whether — long or
τε ὀλίγην ὁδὸν δέῃ διελθεῖν; ἵνα καὶ παντάπασιν
— short road it-be-needful to-go-through so-that also altogether
ἱπποκενταύρους οἴωνται ἡμᾶς οἱ ἄνθρωποι εἶναι.
horse-centaurs may-think us the men to-be
23 ὁ μὲν οὕτως ἐπήρετο, οἱ δὲ πάντες συνῄνεσαν· ὥστ᾽ ἔτι
he indeed so asked they and all agreed so-that still
καὶ νῦν ἐξ ἐκείνου χρῶνται οὕτω Πέρσαι, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἂν
even now from that-(time) use so Persians and no-one —
τῶν καλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν ἑκὼν ὀφθείη Περσῶν οὐδαμοῦ
of-the noble and good willingly would-be-seen of-Persians anywhere
πεζὸς ἰών. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐν τούτοις τοῖς λόγοις ἦσαν.
on-foot going they indeed then in these the talks were

After midday the Median and Hyrcanian horsemen ride back with captured horses and men, having spared those who gave up their arms. Cyrus hears their boasting, praises them, and learns that the country is rich and peopled; he proposes to release the prisoners, so that the land stays inhabited and the rest will submit rather than fight, and his hearers agree. He tells the captives that if they bring in their arms they will keep their homes, lands, and wives under a new ruler, that a helper will be treated as a friend, and that any who keep their arms will be attacked. They bow down and promise to do so.

Ἡνίκα δ᾽ ἦν ἔξω μέσου ἡμέρας, προσήλαυνον μὲν οἱ Μῆδοι 1
When and it-was past mid day rode-up indeed the Median
ἱππεῖς καὶ οἱ Ὑρκάνιοι, ἵππους τε ἄγοντες αἰχμαλώτους καὶ
horsemen and the Hyrcanians horses both bringing captive and
ἄνδρας· ὅσοι γὰρ τὰ ὅπλα παρεδίδοσαν, οὐ κατέκαινον·
men as-many-as for the arms surrendered not they-killed
ἐπεὶ δὲ προσήλασαν, πρῶτον μὲν αὐτῶν ἐπυνθάνετο ὁ 2
when and they-rode-up first indeed of-them inquired —
Κῦρος εἰ σωθεῖεν πάντες αὐτῷ· ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτ᾽ ἔφασαν,
Cyrus if were-safe all for-him when and this they-said
ἐκ τούτου ἠρώτα ὅ τι ἔπραξαν. οἱ δὲ διηγούμενοι
from this he-asked what ever they-had-done they and relating
ἅ τ᾽ ἐποίησαν καὶ ὡς ἀνδρείως ἕκαστα ἐμεγαληγόρουν.
what both they-had-done and how bravely each(-thing) boasted
ὁ δὲ διήκουε ἡδέως πάντων ἃ ἐβούλοντο λέγειν· ἔπειτα 3
he and listened-through gladly to-all which they-wished to-say then
δὲ καὶ ἐπῄνεσεν αὐτοὺς οὕτως· Ἀλλὰ καὶ δῆλοί τοι,
and also he-praised them thus But also evident you-know
ἔφη, ἐστὲ ὅτι ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ἐγένεσθε· καὶ γὰρ μείζους
he-said you-are that men good you-have-been and for taller
φαίνεσθε καὶ καλλίους καὶ γοργότεροι ἢ πρόσθεν ἰδεῖν.
you-appear and handsomer and fiercer than before to-see

4 ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐπυνθάνετο ἤδη αὐτῶν καὶ ὁπόσην ὁδὸν
from and this he-inquired now of-them also how-long road
διήλασαν καὶ εἰ οἰκοῖτο ἡ χώρα. οἳ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι
they-had-ridden and if was-inhabited the country they and said that
καὶ πολλὴν διελάσειαν καὶ πᾶσα οἰκοῖτο καὶ μεστὴ
both much they-had-ridden-through and all was-inhabited and full
εἴη καὶ οἰῶν καὶ αἰγῶν καὶ βοῶν καὶ ἵππων καὶ σίτου
was both of-sheep and of-goats and of-cattle and of-horses and of-grain
καὶ πάντων ἀγαθῶν.
and of-all goods

5 Δυοῖν ἄν, ἔφη, ἐπιμελητέον ἡμῖν εἴη, ὅπως τε
Of-two(-things) — he-said must-be-taken-care-of by-us it-would-be that both
κρείττους ἐσόμεθα τῶν ταῦτα ἐχόντων καὶ ὅπως αὐτοὶ
superior we-shall-be to-those these(-things) holding and that they-themselves
μενοῦσιν· οἰκουμένη μὲν γὰρ χώρα πολλοῦ ἄξιον κτῆμα·
will-stay inhabited indeed for country of-much worth possession
ἐρήμη δ' ἀνθρώπων οὖσα ἐρήμη καὶ τῶν ἀγαθῶν γίγνεται.
empty but of-men being empty also of-the goods becomes

6 τοὺς μὲν οὖν ἀμυνομένους, ἔφη, οἶδα ὅτι κατεκάνετε,
those indeed then resisting he-said I-know that you-killed
ὀρθῶς ποιοῦντες· τοῦτο γὰρ μάλιστα σῴζει τὴν νίκην· τοὺς
rightly doing this for most saves the victory those
δὲ παραδιδόντας αἰχμαλώτους ἠγάγετε· οὓς εἰ ἀφείημεν,
but surrendering as-captives you-brought whom if we-should-release
τοῦτ' αὖ σύμφορον ἄν, ὡς ἐγώ φημι, ποιήσαιμεν·
this in-turn advantageous — as I say we-would-do

7 πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ νῦν οὐκ ἂν φυλάττεσθαι οὐδὲ φυλάττειν
first indeed for now not — to-be-on-guard nor to-guard
τούτους ἡμᾶς δέοι, οὐδ' αὖ σιτοποιεῖν τούτοις·
these us would-it-be-necessary nor again to-make-bread for-these

οὐ γὰρ λιμῷ γε δήπου κατακανοῦμεν αὐτούς· ἔπειτα
not for by-hunger at-least surely we-shall-kill them then
δὲ τούτους ἀφέντες πλείοσιν αἰχμαλώτοις χρησόμεθα.
and these having-released more captives we-shall-have
ἐὰν γὰρ κρατῶμεν τῆς χώρας, ἅπαντες ἡμῖν οἱ ἐν 8
if for we-are-masters of-the country all for-us the(-ones) in
ταύτῃ οἰκοῦντες αἰχμάλωτοι ἔσονται· ῥᾷον δὲ τούτους
it dwelling captives will-be more-readily and these
ζῶντας ἰδόντες καὶ ἀφεθέντας μενοῦσιν οἱ ἄλλοι καὶ
alive having-seen and released will-stay the others and
πείθεσθαι αἱρήσονται μᾶλλον ἢ μάχεσθαι. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν
to-obey will-choose rather than to-fight I indeed then
οὕτω γιγνώσκω· εἰ δ' ἄλλο τις ὁρᾷ ἄμεινον, λεγέτω.
so judge if but other(-thing) anyone sees better let-him-say
οἱ δὲ ἀκούσαντες συνήνουν ταῦτα ποιεῖν.
they and having-heard agreed these(-things) to-do
οὕτω δὴ ὁ Κῦρος καλέσας τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους λέγει 9
so indeed — Cyrus having-called the captives says
τοιάδε·
as-follows
Ἄνδρες, ἔφη, νῦν τε ὅτι ἐπείθεσθε τὰς ψυχὰς 10
Men he-said now both because you-obeyed the lives
περιεποιήσασθε, τοῦ τε λοιποῦ, ἢν οὕτω ποιῆτε, οὐδ'
you-saved the and in-future if so you-do not-even
ὁτιοῦν καινὸν ἔσται ὑμῖν ἀλλ' ἢ οὐχ ὁ αὐτὸς ἄρξει
anything-at-all new will-be for-you other than not the same will-rule
ὑμῶν ὅσπερ καὶ πρότερον· οἰκήσετε δὲ τὰς αὐτὰς οἰκίας
you who also before you-will-dwell and the same houses
καὶ χώραν τὴν αὐτὴν ἐργάσεσθε καὶ γυναιξὶ ταῖς αὐταῖς
and land the same you-will-work and with-wives the same

συνοικήσετε καὶ παίδων τῶν ὑμετέρων ἄρξετε ὥσπερ
you-will-live and of-children the yours you-will-rule as
νῦν· ἡμῖν μέντοι οὐ μαχεῖσθε οὐδὲ ἄλλων οὐδενί·
now with-us however not you-will-fight nor of-others with-anyone
11 ἡνίκα δ' ἄν τις ὑμᾶς ἀδικῇ, ἡμεῖς ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν
whenever and — anyone you wrongs we on-behalf-of you
μαχούμεθα. ὅπως δὲ μηδ' ἐπαγγέλλῃ μηδεὶς ὑμῖν
shall-fight so-that and not-even may-order anyone you
στρατεύειν, τὰ ὅπλα πρὸς ἡμᾶς κομίσατε· καὶ τοῖς
to-campaign the arms to us bring and for-those
μὲν κομίζουσιν ἔσται εἰρήνη καὶ ἃ λέγομεν ἀδόλως·
indeed bringing(-them) there-will-be peace and what we-say without-guile
ὁπόσοι δ' ἂν τὰ πολεμικὰ μὴ ἀποφέρωσιν ὅπλα, ἐπὶ
as-many-as and — the of-war not bring arms against
τούτους ἡμεῖς καὶ δὴ στρατευσόμεθα.
these we also indeed shall-march
12 ἐὰν δέ τις ὑμῶν καὶ ἔχων πρὸς ἡμᾶς εὐνοϊκῶς καὶ
if and anyone of-you both being toward us well-disposed and
πράττων τι καὶ διδάσκων φαίνηται, τοῦτον ἡμεῖς ὡς
doing something and teaching(-us) appears this(-man) we as
εὐεργέτην καὶ φίλον, οὐχ ὡς δοῦλον περιέψομεν. ταῦτα
benefactor and friend not as slave shall-treat these(-things)
οὖν, ἔφη, αὐτοί τε ἴστε καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις διαγγέλλετε.
then he-said yourselves both know and to-the others announce
13 ἂν δ' ἄρα, ἔφη, ὑμῶν βουλομένων ταῦτα μὴ πείθωνταί
if and after-all he-said you wishing these(-things) not obey
τινες, ἐπὶ τούτους ἡμᾶς ἄγετε, ὅπως ὑμεῖς ἐκείνων, μὴ
some against these us lead so-that you over-those not
ἐκεῖνοι ὑμῶν ἄρχωσιν. ὃ μὲν δὴ ταῦτ' εἶπεν· οἳ δὲ
they over-you may-rule he indeed then these(-things) said they and
προσεκύνουν τε καὶ ταῦτα ἔφασαν ποιήσειν.
did-obeisance both and these(-things) they-said they-would-do

Cyrus feeds the allies, keeps the Persians on hunger and river water, and posts night patrols. Cyaxares, who has spent the night drinking, wakes to find the Medes gone and angrily sends a messenger to call them back. Cyrus sends the eldest of the peers to Persia for an army, tells the Medes that Cyaxares' fear will pass, and writes him a letter defending the march and putting the coming Persians at his disposal. He leaves the Medes and Hyrcanians to divide the spoil, first for the gods and Cyaxares, the Persians taking what is left over; they give the captured horses to the Persians, who expect to be laughed at as riders, and freed slaves are made their attendants.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖνοι ᾤχοντο, ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Ὥρα δή, ὦ 1
When and they went-off — Cyrus said Time indeed O
Μῆδοι καὶ Ἀρμένιοι, δειπνεῖν πᾶσιν ἡμῖν· παρεσκεύασται
Medes and Armenians to-dine for-all us has-been-prepared
δὲ ὑμῖν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὡς ἡμεῖς βέλτιστα ἐδυνάμεθα. ἀλλ'
and for-you the necessaries as we best could but
ἴτε καὶ ἡμῖν πέμπετε τοῦ πεποιημένου σίτου τὸν ἥμισυν·
go and to-us send of-the made bread the half
ἱκανὸς δὲ ἀμφοτέροις πεποίηται· ὄψον δὲ μὴ πέμπετε μηδὲ
sufficient and for-both has-been-made relish but not send nor
πιεῖν· ἱκανὰ γὰρ ἔχομεν παρ' ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς παρεσκευασμένα.
to-drink sufficient for we-have with us ourselves prepared
καὶ ὑμεῖς δέ, ὦ Ὑρκάνιοι, ἔφη, διάγετε αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὰς 2
and you and O Hyrcanians he-said lead them to the
σκηνάς, τοὺς μὲν ἄρχοντας ἐπὶ τὰς μεγίστας, γιγνώσκετε
tents the indeed commanders to the largest you-know(-them)
δέ, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ὡς ἂν δοκῇ κάλλιστα ἔχειν· καὶ
and the and others as — may-seem best to-be and
αὐτοὶ δὲ δειπνεῖτε ὅπουπερ ἥδιστον ὑμῖν· σῶαι μὲν
yourselves and dine wherever (is)-pleasantest for-you safe indeed

γὰρ ὑμῖν καὶ ἀκέραιοι αἱ σκηναί· παρεσκεύασται δὲ
for for-you and intact (are)-the tents has-been-prepared and
καὶ ὑμῖν ἐνθάδε ὥσπερ καὶ τούτοις.
also for-you here as also for-these

3 καὶ τοῦτο δὲ ἴστε ἀμφότεροι ὅτι τὰ μὲν ἔξω ἡμεῖς
and this and know both that the indeed outside we
ὑμῖν νυκτοφυλακήσομεν, τὰ δ' ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς αὐτοὶ
for-you shall-guard-by-night the and in the tents yourselves
ὁρᾶτε καὶ τὰ ὅπλα εὖ τίθεσθε· οἱ γὰρ ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς
watch and the arms well place those for in the tents
οὔπω φίλοι ἡμῖν.
not-yet (are)-friends to-us

4 οἱ μὲν δὴ Μῆδοι καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ Τιγράνην ἐλοῦντο,
the indeed then Medes and those around Tigranes bathed
καί, ἦν γὰρ παρεσκευασμένα, ἱμάτια μεταλαβόντες
and there-were for prepared cloaks having-changed
ἐδείπνουν, καὶ οἱ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς εἶχον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια· καὶ
they-dined and the horses for-them had the necessaries and
τοῖς Πέρσαις δὲ ἔπεμπον τῶν ἄρτων τοὺς ἡμίσεις. ὄψον
to-the Persians and they-sent of-the loaves the half relish
δὲ οὐκ ἔπεμπον οὐδ' οἶνον, οἰόμενοι ἔχειν τοὺς ἀμφὶ
but not they-sent nor wine thinking to-have those around
Κῦρον ἔτι ἄφθονα ταῦτα. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἔλεγεν ὄψον
Cyrus still plentiful these(-things) — but Cyrus said (as)-relish
μὲν τὸν λιμόν, πιεῖν δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ παραρρέοντος ποταμοῦ.
indeed the hunger to-drink and from the flowing-by river

5 ὁ μὲν οὖν Κῦρος δειπνίσας τοὺς Πέρσας, ἐπειδὴ
— indeed then Cyrus having-given-dinner-to the Persians when
συνεσκότασε, κατὰ πεμπάδας καὶ κατὰ δεκάδας πολλοὺς
it-grew-dark by fives and by tens many
αὐτῶν διέπεμψε καὶ ἐκέλευσε κύκλῳ τοῦ στρατοπέδου
of-them he-sent-out and ordered round the camp

κρυπτεύειν, νομίζων ἅμα μὲν φυλακὴν ἔσεσθαι, ἐάν
to-lie-in-ambush thinking at-the-same-time indeed a-guard there-would-be if
τις ἔξωθεν προσίῃ, ἅμα δέ, ἐάν τις ἔξω φέρων
anyone from-outside should-approach at-the-same-time and if anyone out carrying
χρήματα ἀποδιδράσκῃ, ἁλώσεσθαι αὐτόν· καὶ ἐγένετο
goods should-run-away would-be-caught he and it-happened
οὕτω· πολλοὶ μὲν γὰρ ἀπεδίδρασκον, πολλοὶ δὲ ἑάλωσαν.
so many indeed for ran-away many and were-caught
ὁ δὲ Κῦρος τὰ μὲν χρήματα τοὺς λαβόντας εἴα 6
— and Cyrus the indeed goods those having-taken(-them) allowed
ἔχειν, τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους ἐκέλευσεν ἀποσφάξαι· ὥστε
to-keep the but men he-ordered to-slaughter so-that
τοῦ λοιποῦ οὐδὲ βουλόμενος ἂν ηὗρες ῥᾳδίως
for-the rest not-even wishing — would-you-have-found easily
τὸν νύκτωρ πορευόμενον.
the(-one) by-night traveling
οἱ μὲν δὴ Πέρσαι οὕτω διῆγον· οἱ δὲ Μῆδοι καὶ 7
the indeed then Persians so spent-the-time the and Medes both
εὐωχοῦντο καὶ ἔπινον καὶ ηὐλοῦντο καὶ πάσης εὐθυμίας
feasted and drank and listened-to-flutes and with-all cheer
ἐνεπίμπλαντο· πολλὰ γὰρ καὶ τοιαῦτα ἑάλω, ὥστε
were-filled many(-things) for also such were-captured so-that
μὴ ἀπορεῖν ἔργου τοὺς ἐγρηγορότας.
not to-lack occupation those awake
Ὁ δὲ Κυαξάρης ὁ τῶν Μήδων βασιλεὺς τὴν μὲν νύκτα 8
— and Cyaxares the of-the Medes king the indeed night
ἐν ᾗ ἐξῆλθεν ὁ Κῦρος αὐτός τε ἐμεθύσκετο μεθ' ὧνπερ
in which went-out — Cyrus himself both got-drunk with those-very
ἐσκήνου ὡς ἐπ' εὐτυχίᾳ, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους δὲ Μήδους
he-tented-with as for good-fortune and the other and Medes
ᾤετο παρεῖναι ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ πλὴν ὀλίγων, ἀκούων
he-thought to-be-present in the camp except few hearing

θόρυβον πολύν· οἱ γὰρ οἰκέται τῶν Μήδων, ἅτε
noise much the for servants of-the Medes inasmuch-as
τῶν δεσποτῶν ἀπεληλυθότων, ἀνειμένως καὶ ἔπινον καὶ
the masters having-gone-away unrestrainedly both drank and
ἐθορύβουν, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐκ τοῦ Ἀσσυρίου στρατεύματος
made-noise otherwise both and from the Assyrian army
καὶ οἶνον καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ εἰληφότες.
both wine and other(-things) many having-taken

9 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐπὶ θύρας οὐδεὶς ἦκε πλὴν
when and day came and to the-doors no-one came except
οἵπερ καὶ συνεδείπνουν, καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἤκουε κενὸν
those-very-who also dined-with(-him) and the camp he-heard empty
εἶναι τῶν Μήδων καὶ τῶν ἱππέων, καὶ ἑώρα, ἐπεὶ ἐξῆλθεν,
to-be of-the Medes and of-the horsemen and he-saw when he-came-out
οὕτως ἔχοντα, ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐβριμοῦτό τε τῷ Κύρῳ καὶ τοῖς
so being(-things) then indeed he-raged both — at-Cyrus and at-the
Μήδοις τῷ καταλιπόντας αὐτὸν ἔρημον οἴχεσθαι, καὶ εὐθύς,
Medes for-the having-left him alone to-be-gone and at-once
ὥσπερ λέγεται ὠμὸς εἶναι καὶ ἀγνώμων, τῶν παρόντων
as is-said savage to-be and inconsiderate of-those present
κελεύει τινὰ λαβόντα τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ ἱππέας πορεύεσθαι ὡς
he-orders someone having-taken the his-own horsemen to-go as
τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον στράτευμα καὶ λέγειν τάδε.
quickly-as-possible to the around Cyrus army and to-say these(-things)

10 Ὤιμην μὲν ἔγωγε, οὐδ' ἂν σέ, ὦ Κῦρε, οὕτως
I-thought indeed I-at-least not-even — you O Cyrus so
ἀπρονοήτως περὶ ἐμοῦ βουλεῦσαι, εἰ δὲ Κῦρος οὕτω
inconsiderately about me to-plan if and Cyrus so
γιγνώσκοι, οὐκ ἂν ὑμᾶς γε, ὦ Μῆδοι, ἐθελῆσαι οὕτως
judged not — you at-least O Medes to-be-willing so

ἔρημον ἐμὲ καταλιπεῖν. καὶ νῦν, ἐὰν μὲν Κῦρος βούληται,
alone me to-leave and now if indeed Cyrus wishes
εἰ δὲ μή, ὑμεῖς γε τὴν ταχίστην πάρεστε.
if but not you at-least the quickest(-way) be-present
ταῦτα δὴ ἐπέστειλεν. ὁ δὲ ταττόμενος πορεύεσθαι ἔφη, 11
these(-things) indeed he-enjoined he and ordered to-go he-said
Καὶ πῶς ἐγώ, ὦ δέσποτα, εὑρήσω ἐκείνους; Πῶς δὲ Κῦρος,
And how I O master shall-find them How and Cyrus
ἔφη, καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ ἔφ᾽ οὓς ἐπορεύοντο; Ὅτι νὴ
he-said and those with him against whom they-went Because by
Δί᾽, ἔφη, ἀκούω ἀφεστηκότας τῶν πολεμίων Ὑρκανίους
Zeus he-said I-hear having-revolted from-the enemies Hyrcanians
τινὰς καὶ ἐλθόντας δεῦρο οἴχεσθαι ἡγουμένους αὐτῷ.
some and having-come here to-have-gone leading him
ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κυαξάρης πολὺ μᾶλλον ἔτι τῷ 12
having-heard and these(-things) — Cyaxares much more still —
Κύρῳ ὠργίζετο τῷ μηδ᾽ εἰπεῖν αὐτῷ ταῦτα, καὶ
with-Cyrus was-angry for-the not-even to-have-told him these(-things) and
πολλῇ σπουδῇ μᾶλλον ἔπεμπεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μήδους, ὡς
with-much haste more sent to the Medes as
ψιλώσων αὐτόν, καὶ ἰσχυρότερον ἔτι ἢ πρόσθεν τοῖς
going-to-strip him and more-strongly still than before the
Μήδοις ἀπειλῶν, ἀπεκάλει, καὶ τῷ πεμπομένῳ δὲ
Medes threatening he-recalled(-them) and the(-one) being-sent and
ἠπείλησεν, εἰ μὴ ἰσχυρῶς ταῦτα ἀπαγγέλλοι.
he-threatened if not strongly these(-things) he-should-report
Ὁ μὲν δὴ πεμπόμενος ἐπορεύετο ἔχων τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ ἱππέας 13
The indeed then (man)-sent went having the his-own horsemen
ὡς ἑκατόν, ἀνιώμενος ὅτι οὐ καὶ αὐτὸς τότε ἐπορεύθη
about a-hundred grieved that not also himself then had-gone
μετὰ τοῦ Κύρου. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὁδῷ πορευόμενοι διασχισθέντες
with — Cyrus on and the road going having-split-up

τρίβῳ τινὶ ἐπλανῶντο, καὶ οὐ πρόσθεν ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ
by-path some they-wandered and not before arrived at
τὸ φίλιον στράτευμα πρὶν ἐντυχόντες ἀποχωροῦσί τισι
the friendly army before having-met withdrawing some
τῶν Ἀσσυρίων ἠνάγκασαν αὐτοὺς ἡγεῖσθαι· καὶ οὕτως
of-the Assyrians they-compelled them to-lead(-them) and so
ἀφικνοῦνται τὰ πυρὰ κατιδόντες ἀμφὶ μέσας πως νύκτας.
they-arrive the fires having-seen about mid roughly night

14 ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγένοντο πρὸς τῷ στρατοπέδῳ, οἱ φύλακες,
when and they-were at the camp the guards
ὥσπερ εἰρημένον ἦν ὑπὸ Κύρου, οὐκ εἰσέφρηκαν
as said it-had-been by Cyrus not let-in
αὐτοὺς πρὸ ἡμέρας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμέρα ὑπέφαινε, πρῶτον
them before day when and day was-dawning first
μὲν τοὺς μάγους καλέσας ὁ Κῦρος τὰ τοῖς θεοῖς
indeed the magi having-called — Cyrus the(-portions) for-the gods
νομιζόμενα ἐπὶ τοῖς τοιούτοις ἀγαθοῖς ἐξαιρεῖσθαι ἐκέλευε.
customary for the such goods to-select he-ordered

15 καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ ταῦτα εἶχον· ὁ δὲ συγκαλέσας
and they indeed about these(-things) were-occupied he and having-called-together
τοὺς ὁμοτίμους εἶπεν· Ἄνδρες, ὁ μὲν θεὸς προφαίνει
the peers said Men the indeed god shows-forth
πολλὰ κἀγαθά· ἡμεῖς δὲ οἱ Πέρσαι ἐν τῷ παρόντι
many and-good(-things) we but the Persians in the present
ὀλίγοι ἐσμὲν ὡς ἐγκρατεῖς εἶναι αὐτῶν. εἴτε γὰρ ὁπόσα
few are so-as masters to-be of-them whether for as-many-as
ἂν προσεργασώμεθα, μὴ φυλάξομεν, πάλιν ταῦτα
— we-gain not we-shall-guard again these(-things)
ἀλλότρια ἔσται· εἴτε καταλείψομέν τινας ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
others'(-property) will-be or we-shall-leave some of-us ourselves

φύλακας ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐφ᾽ ἡμῖν γιγνομένοις, αὐτίκα οὐδεμίαν
guards over the in our-power coming at-once no
ἰσχὺν ἔχοντες ἀναφανούμεθα.
strength having we-shall-be-shown-up
δοκεῖ οὖν μοι ὡς τάχιστα ἰέναι τινὰ ὑμῶν εἰς Πέρσας 16
it-seems then to-me as quickly-as-possible to-go one of-you to Persians
καὶ διδάσκειν ἅπερ ἐγὼ λέγω, καὶ κελεύειν ὡς τάχιστα
and to-teach what I say and to-bid(-them) as quickly-as-possible
ἐπιπέμπειν στράτευμα, εἴπερ ἐπιθυμοῦσι Πέρσαι τὴν
to-send an-army if-indeed desire Persians the
ἀρχὴν τῆς Ἀσίας αὐτοῖς καὶ τὴν κάρπωσιν γενέσθαι.
rule — of-Asia for-them and the fruits to-be
ἴθι μὲν οὖν σύ, ἔφη, ὁ πρεσβύτατος, καὶ ἰὼν ταῦτα 17
go indeed then you he-said the eldest and going these(-things)
λέγε, καὶ ὅτι οὓς ἂν πέμπωσι στρατιώτας, ἐπειδὰν ἔλθωσι
say and that whom — they-send soldiers when they-come
παρ᾽ ἐμέ, ἐμοὶ μελήσει περὶ τροφῆς αὐτοῖς. ἃ δ᾽ ἔχομεν
to me to-me it-will-be-a-care about provisions for-them what and have
ἡμεῖς, ὁρᾷς μὲν αὐτός, κρύπτε δὲ τούτων μηδέν, ὅ τι
we you-see indeed yourself hide but of-these nothing what ever
δὲ τούτων ἐγὼ πέμπων εἰς Πέρσας καλῶς καὶ νομίμως
and of-these I sending to Persians finely and lawfully
ποιοίην ἂν τὰ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς τὸν πατέρα ἐρώτα,
would-do — the(-things) indeed toward the gods the father ask
τὰ δὲ πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν τὰς ἀρχάς. πεμψάντων δὲ καὶ
the(-things) and toward the commonwealth the authorities let-them-send and also
ὀπτῆρας ὧν πράττομεν καὶ φραστῆρας ὧν ἐρωτῶμεν.
observers of-what we-do and expounders of-what we-ask
καὶ σὺ μέν, ἔφη, συσκευάζου καὶ τὸν λόχον προπομπὸν ἄγε.
and you indeed he-said pack-up and the unit as-escort take

18 Ἐκ τούτου δὴ καὶ τοὺς Μήδους ἐκάλει, καὶ ἅμα
From this indeed also the Medes he-called and at-the-same-time
ὁ παρὰ τοῦ Κυαξάρου ἄγγελος παρίσταται, καὶ ἐν
the from — Cyaxares messenger stands-by and in
πᾶσι τήν τε πρὸς Κῦρον ὀργὴν καὶ τὰς πρὸς Μήδους
all(-bearing) the both against Cyrus anger and the against Medes
ἀπειλὰς αὐτοῦ ἔλεγε· καὶ τέλος εἶπεν ὅτι ἀπιέναι Μήδους
threats his reported and at-the-end said that to-go-away Medes
κελεύει, καὶ εἰ Κῦρος μένειν βούλεται.
he-orders even if Cyrus to-stay wishes

19 οἱ μὲν οὖν Μῆδοι ἀκούσαντες τοῦ ἀγγέλου ἐσίγησαν,
the indeed then Medes having-heard the messenger were-silent
ἀποροῦντες μὲν πῶς χρὴ καλοῦντος ἀπειθεῖν,
at-a-loss indeed how (one)-must him-calling to-disobey
φοβούμενοι δὲ πῶς χρὴ ἀπειλοῦντι ὑπακοῦσαι, ἄλλως
fearing and how (one)-must him-threatening to-obey otherwise
τε καὶ εἰδότες τὴν ὠμότητα αὐτοῦ.
both and knowing the savagery his

20 ὁ δὲ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Ἀλλ' ἐγώ, ὦ ἄγγελέ τε καὶ Μῆδοι,
— and Cyrus said But I O messenger both and Medes
οὐδέν, ἔφη, θαυμάζω εἰ Κυαξάρης, πολλοὺς μὲν πολεμίους
nothing he-said wonder if Cyaxares many indeed enemies
τότ' ἰδών, ἡμᾶς δὲ οὐκ εἰδὼς ὅ τι πράττομεν, ὀκνεῖ
then having-seen us but not knowing what ever we-are-doing is-anxious
περί τε ἡμῶν καὶ περὶ αὑτοῦ· ἐπειδὰν δὲ αἴσθηται
about both us and about himself when and he-perceives
πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν πολεμίων ἀπολωλότας, πάντας δὲ
many indeed of-the enemies perished all and
ἀπεληλαμένους, πρῶτον μὲν παύσεται φοβούμενος, ἔπειτα
driven-off first indeed he-will-cease being-afraid then

γνώσεται, ὅτι οὐ νῦν ἔρημος γίγνεται, ἡνίκα οἱ φίλοι
he-will-know that not now alone he-becomes when the friends
αὐτοῦ τοὺς ἐκείνου ἐχθροὺς ἀπολλύουσιν.
his the his enemies destroy
ἀλλὰ μὴν μέμψεώς γε πῶς ἐσμὲν ἄξιοι, εὖ τε 21
but indeed of-blame at-least how are-we worthy well both
ποιοῦντες ἐκεῖνον καὶ οὐδὲ ταῦτα αὐτοματίσαντες; ἀλλ᾽
treating him and not-even these(-things) on-our-own-initiative but
ἐγὼ μὲν ἐκεῖνον ἔπεισα ἐᾶσαί με λαβόντα ὑμᾶς ἐξελθεῖν·
I indeed him persuaded to-allow me having-taken you to-go-out
ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐχ ὡς ἐπιθυμοῦντες τῆς ἐξόδου ἠρωτήσατε εἰ
you and not as desiring the expedition asked if
ἐξίοιτε καὶ ἀτυχοῦντες δεῦρο ἥκετε, ἀλλ᾽ ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου
you-might-go-out and faring-badly here have-come but by him
κελευσθέντες ἐξιέναι ὅτῳ ὑμῶν μὴ ἀχθομένῳ εἴη. ἡ
having-been-ordered to-go-out whoever of-you not being-vexed might-be the
καὶ ὀργὴ οὖν αὕτη σάφ᾽ οἶδα ὑπό τε τῶν ἀγαθῶν
also anger then this clearly I-know by both the goods
πεπανθήσεται καὶ σὺν τῷ φόβῳ λήγοντι ἄπεισι.
will-be-softened and with the fear ceasing will-go-away
νῦν μὲν οὖν, ἔφη, σύ τε, ὦ ἄγγελε, ἀνάπαυσαι, ἐπεὶ 22
now indeed then he-said you both O messenger rest since
καὶ πεπόνηκας, ἡμεῖς τε, ὦ Πέρσαι, ἐπεὶ προσδεχόμεθα
also you-have-toiled we both O Persians since we-expect
πολεμίους ἤτοι μαχουμένους γε ἢ πεισομένους παρέσεσθαι,
enemies either going-to-fight at-least or going-to-submit to-be-present
ταχθῶμεν ὡς κάλλιστα· οὕτω γὰρ ὁρωμένους εἰκὸς
let-us-be-drawn-up as finely(-as-possible) so for being-seen likely
πλέον προανύτειν ὧν χρῄζομεν. σὺ δ᾽, ἔφη, ὁ τῶν
more to-accomplish-beforehand of-what we-need you and he-said the of-the

Ὑρκανίων ἄρχων, ὑπόμεινον προστάξας τοῖς ἡγεμόσι τῶν
Hyrcanians commander wait having-ordered the leaders of-the
σῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐξοπλίζειν αὐτούς.
your soldiers to-arm them

23 ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ποιήσας ὁ Ὑρκάνιος προσῆλθε, λέγει ὁ
when and these(-things) having-done the Hyrcanian came-up says —
Κῦρος, Ἐγὼ δέ, ἔφη, ὦ Ὑρκάνιε, ἥδομαι αἰσθανόμενος
Cyrus I and he-said O Hyrcanian am-pleased perceiving
ὅτι οὐ μόνον φιλίαν ἐπιδεικνύμενος πάρει, ἀλλὰ καὶ
that not only friendship showing you-are-present but also
ξύνεσιν φαίνῃ μοι ἔχειν. καὶ νῦν ὅτι συμφέρει ἡμῖν
intelligence you-appear to-me to-have and now that is-advantageous for-us
τὰ αὐτὰ δῆλον. ἐμοί τε γὰρ πολέμιοι Ἀσσύριοι, σοί
the same(-things) (is)-clear to-me both for (are)-enemies Assyrians to-you
τε νῦν ἔτι ἐχθίους εἰσὶν ἢ ἐμοί·
both now still more-hostile they-are than to-me

24 οὕτως οὖν ἡμῖν ἀμφοτέροις βουλευτέον ὅπως τῶν μὲν νῦν
so then for-us both must-be-planned that of-the indeed now
παρόντων μηδεὶς ἀποστατήσει ἡμῖν συμμάχων, ἄλλους
present no-one will-desert from-us of-allies others
δέ, ἂν δυνώμεθα, προσληψόμεθα. τοῦ δὲ Μήδου ἤκουες
and if we-can we-shall-win-over of-the and Mede you-heard
ἀποκαλοῦντος τοὺς ἱππέας· εἰ δ' οὗτοι ἀπίασιν, ἡμεῖς
recalling the horsemen if and these go-away we
μόνοι οἱ πεζοὶ μενοῦμεν.
alone the foot-soldiers shall-remain

25 οὕτως οὖν δεῖ ποιεῖν ἐμὲ καὶ σὲ ὅπως ὁ ἀποκαλῶν
so then (one)-must to-do me and you that the recaller
οὗτος παρ' ἡμῖν μένειν καὶ αὐτὸς βουλήσεται. σὺ μὲν οὖν
this with us to-stay also himself will-wish you indeed then
εὑρὼν σκηνὴν δὸς αὐτῷ ὅπου κάλλιστα διάξει πάντα
having-found a-tent give him where most-finely he-will-live all

τὰ δέοντα ἔχων· ἐγὼ δ' αὖ πειράσομαι ἔργον τι
the needful(-things) having I and in-turn I-shall-try task some
αὐτῷ προστάξαι ὅπερ αὐτὸς ἥδιον πράξει ἢ ἄπεισι·
to-him to-assign which himself more-gladly will-do than will-go-away
καὶ διαλέγου δὲ αὐτῷ ὁπόσα ἐλπὶς γενέσθαι ἀγαθὰ
and converse and with-him as-many-as (there-is)-hope to-come goods
πᾶσι τοῖς φίλοις, ἂν ταῦτ' εὖ γένηται· ποιήσας μέντοι
for-all the friends if these(-things) well turn-out having-done however
ταῦτα ἧκε πάλιν παρ' ἐμέ.
these(-things) come back to me

Ὁ μὲν δὴ Ὑρκάνιος τὸν Μῆδον ᾤχετο ἄγων ἐπὶ σκηνήν· 26
The indeed then Hyrcanian the Mede went-off leading to a-tent
ὁ δ' εἰς Πέρσας ἰὼν παρῆν συνεσκευασμένος· ὁ δὲ
the(-one) and to Persians going was-present packed-up — and
Κῦρος αὐτῷ ἐπέστειλε πρὸς μὲν Πέρσας λέγειν ἃ καὶ
Cyrus to-him instructed to indeed Persians to-say what also
πρόσθεν ἐν τῷ λόγῳ δεδήλωται, Κυαξάρῃ δὲ ἀποδοῦναι
before in the account has-been-shown to-Cyaxares and to-deliver
τὰ γράμματα. ἀναγνῶναι δέ σοι καὶ τὰ ἐπιστελλόμενα,
the letter to-read and to-you also the contents
ἔφη, βούλομαι, ἵνα εἰδὼς αὐτὰ ὁμολογῇς, ἐάν τί
he-said I-wish so-that knowing them you-may-confirm(-them) if anything
σε πρὸς ταῦτα ἐρωτᾷ. ἐνῆν δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ τάδε.
you about these(-things) he-asks was-in and in the letter as-follows
Κῦρος Κυαξάρῃ χαίρειν. ἡμεῖς σε οὔτε ἔρημον κατελίπομεν· 27
Cyrus to-Cyaxares greeting we you neither alone left
οὐδεὶς γάρ, ὅταν ἐχθρῶν κρατῇ, τότε φίλων ἔρημος
no-one for when over-enemies he-prevails then of-friends bereft
γίγνεται· οὐδὲ μὴν ἀποχωροῦντές γέ σε οἰόμεθα ἐν
becomes nor indeed withdrawing at-least you do-we-think into

κινδύνῳ καθιστάναι· ἀλλὰ ὅσῳ πλέον ἀπέχομεν,
danger to-put but by-how-much more we-are-distant
τοσούτῳ πλείονά σοι τὴν ἀσφάλειαν ποιεῖν νομίζομεν·
by-so-much more for-you the safety to-make we-think
28 οὐ γὰρ οἱ ἐγγύτατα τῶν φίλων καθήμενοι μάλιστα τοῖς
not for those nearest of-the friends sitting most to-the
φίλοις τὴν ἀσφάλειαν παρέχουσιν, ἀλλ᾽ οἱ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς
friends the safety provide but those the enemies
μήκιστον ἀπελαύνοντες μᾶλλον τοὺς φίλους ἐν ἀκινδύνῳ
farthest driving-away more the friends in safety
καθιστᾶσι.
place
29 σκέψαι δὲ οἵῳ ὄντι μοι περὶ σὲ οἷος ὢν περὶ ἐμὲ
consider and to-what-sort being me toward you of-what-sort being toward me
ἔπειτά μοι μέμφῃ. ἐγὼ μέν γέ σοι ἤγαγον συμμάχους,
then me you-blame I indeed at-least to-you brought allies
οὐχ ὅσους σὺ ἔπεισας, ἀλλ᾽ ὁπόσους ἐγὼ πλείστους
not as-many-as you persuaded but as-many-as I most
ἐδυνάμην· σὺ δέ μοι ἔδωκας μὲν ἐν τῇ φιλίᾳ ὄντι
could you and me gave indeed in the friendly(-land) being
ὅσους πεῖσαι δυνασθείην· νῦν δ᾽ ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ ὄντος
as-many-as to-persuade I-could now and in the hostile(-land) being
οὐ τὸν θέλοντα ἀλλὰ πάντας ἀποκαλεῖς.
not the willing(-one) but all you-recall
30 τοιγαροῦν τότε μὲν ᾠόμην ἀμφοτέροις ὑμῖν χάριν ὀφείλειν·
therefore then indeed I-thought to-both you gratitude to-owe
νῦν δὲ σύ με ἀναγκάζεις σοῦ μὲν ἐπιλαθέσθαι, τοῖς δὲ
now but you me compel you indeed to-forget to-those and
ἀκολουθήσασι πειρᾶσθαι πᾶσαν τὴν χάριν ἀποδιδόναι.
having-followed to-try all the gratitude to-pay

οὐ μέντοι ἔγωγε σοὶ ὅμοιος δύναμαι γενέσθαι, ἀλλὰ 31
not however I-at-least to-you like can to-become but
καὶ νῦν πέμπων ἐπὶ στράτευμα εἰς Πέρσας ἐπιστέλλω,
even now sending for an-army to Persians I-instruct
ὁπόσοι ἂν ἴωσιν ὡς ἐμέ, ἤν τι σὺ αὐτῶν δέῃ πρὶν
as-many-as — come to me if any you of-them need before
ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν, σοὶ ὑπάρχειν, οὐχ ὅπως ἂν ἐθέλωσιν, ἀλλ'
we come for-you to-be-available not as — they-wish but
ὅπως ἂν σὺ βούλῃ χρῆσθαι αὐτοῖς.
as — you wish to-use them
συμβουλεύω δέ σοι καίπερ νεώτερος ὢν μὴ ἀφαιρεῖσθαι ἃ 32
I-advise and you although younger being not to-take-away what
ἂν δῷς, ἵνα μή σοι ἀντὶ χαρίτων ἔχθραι ὀφείλωνται,
— you-give so-that not to-you instead-of thanks enmities be-owed
μηδ' ὅντινα βούλει πρὸς σὲ ταχὺ ἐλθεῖν, ἀπειλοῦντα
nor whomever you-wish to you quickly to-come threatening
μεταπέμπεσθαι, μηδὲ φάσκοντα ἔρημον εἶναι ἅμα
to-summon nor claiming alone to-be at-the-same-time
πολλοῖς ἀπειλεῖν, ἵνα μὴ διδάσκῃς αὐτοὺς σοῦ μὴ φροντίζειν.
many to-threaten so-that not you-teach them you not to-heed
ἡμεῖς δὲ πειρασόμεθα παρεῖναι, ὅταν τάχιστα διαπραξώμεθα 33
we and shall-try to-be-present when soonest we-accomplish
ἃ σοί τ' ἂν καὶ ἡμῖν νομίζομεν πραχθέντα κοινὰ
what for-you both — and for-us we-think accomplished common
γενέσθαι ἀγαθά. ἔρρωσο.
to-become goods farewell
Ταύτην αὐτῷ ἀπόδος καὶ ὅ τι ἄν σε τούτων ἐρωτᾷ, 34
This to-him deliver and what ever — you of-these he-asks
ᾗ γέγραπται σύμφαθι. καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ ἐπιστέλλω σοι περὶ
as it-is-written agree and for I instruct you about
Περσῶν ἥπερ γέγραπται. τούτῳ μὲν οὕτως εἶπε, καὶ
Persians as it-is-written to-this(-man) indeed so he-spoke and

δοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀπέπεμπε, προσεντειλάμενος οὕτω
having-given the letter sent(-him)-off having-instructed-besides so
σπεύδειν ὥσπερ οἶδεν ὅτι συμφέρει ταχὺ παρεῖναι.
to-hasten as he-knows that it-is-advantageous quickly to-be-present

35 Ἐκ τούτου δὲ ἑώρα μὲν ἐξωπλισμένους ἤδη πάντας καὶ
From this and he-saw indeed armed already all both
τοὺς Μήδους καὶ τοὺς Ὑρκανίους καὶ τοὺς ἀμφὶ Τιγράνην·
the Medes and the Hyrcanians and those around Tigranes
καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι δὲ ἐξωπλισμένοι ἦσαν· ἤδη δέ τινες τῶν
and the Persians and armed were already and some of-the
προσχώρων καὶ ἵππους ἀπῆγον καὶ ὅπλα ἀπέφερον.
neighbors also horses were-bringing and arms were-delivering

36 ὁ δὲ τὰ μὲν παλτὰ ὅπουπερ καὶ τοὺς πρόσθεν
he and the indeed javelins wherever also the earlier(-ones)
καταβάλλειν ἐκέλευσε, καὶ ἔκαιον οἷς τοῦτο ἔργον
to-throw-down he-ordered and burned those-for-whom this the-task
ἦν ὁπόσων μὴ αὐτοὶ ἐδέοντο· τοὺς δ' ἵππους ἐκέλευε
was as-many-as not themselves needed the and horses he-ordered
φυλάττειν μένοντας τοὺς ἀγαγόντας ἕως ἄν τι
to-guard staying those having-brought(-them) until — anything
σημανθῇ αὐτοῖς· τοὺς δ' ἄρχοντας τῶν ἱππέων καὶ
is-signaled to-them the and commanders of-the horsemen and
Ὑρκανίων καλέσας τοιάδε ἔλεξεν.
Hyrcanians having-called such(-words) spoke

37 Ἄνδρες φίλοι τε καὶ σύμμαχοι, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι πολλάκις
Men friends both and allies not wonder that often
ὑμᾶς συγκαλῶ· καινὰ γὰρ ἡμῖν ὄντα τὰ παρόντα πολλὰ
you I-call-together new for to-us being the present many
αὐτῶν ἐστιν ἀσύντακτα· ἃ δ' ἂν ἀσύντακτα ᾖ, ἀνάγκη
of-them are unorganized what and — unorganized be necessity
ταῦτα ἀεὶ πράγματα παρέχειν, ἕως ἂν χώραν λάβῃ.
these(-things) always troubles to-cause until — a-place they-take

καὶ νῦν ἔστι μὲν ἡμῖν πολλὰ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα χρήματα, 38
and now there-are indeed for-us many the captured goods
καὶ ἄνδρες ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς· διὰ δὲ τὸ μήτε ἡμᾶς εἰδέναι
and men over them because-of and the neither us to-know
ποῖα τούτων ἑκάστου ἐστὶν ἡμῶν, μήτε τούτους εἰδέναι
which of-these of-each is of-us nor these to-know
ὅστις ἑκάστῳ αὐτῶν δεσπότης, περαίνοντας μὲν δὴ
who for-each of-them (is)-master accomplishing indeed then
τὰ δέοντα οὐ πάνυ ἔστιν ὁρᾶν αὐτῶν πολλούς,
the needful(-things) not very it-is-possible to-see of-them many
ἀπορουῦντας δὲ ὅ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν σχεδὸν πάντας.
at-a-loss but what ever (one)-must to-do almost all
ὡς οὖν μὴ οὕτως ἔχῃ, διορίσατε αὐτά· καὶ ὅστις μὲν 39
so-that then not so it-may-be distinguish them and whoever indeed
ἔλαβε σκηνὴν ἔχουσαν ἱκανὰ καὶ σῖτα καὶ ποτὰ καὶ τοὺς
took a-tent having sufficient both food and drink and those
ὑπηρετήσοντας καὶ στρωμνὴν καὶ ἐσθῆτα καὶ τἆλλα
going-to-serve and bedding and clothing and the-other(-things)
οἷς οἰκεῖται σκηνὴ καλῶς στρατιωτική, ἐνταῦθα μὲν
with-which is-furnished a-tent well military there indeed
οὐδὲν ἄλλο δεῖ προσγενέσθαι ἢ τὸν λαβόντα εἰδέναι ὅτι
nothing else needs to-be-added than the taker to-know that
τούτων ὡς οἰκείων ἐπιμέλεσθαι δεῖ· ὅστις δ᾽ εἰς ἐνδεόμενά
of-these as of-his-own to-take-care (one)-must whoever but in lacking
του κατεσκήνωσε, τούτοις ὑμεῖς σκεψάμενοι τὸ ἐλλεῖπον
anything encamped for-these you having-considered the deficiency
ἐκπληρώσατε, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ τὰ περιττὰ οἶδ᾽ ὅτι ἔσται·
fill-up many and also the surplus I-know that there-will-be
πλείω γὰρ ἅπαντα ἢ κατὰ τὸ ἡμέτερον πλῆθος εἶχον 40
more for all-things than according-to the our number had
οἱ πολέμιοι. ἦλθον δὲ πρὸς ἐμὲ καὶ χρημάτων ταμίαι,
the enemies came and to me also of-money stewards

οἵ τε τοῦ Ἀσσυρίων βασιλέως καὶ ἄλλων δυναστῶν, οἳ
those both of-the of-Assyrians king and of-other potentates who
ἔλεγον ὅτι χρυσίον εἴη παρὰ σφίσιν ἐπίσημον, δασμούς
said that gold there-was with them coined tributes
τινας λέγοντες.
some saying

41 καὶ ταῦτα οὖν κηρύττετε πάντα ἀποφέρειν πρὸς ὑμᾶς
and these(-things) then proclaim all to-bring to you
ὅπου ἂν καθέζησθε· καὶ φόβον ἐπιτίθεσθε τῷ μὴ ποιοῦντι
wherever — you-sit and fear impose on-the not doing
τὸ παραγγελλόμενον· ὑμεῖς δὲ διάδοτε λαβόντες
the (thing)-ordered you and distribute having-received(-it)
ἱππεῖ μὲν τὸ διπλοῦν, πεζῷ δὲ τὸ ἁπλοῦν, ἵνα
to-a-horseman indeed the double to-a-foot-soldier and the single so-that
ἔχητε, ἤν τινος προσδέησθε, καὶ ὅτου ὠνήσεσθε.
you-may-have if anything you-need-besides and of-what you-will-buy

42 τὴν δ' ἀγορὰν τὴν οὖσαν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ κηρυξάτω μὲν
the and market the existing in the camp let-him-proclaim indeed
ἤδη, ἔφη, μὴ ἀδικεῖν μηδένα, πωλεῖν δὲ τοὺς καπήλους ὅ
now be-said not to-wrong anyone to-sell and the traders what
τι ἔχει ἕκαστος πράσιμον, καὶ ταῦτα διαθεμένους ἄλλα
ever has each salable and these(-things) having-disposed-of other(-things)
ἄγειν, ὅπως καλῶς οἰκῆται ἡμῖν τὸ στρατόπεδον.
to-bring so-that well may-be-inhabited for-us the camp

43 ταῦτα μὲν ἐκήρυττον εὐθύς. οἱ δὲ Μῆδοι καὶ Ὑρκάνιοι
these(-things) indeed they-proclaimed at-once the and Medes and Hyrcanians
εἶπον ὧδε· Καὶ πῶς ἄν, ἔφασαν, ἡμεῖς ἄνευ σοῦ καὶ
said thus And how — they-said we without you and
τῶν σῶν διανέμοιμεν ταῦτα;
the yours could-distribute these(-things)

ὁ δ’ αὖ Κῦρος πρὸς τοῦτον τὸν λόγον ὧδε προσηνέχθη· 44
— and in-turn Cyrus to this the speech thus responded
Ἦ γὰρ οὕτως, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες, γιγνώσκετε ὡς ὅ τι ἂν δέῃ
Truly for so he-said O men do-you-think that what ever — needs
πραχθῆναι, ἐπὶ πᾶσι πάντας ἡμᾶς δεήσει παρεῖναι,
to-be-done over all-things all us it-will-be-necessary to-be-present
καὶ οὔτε ἐγὼ ἀρκέσω πράττων τι πρὸ ὑμῶν ὅ τι ἂν
and neither I shall-suffice doing anything for you what ever —
δέῃ, οὔτε ὑμεῖς πρὸ ἡμῶν; καὶ πῶς ἂν ἄλλως πλείω μὲν
is-needed nor you for us and how — otherwise more indeed
πράγματα ἔχοιμεν, μείω δὲ διαπραττοίμεθα ἢ οὕτως;
troubles might-we-have less and might-we-accomplish than so
ἀλλ’, ὁρᾶτε, ἔφη, ὑμεῖς· ἡμεῖς μὲν γὰρ διεφυλάξαμέν 45
but see he-said you we indeed for guarded
τε ὑμῖν τάδε, καὶ ὑμεῖς ἡμῖν πιστεύετε καλῶς
both for-you these(-things) and you us trust well
διαπεφυλάχθαι· ὑμεῖς δ’ αὖ διανείματε, καὶ ἡμεῖς
to-have-been-guarded you and in-turn distribute(-them) and we
πιστεύσομεν ὑμῖν καλῶς διανενεμηκέναι.
shall-trust you well to-have-distributed(-them)
καὶ ἄλλο δέ τι αὖ ἡμεῖς πειρασόμεθα κοινὸν 46
and other and some(-thing) in-turn we shall-try common
ἀγαθὸν πράττειν. ὁρᾶτε γὰρ δή, ἔφη, νυνὶ πρῶτον ἵπποι
good to-do you-see for indeed he-said now first horses
ὅσοι ἡμῖν πάρεισιν, οἳ δὲ προσάγονται· τούτους οὖν
how-many for-us are-present others and are-being-brought these then
εἰ μὲν ἐάσομεν ἀναμβάτους, ὠφελήσουσι μὲν οὐδὲν
if indeed we-shall-leave(-them) unmounted they-will-benefit indeed nothing
ἡμᾶς, πράγματα δὲ παρέξουσιν ἐπιμέλεσθαι· ἢν δὲ ἱππέας
us troubles but will-cause to-take-care-of if but horsemen

ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς καταστήσωμεν, ἅμα πραγμάτων τε
on them we-set at-the-same-time from-troubles both
ἀπαλλαξόμεθα καὶ ἰσχὺν ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς προσθησόμεθα.
we-shall-be-freed and strength for-us ourselves we-shall-add
47 εἰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλους ἔχετε οἵστισιν ἂν δοίητε αὐτούς,
if indeed then others you-have to-whom — you-would-give them
μεθ᾽ ὧν ἂν καὶ κινδυνεύοιτε ἥδιον, εἴ τι δέοι,
with whom — also you-would-run-risks more-gladly if anything were-needful
ἢ μεθ᾽ ἡμῶν, ἐκείνοις δίδοτε· εἰ μέντοι ἡμᾶς βούλεσθε
than with us to-those give(-them) if however us you-wish
παραστάτας μάλιστα ἔχειν ἡμῖν αὐτοὺς δότε.
as-comrades most to-have to-us them give
48 καὶ γὰρ νῦν ὅτε ἄνευ ἡμῶν προσελάσαντες ἐκινδυνεύετε,
and for now when without us having-ridden-forward you-ran-risks
πολὺν μὲν φόβον ἡμῖν παρείχετε μή τι πάθητε, μάλα
much indeed fear to-us you-caused lest anything you-suffer greatly
δὲ αἰσχύνεσθαι ἡμᾶς ἐποιήσατε ὅτι οὐ παρῆμεν ὅπουπερ
and to-be-ashamed us you-made because not we-were-present wherever
ὑμεῖς· ἢν δὲ λάβωμεν τοὺς ἵππους, ἑψόμεθα ὑμῖν.
you(-were) if and we-receive the horses we-shall-follow you
49 κἂν μὲν δοκῶμεν ὠφελεῖν πλέον ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν
and-if indeed we-seem to-help more from them
συναγωνιζόμενοι, οὕτω προθυμίας οὐδὲν ἐλλείψομεν· ἢν
fighting-along so of-eagerness nothing shall-we-leave-lacking if
δὲ πεζοὶ γενόμενοι δοκῶμεν καιριωτέρως ἂν παρεῖναι, τό
but on-foot having-become we-seem more-opportunely — to-be-present the
τε καταβῆναι ἐν μέσῳ καὶ εὐθὺς πεζοὶ ὑμῖν παρεσόμεθα·
both to-dismount (is)-in the-middle and at-once on-foot to-you we-shall-be-present
τοὺς δ᾽ ἵππους μηχανησόμεθα οἷς ἂν παραδοίημεν.
the and horses we-shall-contrive to-whom — we-could-hand(-them)-over

ὃ μὲν οὕτως ἔλεξεν· οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο. Ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς μέν, ὦ 50
he indeed so spoke they and answered But we indeed O
Κῦρε, οὔτ' ἄνδρας ἔχομεν οὓς ἀναβιβάσαιμεν ἂν ἐπὶ τούτους
Cyrus neither men have whom we-could-mount — on these
τοὺς ἵππους, οὔτ' εἰ εἴχομεν, σοῦ ταῦτα βουλομένου
the horses nor if we-had(-them) you these(-things) wishing
ἄλλο ἂν ἀντὶ τούτων ᾑρούμεθα. καὶ νῦν, ἔφασαν,
other(-thing) — instead-of these we-would-choose and now they-said
τούτους λαβὼν ποίει ὅπως ἄριστόν σοι δοκεῖ εἶναι.
these having-taken do as best to-you seems to-be
Ἀλλὰ δέχομαί τε, ἔφη, καὶ ἀγαθῇ τύχῃ ἡμεῖς τε ἱππεῖς 51
But I-accept both he-said and with-good fortune we both horsemen
γενοίμεθα καὶ ὑμεῖς διέλοιτε τὰ κοινά. πρῶτον
may-become and you may-distribute the common(-goods) first
μὲν οὖν τοῖς θεοῖς, ἔφη, ἐξαιρεῖτε ὅ τι ἂν οἱ μάγοι
indeed then for-the gods he-said select what ever — the magi
ἐξηγῶνται· ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ Κυαξάρῃ ἐκλέξασθε ὁποῖ' ἂν
prescribe then and also for-Cyaxares pick-out whatever —
οἴεσθε αὐτῷ μάλιστα χαρίζεσθαι.
you-think him most to-please
καὶ οἱ γελάσαντες εἶπον ὅτι γυναῖκας ἐξαιρετέον εἴη. 52
and they laughing said that women must-be-selected it-was
Γυναῖκάς τε τοίνυν ἐξαιρεῖτε, ἔφη, καὶ ἄλλο ὅ τι ἂν
Women both then select he-said and other what ever —
δοκῇ ὑμῖν. ἐπειδὰν δ' ἐκείνῳ ἐξέλητε, τοὺς ἐμοί,
seems(-good) to-you when and for-that(-one) you-have-selected those to-me
ὦ Ὑρκάνιοι, ἐθελουσίους τούτους ἑπισπομένους πάντας
O Hyrcanians volunteers these having-followed all
ἀμέμπτους ποιεῖτε εἰς δύναμιν.
blameless make as-far-as power

53 ὑμεῖς δ' αὖ, ὦ Μῆδοι, τοὺς πρώτους συμμάχους γενομένους
you and in-turn O Medes the first allies having-become
τιμᾶτε τούτους, ὅπως εὖ βεβουλεῦσθαι ἡγήσωνται ἡμῖν
honor these so-that well to-have-decided they-may-consider to-us
φίλοι γενόμενοι. νείματε δὲ πάντων τὸ μέρος καὶ τῷ
friends having-become distribute and of-all the share also to-the
παρὰ Κυαξάρου ἥκοντι αὐτῷ τε καὶ τοῖς μετ' αὐτοῦ· καὶ
from Cyaxares having-come himself both and to-those with him and
συνδιαμένειν δὲ παρακαλεῖτε, ὡς ἐμοὶ τοῦτο συνδοκοῦν· ἵνα
to-stay-on and invite(-them) as to-me this seeming-good-too so-that
καὶ Κυαξάρῃ μᾶλλον εἰδὼς περὶ ἑκάστου ἀπαγγείλῃ τὰ ὄντα.
also to-Cyaxares more knowing about each he-may-report the facts
54 Πέρσαις δ', ἔφη, τοῖς μετ' ἐμοῦ, ὅσα ἂν περιττὰ
to-Persians and he-said those with me as-much-as — surplus
γένηται ὑμῶν καλῶς κατεσκευασμένων, ταῦτα ἀρκέσει·
becomes of-you well furnished these(-things) will-suffice
καὶ γάρ, ἔφη, μάλα πως ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἐν χλιδῇ τεθράμμεθα
also for he-said very somehow we not in luxury have-been-brought-up
ἀλλὰ χωριτικῶς, ὥστε ἴσως ἂν ἡμῶν καταγελάσαιτε, εἴ
but rustically so-that perhaps — at-us you-would-laugh if
τι σεμνὸν ἡμῖν περιτεθείη, ὥσπερ, ἔφη, οἶδ' ὅτι πολὺν
anything grand on-us were-put-around as he-said I-know that much
ὑμῖν γέλωτα παρέξομεν καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων καθήμενοι,
for-you laughter we-shall-provide even on the horses sitting
οἶμαι δ', ἔφη, καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς καταπίπτοντες.
I-think and he-said also on the ground falling-down
55 Ἐκ τούτου οἳ μὲν ᾖσαν ἐπὶ τὴν διαίρεσιν, μάλα ἐπὶ
From this they indeed went to the distribution very at
τῷ ἱππικῷ γελῶντες· ὁ δὲ τοὺς ταξιάρχους καλέσας
the cavalry laughing he and the taxiarchs having-called
ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἵππους λαμβάνειν καὶ τὰ τῶν ἵππων
ordered the horses to-take and the of-the horses

σκεύη καὶ τοὺς ἱπποκόμους, καὶ ἀριθμήσαντας διαλαβεῖν
equipment and the grooms and having-counted(-them) to-divide
κληρωσαμένους εἰς τάξιν ἴσους ἑκάστοις.
having-cast-lots by company equal for-each
αὖτις δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἀνειπεῖν ἐκέλευσεν, εἴ τις εἴη ἐν τῷ 56
again and — Cyrus to-proclaim ordered if anyone were in the
Ἀσσυρίων ἢ Σύρων ἢ Ἀραβίων στρατεύματι ἀνὴρ δοῦλος
of-Assyrians or of-Syrians or of-Arabians army a-man slave
ἢ Μήδων ἢ Περσῶν ἢ Βακτρίων ἢ Καρῶν ἢ Κιλίκων ἢ
either of-Medes or of-Persians or of-Bactrians or of-Carians or of-Cilicians or
Ἑλλήνων ἢ ἄλλοθέν ποθεν βεβιασμένος, ἐκφαίνεσθαι.
of-Greeks or from-elsewhere from-somewhere carried-off-by-force to-show-himself
οἳ δὲ ἀκούσαντες τοῦ κήρυκος ἄσμενοι πολλοὶ 57
they and having-heard the herald gladly many
προεφάνησαν· ὃ δ' ἐκλεξάμενος αὐτῶν τοὺς τὰ εἴδη
came-forward he and having-selected of-them those in-the forms
βελτίστους ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἐλευθέρους αὐτοὺς ὄντας δεήσει
best said that free them being it-will-be-necessary
ὅπλα ὑποφέρειν ἃ ἂν αὐτοῖς διδῶσι· τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια
arms to-carry which — to-them they-give the and necessaries
ὅπως ἂν ἔχωσιν ἔφη αὑτῷ μελήσειν.
that — they-may-have he-said to-himself it-would-be-a-care
καὶ εὐθὺς ἄγων πρὸς τοὺς ταξιάρχους συνέστησεν 58
and at-once leading(-them) to the taxiarchs he-introduced
αὐτούς, καὶ ἐκέλευσε τά τε γέρρα καὶ τὰς ψιλὰς
them and ordered the both wicker-shields and the bare
μαχαίρας τούτοις δοῦναι, ὅπως ἔχοντες σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις
swords to-these to-give so-that having(-them) with the horses
ἕπωνται, καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τούτοις ὥσπερ καὶ τοῖς μετ'
they-may-follow and the necessaries for-these as also for-the with
αὐτοῦ Πέρσαις λαμβάνειν, αὐτοὺς δὲ τοὺς θώρακας καὶ
him Persians to-take themselves and the breastplates and

τὰ ξυστὰ ἔχοντας ἀεὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων ὀχεῖσθαι, ἐπὶ
the spears having always on the horses to-ride over
δὲ τοὺς πεζοὺς τῶν ὁμοτίμων ἀνθ' αὑτοῦ ἕκαστον
and the foot-soldiers of-the peers instead-of himself each
καθιστάναι ἄλλον ἄρχοντα τῶν ὁμοτίμων.
to-appoint another (as)-commander of-the peers

VI · GOBRYAS

Gobryas, an old Assyrian lord, comes to Cyrus as a suppliant. His only son was murdered on a hunt by the new king, out of envy, after killing first a bear, then a lion, that the prince had missed. He offers Cyrus his fortress, the tribute he paid the old king, his forces in the field, and his daughter, who will not marry her brother's murderer, for Cyrus to dispose of, in return for vengeance; Cyrus takes his hand on it, and Gobryas rides home, leaving a guide. The magi receive the gods' share, and the Medes choose for Cyrus the finest tent, the Susian woman said to be the most beautiful in Asia, and two singing girls, and the second-best for Cyaxares.

1 Οἱ μὲν δὴ ἀμφὶ ταῦτα εἶχον. Γωβρύας δ' ἐν τούτῳ
They indeed then about these(-things) were-busy Gobryas and at this
παρῆν ὁ Ἀσσύριος πρεσβύτης ἀνὴρ ἐφ' ἵππου σὺν
came the Assyrian old man on horseback with
ἱππικῇ θεραπείᾳ· εἶχον δὲ πάντες τὰ ἐφίππων ὅπλα.
a-mounted retinue had and all the of-horsemen arms
καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ τὰ ὅπλα παραλαμβάνειν τεταγμένοι
and those indeed to the the arms to-receive appointed
ἐκέλευον παραδιδόναι τὰ ξυστά, ὅπως κατακαίοιεν
ordered(-them) to-hand-over the spears so-that they-might-burn(-them)
ὥσπερ τἆλλα. ὁ δὲ Γωβρύας εἶπεν ὅτι Κῦρον πρῶτον
as the-other(-things) — but Gobryas said that Cyrus first

βούλοιτο ἰδεῖν· καὶ οἱ ὑπηρέται τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἱππέας
he-wished to-see and the attendants the indeed other horsemen
αὐτοῦ κατέλιπον, τὸν δὲ Γωβρύαν ἄγουσι πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον.
there left — but Gobryas they-lead to — Cyrus
ὁ δ' ὡς εἶδε τὸν Κῦρον, ἔλεξεν ὧδε, Ὦ δέσποτα, ἐγώ 2
he and when he-saw — Cyrus spoke thus O master I
εἰμι τὸ μὲν γένος Ἀσσύριος· ἔχω δὲ καὶ τεῖχος ἰσχυρὸν
am in-the indeed race an-Assyrian I-have and both a-fortress strong
καὶ χώρας ἐπάρχω πολλῆς· καὶ ἵππον ἔχω εἰς χιλίαν,
and over-a-country I-rule large and cavalry I-have about a-thousand
ἣν τῷ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων βασιλεῖ παρειχόμην καὶ φίλος
which to-the of-the Assyrians king I-furnished and friend
ἦν ἐκείνῳ ὡς μάλιστα· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖνος τέθνηκεν ὑφ'
I-was to-him as much-as-possible since but he has-died by
ὑμῶν ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ὤν, ὁ δὲ παῖς ἐκείνου τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχει
you a-man good being the and son his the rule holds
ἔχθιστος ὢν ἐμοί, ἥκω πρὸς σὲ καὶ ἱκέτης προσπίπτω
most-hostile being to-me I-come to you and as-a-suppliant I-fall-before(-you)
καὶ δίδωμί σοι ἐμαυτὸν δοῦλον καὶ σύμμαχον, σὲ δὲ
and I-give to-you myself slave and ally you and
τιμωρὸν αἰτοῦμαι ἐμοὶ γενέσθαι· καὶ παῖδα οὕτως ὡς
avenger I-ask for-me to-become and son so as
δυνατόν σε ποιοῦμαι· ἄπαις δ' εἰμὶ ἀρρένων παίδων.
(is)-possible you I-make childless and I-am of-male children
ὃς γὰρ ἦν μοι μόνος καὶ καλὸς κἀγαθός, ὦ δέσποτα, 3
he-who for was to-me only and noble and-good O master
καὶ ἐμὲ φιλῶν καὶ τιμῶν ὥσπερ ἂν εὐδαίμονα πατέρα παῖς
and me loving and honoring as — a-happy father a-son
τιμῶν τιθείη, τοῦτον ὁ νῦν βασιλεὺς οὗτος καλέσαντος
honoring would-hold this(-one) the now king this(-man) having-called
τοῦ τότε βασιλέως, πατρὸς δὲ τοῦ νῦν, ὡς δώσοντος τὴν
the then king father and of-the now as going-to-give the

θυγατέρα τῷ ἐμῷ παιδί, ἐγὼ μὲν ἀπεπεμψάμην μέγα
daughter to-the my son I indeed sent(-him) greatly
φρονῶν ὅτι δῆθεν τῆς βασιλέως θυγατρὸς ὀψοίμην τὸν
priding-myself that forsooth of-the king's daughter I-should-see the
ἐμὸν υἱὸν γαμέτην· ὁ δὲ νῦν βασιλεὺς εἰς θήραν αὐτὸν
my son husband the and now king to hunting him
παρακαλέσας καὶ ἀνεὶς αὐτῷ θηρᾶν ἀνὰ κράτος, ὡς
having-invited and having-allowed him to-hunt with all-might as
πολὺ κρείττων αὐτοῦ ἱππεὺς ἡγούμενος εἶναι, ὃ μὲν
much better than-him horseman thinking to-be(-himself) he indeed
ὡς φίλῳ συνεθήρα, φανείσης δ' ἄρκτου διώκοντες
as with-a-friend hunted-with(-him) having-appeared and a-bear pursuing
ἀμφότεροι, ὁ μὲν νῦν ἄρχων οὗτος ἀκοντίσας
both the indeed now ruler this(-man) having-thrown-the-javelin
ἥμαρτεν, ὡς μήποτε ὤφελεν, ὁ δ' ἐμὸς παῖς βαλών,
missed as never he-ought — but my son having-hit(-it)
οὐδὲν δέον, καταβάλλει τὴν ἄρκτον.
nothing being-needful brings-down the bear

4 καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ ἀνιαθεὶς ἄρ' οὗτος κατέσχεν ὑπὸ
and then indeed then being-vexed as-it-seems this(-man) restrained under
σκότου τὸν φθόνον· ὡς δὲ πάλιν λέοντος παρατυχόντος
darkness the envy when and again a-lion having-chanced-by
ὃ μὲν αὖ ἥμαρτεν, οὐδὲν οἶμαι θαυμαστὸν παθών,
he indeed again missed nothing I-think wonderful having-experienced
ὁ δ' αὖ ἐμὸς παῖς αὖθις τυχὼν κατειργάσατό τε
— but again my son again hitting(-it) dispatched both
τὸν λέοντα καὶ εἶπεν, Ἆρα βέβληκα δὶς ἐφεξῆς καὶ
the lion and said Then have-I-hit twice in-succession and
καταβέβληκα θῆρα ἑκατεράκις, ἐν τούτῳ δὴ οὐκέτι
brought-down a-beast each-time at this indeed no-longer
κατίσχει ὁ ἀνόσιος τὸν φθόνον, ἀλλ' αἰχμὴν παρά τινος
restrains the unholy(-man) the envy but a-spear from one

τῶν ἑπομένων ἁρπάσας, εἰς τὰ στέρνα παίσας τὸν
of-the followers having-snatched in the chest having-struck the
μόνον μοι καὶ φίλον παῖδα ἀφείλετο τὴν ψυχήν.
only to-me and dear son he-took-away the life
καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν ὁ τάλας νεκρὸν ἀντὶ νυμφίου ἐκομισάμην 5
and I indeed the wretched a-corpse instead-of a-bridegroom received
καὶ ἔθαψα τηλικοῦτος ὢν ἄρτι γενειάσκοντα τὸν ἄριστον
and buried so-old being just getting-his-beard the best
παῖδα τὸν ἀγαπητόν· ὁ δὲ κατακανὼν ὥσπερ ἐχθρὸν
son the beloved the(-one) and having-killed(-him) as an-enemy
ἀπολέσας οὔτε μεταμελόμενος πώποτε φανερὸς ἐγένετο
having-destroyed neither repenting ever evident became
οὔτε ἀντὶ τοῦ κακοῦ ἔργου τιμῆς τινος ἠξίωσε
nor in-return-for the evil deed of-honor any thought-worthy
τὸν κατὰ γῆς. ὅ γε μὴν πατὴρ αὐτοῦ καὶ συνῴκτισέ
the(-one) under earth — at-least indeed father his even pitied
με καὶ δῆλος ἦν συναχθόμενός μοι τῇ συμφορᾷ.
me and evident was grieving-with me at-the misfortune
ἐγὼ οὖν, εἰ μὲν ἔζη ἐκεῖνος, οὐκ ἄν ποτε ἦλθον 6
I then if indeed were-alive that(-one) not — ever I-would-have-come
πρὸς σὲ ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνου κακῷ· πολλὰ γὰρ φιλικὰ καὶ
to you for the his harm many for friendly(-things) both
ἔπαθον ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου καὶ ὑπηρέτησα ἐκείνῳ· ἐπεὶ δ᾽ εἰς τὸν
I-received from him and I-served him since but to the
τοῦ ἐμοῦ παιδὸς φονέα ἡ ἀρχὴ περιήκει, οὐκ ἄν ποτε
of-the my son murderer the rule has-come-round not — ever
τούτῳ ἐγὼ δυναίμην εὔνους γενέσθαι, οὐδὲ οὗτος ἐμὲ
to-this(-man) I could well-disposed to-become nor this(-man) me
εὖ οἶδ᾽ ὅτι φίλον ἄν ποτε ἡγήσαιτο. οἶδε γὰρ ὡς ἐγὼ
well I-know that friend — ever would-consider he-knows for how I

πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔχω καὶ ὡς πρόσθεν φαιδρῶς βιοτεύων νῦν
toward him am and how before cheerfully living now
διάκειμαι, ἔρημος ὢν καὶ διὰ πένθους τὸ γῆρας διάγων·
I-am-disposed bereft being and through grief the old-age spending
7 εἰ οὖν σύ με δέχῃ καὶ ἐλπίδα τινὰ λάβοιμι τῷ φίλῳ
if then you me receive and hope some I-get for-the dear
παιδὶ τιμωρίας ἄν τινος μετὰ σοῦ τυχεῖν, καὶ ἀνηβῆσαι ἂν
son of-vengeance — some with you to-obtain both to-grow-young —
πάλιν δοκῶ μοι καὶ οὔτε ζῶν ἂν ἔτι αἰσχυνοίμην
again I-seem to-myself and neither living — any-longer would-I-be-ashamed
οὔτε ἀποθνήσκων ἀνιώμενος ἂν τελευτᾶν δοκῶ.
nor dying grieving — to-end I-seem
8 ὁ μὲν οὕτως εἶπε· Κῦρος δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, Ἀλλ' ἤνπερ,
he indeed so spoke Cyrus and answered But if-indeed
ὦ Γωβρύα, καὶ φρονῶν φαίνῃ ὅσαπερ λέγεις πρὸς
O Gobryas also thinking you-appear as-much-as you-say toward
ἡμᾶς, δέχομαί τε ἱκέτην σε καὶ τιμώρησίν σοι τοῦ
us I-receive both as-suppliant you and vengeance for-you of-the
παιδὸς σὺν θεοῖς ὑπισχνοῦμαι. λέξον δέ μοι, ἔφη, ἐάν
son with gods I-promise tell but me he-said if
σοι ταῦτα ποιῶμεν καὶ τὰ τείχη ἔχειν ἐῶμέν σε καὶ
for-you these(-things) we-do and the walls to-hold we-allow you and
τὴν χώραν καὶ τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τὴν δύναμιν ἥνπερ πρόσθεν
the country and the arms and the force which-very before
εἶχες, σὺ ἡμῖν τί ἀντὶ τούτων ὑπηρετήσεις;
you-had you to-us what in-return-for these(-things) will-you-render
9 ὁ δὲ εἶπε, Τὰ μὲν τείχη, ὅταν ἔλθῃς, οἰκόν σοι παρέξω·
he and said The indeed walls when you-come a-house for-you I-shall-provide
δασμὸν δὲ τῆς χώρας ὅνπερ ἔφερον ἐκείνῳ σοὶ
tribute and of-the country which-very I-paid to-that(-one) to-you
ἀποίσω καὶ ὅποι ἂν στρατεύῃ, συστρατεύσομαι τὴν ἐκ
I-shall-pay and wherever — you-campaign I-shall-campaign-with(-you) the from

τῆς χώρας δύναμιν ἔχων. ἔστι δέ μοι, ἔφη, καὶ θυγάτηρ
the country force having there-is and to-me he-said also a-daughter
παρθένος ἀγαπητὴ γάμου ἤδη ὡραία, ἣν ἐγὼ πρόσθεν
maiden beloved of-marriage already ripe whom I before
μὲν ᾤμην τῷ νῦν βασιλεύοντι γυναῖκα τρέφειν· νῦν δὲ
indeed thought for-the now reigning (as)-wife to-rear now but
αὐτή τέ με ἡ θυγάτηρ πολλὰ γοωμένη ἱκέτευσε μὴ δοῦναι
she both me the daughter much wailing implored not to-give
αὐτὴν τῷ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φονεῖ, ἐγώ τε ὡσαύτως γιγνώσκω.
her to-the of-the brother murderer I and likewise judge
νῦν δέ σοι δίδωμι βουλεύσασθαι καὶ περὶ ταύτης οὕτως
now and to-you I-give to-plan also about her so
ὥσπερ ἂν καὶ ἐγὼ βουλεύων περὶ σοῦ φαίνωμαι.
as — also I planning about you may-appear
οὕτω δὴ ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Ἐπὶ τούτοις, ἔφη, ἐγὼ 10
so indeed — Cyrus said On these(-terms) he-said I
ἀληθευομένοις δίδωμί σοι τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ λαμβάνω τὴν σὴν
being-true I-give you the my and receive the your
δεξιάν· θεοὶ δ' ἡμῖν μάρτυρες ἔστων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα
right-hand gods and of-us witnesses let-be when and these(-things)
ἐπράχθη, ἀπιέναι τε κελεύει τὸν Γωβρύαν ἔχοντα τὰ
had-been-done to-go-away both he-orders — Gobryas having the
ὅπλα καὶ ἐπήρετο πόση τις ὁδὸς ὡς αὐτὸν εἴη, ὡς
arms and he-asked how-long some road to him it-was as
ἥξων. ὃ δ' ἔλεγεν, Ἢν αὔριον ἴῃς πρῴ, τῇ ἑτέρᾳ
going-to-come he and said If tomorrow you-go early on-the second(-day)
ἂν αὐλίζοιο παρ' ἡμῖν.
— you-would-lodge with us
Οὕτω δὴ οὗτος μὲν ᾤχετο ἡγεμόνα καταλιπών. οἱ 11
So indeed he indeed went-off a-guide having-left the
δὲ Μῆδοι παρῆσαν, ἃ μὲν οἱ μάγοι ἔφρασαν τοῖς
and Medes came-back what indeed the magi prescribed for-the

θεοῖς ἐξελεῖν, ἀποδόντες τοῖς μάγοις, Κύρῳ δ'
gods to-select having-handed(-them)-over to-the magi to-Cyrus and
ἐξῃρηκότες τὴν καλλίστην σκηνὴν καὶ τὴν Σουσίδα
having-selected the finest tent and the Susian
γυναῖκα, ἣ καλλίστη δὴ λέγεται ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ γυνὴ
woman who most-beautiful indeed is-said in — Asia woman
γενέσθαι, καὶ μουσουργοὺς δὲ δύο τὰς κρατίστας, δεύτερον
to-have-been and musicians and two the best second
δὲ Κυαξάρῃ τὰ δεύτερα τοιαῦτα, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ὧν
and for-Cyaxares the second(-best) such the and other(-things) of-what
ἐδέοντο ἑαυτοῖς ἐκπληρώσαντες, ὡς μηδενὸς ἐνδεόμενοι
they-needed for-themselves having-filled-up so-that of-nothing in-need
στρατεύωνται· πάντα γὰρ ἦν πολλά.
they-might-campaign all for were many
12 προσέλαβον δὲ καὶ Ὑρκάνιοι ὧν ἐδέοντο· ἰσόμοιρον
took-in-addition and also Hyrcanians of-what they-needed equal-sharer
δὲ ἐποίησαν καὶ τὸν παρὰ Κυαξάρου ἄγγελον· τὰς δὲ
and they-made also the from Cyaxares messenger the and
περιττὰς σκηνὰς ὅσαι ἦσαν Κύρῳ παρέδοσαν, ὡς
surplus tents as-many-as there-were to-Cyrus they-handed-over so-that
τοῖς Πέρσαις γένοιντο. τὸ δὲ νόμισμα ἔφασαν, ἐπειδὰν
for-the Persians they-might-be the and coin they-said when
ἅπαν συλλεχθῇ, διαδώσειν· καὶ διέδωκαν.
all was-collected they-would-distribute and they-distributed(-it)